

**OFFICER'S REPORT FOR:**

Hearings Panel

**SUBJECT:**

Proposed Waimakariri District Plan: Pūnaha  
hauropi me te rerenga rauropi taketake -  
Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity  
Chapter – s42A Officers Report

**PREPARED BY:**

Shelley Milosavljevic – Senior Policy Planner  
Waimakariri District Council

**REPORT DATED:**

16 August 2024

**DATE OF HEARING:**

Hearing Stream 7A (September 2024)

## Executive Summary

1. This report considers submissions on the Proposed Waimakariri District Plan that relate to the Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity Chapter and outlines my recommendations on these submissions to the Hearings Panel.
2. I consider the key issues raised in these submissions relate to:
  - a. The approach for biodiversity offsetting;
  - b. Both the uncertainty of, and the gaps in, the unmapped SNA approach;
  - c. Provision for additional protection of biodiversity, contrasting with provision for greater enablement of certain activities;
  - d. Alignment with higher order documents, including removal of unnecessary duplication and improved clarity;
  - e. The appropriateness of the boundaries / extent of three SNAs;
  - f. The approach for the maintenance of improved pasture; and
  - g. Provision for transferable development rights and strengthening of the approach for bonus allotments and bonus residential units.
3. I considered submissions in the context of all relevant statutory and non-statutory documents and recommend that the PDP be amended. The key recommended changes are:
  - a. Rationalisation of the provisions relating to biodiversity offsetting, and addition of a policy relating to an effects management hierarchy;
  - b. Removal of the ECO-SCHED2 approach for unmapped SNAs and amendment of the definition of SNA to be mapped SNAs along with any other areas meeting SNA criteria;
  - c. Enhanced provision for infrastructure activities, and integration of these provisions with the EI chapter;
  - d. Strengthening the approach for bonus allotments and bonus residential units;
  - e. Improved alignment of provisions with higher order documents, including removal of unnecessary duplication and improved clarity, particularly in relation to the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity and the National Environmental Standards for Commercial Forestry;
  - f. Strengthening the approach for minimising indigenous vegetation clearance outside SNAs;
  - g. Increasing the buffer / setback between irrigation infrastructure and SNAs to reduce edge effects;
  - h. Addition of a policy in relation to biodiversity's role in climate change resilience;
  - i. Broadening the definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance'; and
  - j. Reducing the extent / boundaries of three mapped SNAs.

## Contents

Executive Summary.....	i
Contents.....	ii
Interpretation .....	vi
1 Introduction .....	7
1.1 Purpose.....	7
1.2 Author.....	7
1.3 Supporting Evidence.....	8
1.4 Key matters in contention .....	8
1.5 Procedural Matters.....	9
2 Statutory Considerations .....	10
2.1 Resource Management Act 1991 .....	10
2.2 Section 32AA.....	10
2.3 Trade Competition.....	11
2.4 Key background factors to development of the ECO chapter approach.....	11
2.5 National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity.....	15
2.6 Strategic Directions - Primacy Assessment .....	25
3 Consideration of Submissions and Further Submissions.....	28
3.1 Overview.....	28
3.2 Additional submission point relating to vehicle beach access .....	29
3.3 Consequential amendment from Natural Hazards chapter hearing.....	29
3.4 General submissions.....	30
3.5 Strategic Directions objective SD-O1 – Natural environment.....	32
3.6 Objective ECO-O1 - Ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity .....	37
3.7 Biodiversity offsetting.....	41
3.8 Unmapped SNAs approach.....	54
3.9 Mapped SNAs approach .....	64
3.10 Indigenous vegetation clearance within SNAs .....	69
3.11 Mapped SNA boundary reassessments.....	78
3.12 Incentives.....	86
3.13 Planting restrictions within SNAs .....	94
3.14 Plantation / commercial forestry .....	100
3.15 Indigenous vegetation clearance outside SNAs .....	105
3.16 Improved pasture approach.....	124

3.17	Infrastructure integration.....	131
3.18	ECO Introduction .....	134
3.19	Policy ECO-P2 - Protection and restoration of SNAs .....	138
3.20	Policy ECO-P7 - Indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment.....	144
3.21	Policy ECO-P8 - Waterbodies.....	149
3.22	New policy and rule in relation to climate change resilience .....	152
3.23	Rule ECO-R4 - Irrigation infrastructure near any mapped SNA.....	154
3.24	ECO-MD1 - Indigenous vegetation clearance.....	160
3.25	ECO-AN1 .....	166
3.26	Definition of 'Ecological services' .....	168
3.27	Definition of 'Indigenous vegetation' .....	170
3.28	Definition of 'Indigenous vegetation clearance' .....	172
3.29	Definition of 'Natural systems' .....	176
3.30	Definition of new term 'Edge effects' .....	177
3.31	Consequential amendments from other chapters.....	178
4	Conclusions .....	179

## Appendices

**Appendix A – Recommended Amendments to SD-O1, ECO Chapter, APP2, SNA Overlay, related definitions, and Energy and Infrastructure rules section**

**Appendix B – Recommended Responses to Submissions and Further Submissions**

**Appendix C – Expert Ecological Evidence (Kate Steel)**

**Appendix D – Report Author's Qualifications and Experience**

**Appendix E – Oxford and Mt Thomas plantation forestry maps from Rayonier Matariki Forests [171]**

## List of Figures

Figure 1: Northern and southern blocks of kānuka (separated by access track) at 160 Pestors Rd, West Eyreton .....	61
Figure 2: Area shown in red sought to be removed from SNA034 by [194.1, 342.1, 342.2] (Source: Submission [194.1]) .....	79
Figure 3: Manor Park SNA034 – image on left shows boundary of SNA034 in PDP, image on right shows Ms Steel's recommended amended boundary .....	80
Figure 4: Left image - portion of SNA051 on 117 Mounseys Rd in PDP; right image - recommended amended SNA boundary of SNA051 on 117 Mounseys Road .....	81

Figure 5: Extent of SNA048 at 670 Island Road (green overlay) and approximate V059 extent from Operative District Plan (orange) .....	83
Figure 6: Recommended amended boundary of SNA048 (shown in pink) on 670 Island Rd.....	84
Figure 7: Example of approximate 5m, 20m, and 50m setback distances from SNA near irrigation infrastructure (pivot type) (Source: WAIMAP) .....	156

## List of Tables

Table 1: Abbreviations .....	vi
Table 2: Abbreviations of Submitters' Names .....	vi
Table 3: High level comparison of how CRPS gives effect to NPSIB .....	18

## List of Tables in Appendix B

Table B 1: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – General – General – General	
Table B 2: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – Related definitions	
Table B 3: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – Introduction	
Table B 4: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-O1	
Table B 5: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P1	
Table B 6: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P2	
Table B 7: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P3	
Table B 8: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P4	
Table B 9: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P5	
Table B 10: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P6	
Table B 11: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P7	
Table B 12: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P8	
Table B 13: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-R1	
Table B 14: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-R2	
Table B 15: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-R3	
Table B 16: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-R4	
Table B 17: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-R5	
Table B 18: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-R6	
Table B 19: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-R7	
Table B 20: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-SCHED1	
Table B 21: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-SCHED2	
Table B 22: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-SCHED3	
Table B 23: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO - General	
Table B 24: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – General approach – General – General	
Table B 25: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions Planning maps	
Table B 26: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – APP2 - Standards for creation of any bonus allotment and establishment of any bonus residential unit	
Table B 27: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – Table ECO-2	
Table B 28: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – Table ECO-3	
Table B 29: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-AN1	

Table B 30: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-APP1

Table B 31: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-APP2

Table B 32: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-MD1

Table B 33: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-MD2

Table B 34: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-MD3

Table B 35: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – General approach

## Interpretation

4. This report utilises a number of abbreviations for brevity as set out in **Table 1** and **Table 2** below:

**Table 1: Abbreviations**

Abbreviation	Means
CLWRP	Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan
CRPS	Canterbury Regional Policy Statement 2013
District Council	Waimakariri District Council
ECO Chapter	Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity chapter of PDP
Operative District Plan	Operative Waimakariri District Plan
PDP	Proposed Waimakariri District Plan
NES-F	National Environmental Standards for Freshwater 2020
NES-CF	National Environmental Standards for Commercial Forestry 2017
NESPF	National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry 2017
NPSET	National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission 2008
NPSIB	National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023
NPS-FM	National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020
NZCPS	New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991

**Table 2: Abbreviations of Submitters' Names**

Abbreviation	Means
CCC	Christchurch City Council
DoC	Department of Conservation Te Papa Atawhai
ECan	Environment Canterbury/Canterbury Regional Council
Federated Farmers	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.
Fish and Game	North Canterbury Fish and Game Council
Forest and Bird	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society
HortNZ	Horticulture NZ
KiwiRail	KiwiRail Holdings Limited
MainPower	MainPower New Zealand Ltd
QEII Trust	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust
Transpower	Transpower New Zealand Ltd

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Purpose

5. The purpose of this report is to provide the Hearings Panel with a summary and analysis of the submissions received relating to the Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity (ECO) Chapter and to recommend possible amendments to the PDP in response to those submissions.
6. This report is prepared under section 42A of the RMA. It considers submissions received by the Waimakariri District Council in relation to the relevant Strategic Directions objective (SD-O1), ECO chapter objectives, policies, rules, schedules, appendices, along with map layers (SNA Overlay, Ecological Districts, Geographic Areas (Ecological)), related definitions, and APP2 - Standards for creation of any bonus allotment and establishment of any bonus residential unit<sup>1</sup>.
7. This report discusses general topics arising, the submissions and further submissions received following notification of the PDP, makes recommendations as to whether those submissions should be accepted or rejected, and concludes with a recommendation for any amendments to the PDP provisions or map layers.
8. The recommendations are informed by both the technical evidence provided by Katherine Steel (Ecologist), and the evaluation undertaken by the author. In preparing this report, I have had regard to recommendations made in other related s42A reports, specifically the Strategic Directions chapter and the Energy and Infrastructure chapter.
9. This report is provided to assist the Hearings Panel in their role as Independent Commissioners. The Hearings Panel may choose to accept or reject the conclusions and recommendations of this report and may come to different conclusions and make different recommendations, based on the information and evidence provided to them by submitters.

## 1.2 Author

10. My full name is Shelley Catherine Milosavljevic. My qualifications and experience are set out in **Appendix D** of this report. My role in preparing this report is that of an expert planner. I confirm that the issues addressed in this statement of evidence are within my area of expertise as an expert planner.
11. I was involved in the preparation of the PDP. I drafted the provisions relating to the ECO chapter and its Section 32 Evaluation Report, managed pre-notification consultation with mapped SNA landowners, and was involved in the District Plan Review public consultation both prior to, and post, notification of the PDP. I have attended two SNA site visits with a Council Ecologist to observe.
12. Although this is a District Council Hearing, I have read the Environment Court Code of Conduct for Expert Witnesses Practice Note (December 2023 version). I have complied with that Code

---

<sup>1</sup> APP2 is the appendix for the bonus allotment & bonus residential unit provisions and due to it relating to both the ECO chapter and the Subdivision chapter, the National Planning Standards require it to be contained within the general appendices in Part 3 of the PDP, not the ECO chapter appendices.

when preparing my written statement of evidence and I agree to comply with it when I give any oral evidence.

13. The scope of my evidence relates to provisions of the ECO chapter, APP2, and related map layers and definitions, along with the related Strategic Directions objective SD-O1(1).
14. Any data, information, facts, and assumptions I have considered in forming my opinions are set out in the part of the evidence in which I express my opinions. Where I have set out opinions in my evidence, I have given reasons for those opinions.
15. I have not omitted to consider material facts known to me that might alter or detract from the opinions expressed.

### 1.3 Supporting Evidence

16. The expert evidence which I have used or relied upon in support of the opinions expressed in this report includes the following:
  - i. Expert evidence of Katherine Charlotte Steel (Ecologist), provided in **Appendix C**;
  - ii. Priorities for Indigenous Biodiversity Protection in Waimakariri District – Significant vegetation and habitat types and indigenous plant species - Wildlands (April 2021)<sup>2</sup>; and
  - iii. Review of Significant Natural Areas in Waimakariri District – Wildlands (September 2021)<sup>3</sup>.

### 1.4 Key matters in contention

17. A number of submissions and further submissions were received on the provisions relating to the ECO chapter, including a number of related definitions. I consider the following to be the key matters in contention:
  - a. The approach for biodiversity offsetting;
  - b. Both the uncertainty of, and the gaps in, the unmapped SNA approach;
  - c. Provision for additional protection of biodiversity, contrasting with provision for greater enablement of certain activities;
  - d. Alignment with higher order documents, including removal of unnecessary duplication and improved clarity;
  - e. The appropriateness of the boundaries / extent of three SNAs;
  - f. The approach for the maintenance of improved pasture; and

---

<sup>2</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0014/136130/11.-WILDLANDS-PROTECTED-INDIGENOUS-VEGETATIO~ECOSYSTEMS-INDIGENOUS-BIODIVERSITY-ECO-SCHEDULE-2-UNMAPPED-SNAS-SPECIES-HABITAT.PDF](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0014/136130/11.-WILDLANDS-PROTECTED-INDIGENOUS-VEGETATIO~ECOSYSTEMS-INDIGENOUS-BIODIVERSITY-ECO-SCHEDULE-2-UNMAPPED-SNAS-SPECIES-HABITAT.PDF)

<sup>3</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0015/136131/12.-INDIGENOUS-BIODIVERSITY-WILDLANDS-FINAL-~T-SNA-REVIEW-DELIVERABLE-1-ONE-AND-2-TWO-14-SEPTEMBER-2021-DISTRICT-PLAN-REVIEW.PDF](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0015/136131/12.-INDIGENOUS-BIODIVERSITY-WILDLANDS-FINAL-~T-SNA-REVIEW-DELIVERABLE-1-ONE-AND-2-TWO-14-SEPTEMBER-2021-DISTRICT-PLAN-REVIEW.PDF)

- g. Provision for transferable development rights and strengthening of the approach for bonus allotments and bonus residential units.

18. I address each of these key matters in this report, as well as other matters raised by submissions.

## 1.5 Procedural Matters

- 19. At the time of writing this report, there has not been any pre-hearing conferences or clause 8AA dispute resolution meetings.
- 20. There has been expert witness conferencing in relation to the Energy and Infrastructure (EI) chapter integration with district wide chapters, including the ECO chapter, and the outcomes of this conferencing are set out in the Joint Witness Statement<sup>4</sup> (JWS).
- 21. In relation to the ECO chapter, the JWS sets out the authors views that the ECO rules do not apply to energy and infrastructure activities as the EI rules address these activities within SNAs (typically as a restricted discretionary activity). The authors views were that ECO-R4 be retained within the ECO chapter and no reference be made to it in the EI chapter as 'irrigation infrastructure' is in reference to on-site irrigation which is determined to not be infrastructure. I was a participant to the JWS and confirm that I continue to agree with the agreed position reached. Refer to **section 3.17** below for further details relating to the integration of EI provisions with the ECO provisions.

---

<sup>4</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0039/149799/STREAM-5-JOINT-WITNESS-STATEMENT-ENERGY-AND-INFRASTRUCTURE-INTERGRATION-.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0039/149799/STREAM-5-JOINT-WITNESS-STATEMENT-ENERGY-AND-INFRASTRUCTURE-INTERGRATION-.pdf)

## 2 Statutory Considerations

### 2.1 Resource Management Act 1991

22. The PDP has been prepared in accordance with the RMA and in particular, the requirements of:
- i. section 74 Matters to be considered by territorial authority, and
  - ii. section 75 Contents of district plans,
23. There are a number of higher order planning documents and strategic plans that provide direction and guidance for the preparation and content of the PDP. These documents are discussed in detail within the Section 32 Evaluation Report: Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity. In **section 2.5** below I highlight the NPSIB, which came into effect after the PDP was notified.
24. The ECO chapter is not subject to Variation 1 as all mapped SNAs are located outside urban areas and therefore are not qualifying matters.

### 2.2 Section 32AA

25. I have undertaken an evaluation of the recommended amendments to provisions since the initial section 32 evaluation was undertaken in accordance with s32AA. Section 32AA states:

***32AA Requirements for undertaking and publishing further evaluations***

*(1) A further evaluation required under this Act—*

*(a) is required only for any changes that have been made to, or are proposed for, the proposal since the evaluation report for the proposal was completed (the changes); and*

*(b) must be undertaken in accordance with section 32(1) to (4); and*

*(c) must, despite paragraph (b) and section 32(1)(c), be undertaken at a level of detail that corresponds to the scale and significance of the changes; and*

*(d) must—*

*(i) be published in an evaluation report that is made available for public inspection at the same time as the approved proposal (in the case of a national policy statement or a New Zealand coastal policy statement or a national planning standard), or the decision on the proposal, is notified; or*

*(ii) be referred to in the decision-making record in sufficient detail to demonstrate that the further evaluation was undertaken in accordance with this section.*

*(2) To avoid doubt, an evaluation report does not have to be prepared if a further evaluation is undertaken in accordance with subsection (1)(d)(ii).*

26. The required section 32AA evaluation for changes proposed as a result of consideration of submissions with respect to the ECO chapter is contained within the assessment of the relief sought in submissions as required by s32AA(1)(d)(ii).

## 2.3 Trade Competition

27. Trade competition is not considered relevant to the ECO chapter provisions of the PDP.
28. There are no known trade competition issues raised within the submissions.

## 2.4 Key background factors to development of the ECO chapter approach

### 2.4.1 ECO chapter background

29. As outlined in section 2.2 of the ECO s32 report<sup>5</sup>, the purpose of the ECO chapter is to protect areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitat of indigenous fauna (known as Significant Natural Areas or 'SNAs'), and maintain indigenous biodiversity, as required by sections 6(c) and 31(b)(iii) of the RMA respectively.

### 2.4.2 Mapped SNAs background

30. As set out in section 5.3 of the ECO s32 Report, mapping and listing SNAs in District Plans provides greater clarity and certainty for landowners and Council and therefore should improve their protection outcomes.
31. As set out in section 4.2 of the ECO s32 Report, the protection of SNAs benefit the wider community but the protection of the SNA is more directly the responsibility of the landowner. While landowners can benefit from the ecological services, biodiversity values and amenity values provided by the SNA, some landowners are opposed to SNA listings for the following reasons (as outlined in section 4.2 of the ECO s32 Report):
  - i. the regulatory nature of SNAs in terms of land use restrictions & loss of property rights;
  - ii. the opportunity cost in terms of the loss of the ability to clear the vegetation and develop their land for farming, or trees via the Emissions Trading Scheme etc;
  - iii. the uncertainty of future SNA restrictions or requirements; and
  - iv. landowners may feel penalised for protecting what remains whereas landowners who cleared such vegetation in the past do not face the same land use restrictions; and the less indigenous vegetation there is left, the more significant each area becomes and therefore landowners with remnants feel further penalised.
32. The Operative District Plan contains 111 SNAs that were listed on a voluntary basis. The PDP contains 92 mapped SNAs; with the majority of these SNAs rolled over from those listed in the Operative District Plan, along with 9 new SNAs, which were identified during a field visit of an existing SNA. Some SNAs in the Operative District Plan were determined to no longer meet the SNA criteria.
33. As set out in section 2.6.2.1 of the ECO s32 Report, the Council adopted to not list SNAs (or a portion of an SNA) in ECO-SCHED1 of the PDP where the landowner is opposed to the listing in . While some SNAs from the Operative District Plan were split into separate SNAs as they were

---

<sup>5</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0025/136096/11.-ECOSYSTEMS-AND-BIODIVERSITY-S32-REPORT-DPR-2021.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0025/136096/11.-ECOSYSTEMS-AND-BIODIVERSITY-S32-REPORT-DPR-2021.pdf)

multiple ecosystems while others were merged. Thus, the total number of SNAs in the PDP and Operative District Plan is not directly comparable as such.

34. The criteria for determining SNAs listed in ECO-APP1 of the PDP is directly from the Appendix 3 – 'Criteria for determining significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitat of indigenous biodiversity' of the CRPS. SNAs listed in ECO-SCHED1 meet at least one of the criterion listed in this criteria.
35. CRPS Policy 9.3.1, was a key driver of the ECO chapter's SNA approach (with the most relevant parts of the policy set out below).

#### ***"9.3.1 Protecting significant natural areas***

*1. Significance, with respect to ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity, will be determined by assessing areas and habitats against the following matters:*

- a. Representativeness*
- b. Rarity or distinctive features*
- c. Diversity and pattern*
- d. Ecological context*

*The assessment of each matter will be made using the criteria listed in Appendix 3.*

*2. Areas or habitats are considered to be significant if they meet one or more of the criteria in Appendix 3.*

*3. Areas identified as significant will be protected to ensure no net loss of indigenous biodiversity or indigenous biodiversity values as a result of land use activities.*

.....

#### **Methods**

##### ***Territorial authorities:***

*Will:*

*3. Set out objectives and policies, and may include methods in district plans to provide for the identification and protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna. District plan provisions will include appropriate rule(s) that manage the clearance of indigenous vegetation, so as to provide for the case-by-case assessment of whether an area of indigenous vegetation that is subject to the rule comprises a significant area of indigenous vegetation and/or a significant habitat of indigenous fauna that warrants protection.*

....

*Should:*

*5. Continue to work with landowners to identify the location of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna for inclusion in district plans. If other significance criteria are already set out in an existing district plan to achieve*

*the same purpose, existing district plan criteria will apply until those criteria are reviewed. Existing specified areas of significant indigenous vegetation, or significant habitats of indigenous fauna in a district plan, shall be deemed to be consistent with the significance matters set out in this policy.*

**Principal reasons and explanation**

...

*While areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna are often identified in plans, it is difficult to ensure that all significant sites are included, because of issues with access and ecosystem information. The methods therefore seek that as a minimum, territorial authorities will include indigenous vegetation clearance rules that act as a trigger threshold for significance to be determined on a case-by-case basis."*

36. Aside from SNAs where the landowner was opposed, a number of new SNAs were unable to be listed in the PDP due to resourcing and logistical issues in relation to ecological assessments and landowner engagement.

**2.4.2.1 Support and incentives for SNA landowners**

37. Council offers SNA landowners the following support and incentives to encourage and incentivise protecting SNAs:

- i. Improved **rates relief** for SNA landowners:
  - o Council provides landowners of SNAs with rates relief, via a rates grant, as an acknowledgement of their contribution to protecting and maintaining the District's indigenous biodiversity
  - o In 2024, this was paid at a rate of \$171 per rating unit with SNA plus \$33 per hectare of SNA, from a total budget of approximately \$50k/yr.
- ii. Council's **Contestable Biodiversity Fund** also provides funding for 50% of the cost of biodiversity protection projects for SNAs.
- iii. **Council** has two **Ecologists** that are available to provide advice and support on managing SNAs.
- iv. **Development right incentives** - to help improve biodiversity values, the PDP proposes on-site development right incentives, via a resource consent application and approval, in exchange for the protection and restoration of a mapped SNA. This is either a:
  - o Bonus allotment (ECO-R5) – a 1ha to 2ha lot in the General Rural Zone or Rural Lifestyle Zone, subdivided off the same site as the SNA, which is permitted to have a residential unit and minor residential unit (if desired).
  - o Bonus residential unit (ECO-R6) - an additional residential unit (and a minor residential unit if desired) in the General Rural Zone or Rural Lifestyle Zone on the same site as the SNA.

### 2.4.3 Unmapped SNAs

38. The requirement in method (3) of CRPS Policy 9.3.1 (refer to **paragraph 35** above) to include rule(s) that manage the clearance of indigenous vegetation via case-by-case assessment of whether the vegetation comprises a SNA, is the basis for the ECO chapter's unmapped SNA approach.
39. The ECO chapter's approach for unmapped SNAs was conceptually based around the approach in the Appendix 9.1.6.6<sup>6</sup> of the Christchurch District Plan, which details indigenous vegetation on Banks Peninsula and the Port Hills outside of SNAs, including vegetation meeting these vegetation types and minimum contiguous areas limits. The relevant rules apply the same restrictions as mapped SNAs (refer to this flowchart<sup>7</sup> for a summary of relevant rules). Also, the ECO chapter approach builds on Rule 25.2.6<sup>8</sup> of the Operative District Plan that restricts vegetation clearance of more than 500m<sup>2</sup> of certain listed species.
40. The species and vegetation listed in ECO-SCHED2 was informed by the Wildlands (April 2021) ecological report '*Priorities for Indigenous Biodiversity Protection in Waimakariri District: Significant Vegetation and Habitat Types and Indigenous Plant Species*'<sup>9</sup>, and the minimum contiguous areas were derived from the minimum areas of mapped SNAs of similar ecosystem types.

### 2.4.4 Approach for Māori Land

41. As outlined in s2.7 of the Section 32 Report for the ECO chapter, for all Māori land (which is within the Special Purpose Zone (Kāinga Nohoanga)) the ECO rules do not apply, and there are no mapped SNAs within the zone. This is to recognise rangatiratanga and the right for Māori to control decisions in relation to their lands and the matters of value to them as determined in Te Tiriti o Waitangi/Treaty of Waitangi. The Canterbury Deeds of Purchase set aside reserves for mana whenua as both kāinga nohoanga and mahinga kai. Ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity would be considered a taonga to Māori.
42. This approach was adopted following consultation with Iwi during the development of the PDP. In my opinion, this approach is consistent with and gives effect to the provisions in Clause 3.12 SNAs on specified Māori land and Clause 3.18 Specified Māori land of the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023 (NPSIB).

---

<sup>6</sup> <https://districtplan.ccc.govt.nz/pages/plan/book.aspx?exhibit=DistrictPlan>

<sup>7</sup> [https://districtplan.ccc.govt.nz/Images/DistrictPlanImages/Chapter%209%20Natural%20and%20Cultural%20Heritage/9.1.3\\_Flowchart.pdf](https://districtplan.ccc.govt.nz/Images/DistrictPlanImages/Chapter%209%20Natural%20and%20Cultural%20Heritage/9.1.3_Flowchart.pdf)

<sup>8</sup> <https://waimakariri.isoplan.co.nz/eplan/rules/0/37/0/0/0/72>

<sup>9</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0014/136130/11.-WILDLANDS-PROTECTED-INDIGENOUS-VEGETATION~ECOSYSTEMS-INDIGENOUS-BIODIVERSITY-ECO-SCHEDULE-2-UNMAPPED-SNAS-SPECIES-HABITAT.PDF](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0014/136130/11.-WILDLANDS-PROTECTED-INDIGENOUS-VEGETATION~ECOSYSTEMS-INDIGENOUS-BIODIVERSITY-ECO-SCHEDULE-2-UNMAPPED-SNAS-SPECIES-HABITAT.PDF)

## 2.5 National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity

### 2.5.1 NPSIB background

#### 2.5.1.1 Timetable

43. The development of the ECO chapter provisions, and the lodging of submissions on the PDP, coincided with the release of different versions of the NPSIB as follows:

- i. **October 2018:** Report of the Biodiversity Collaborative Group, which included a Draft NPSIB was released;
- ii. **November 2019:** A further Draft NPSIB was released, and this version informed the drafting of the ECO chapter;
- iii. **September 2021:** The PDP was publicly notified;
- iv. **November 2021:** Submissions to the PDP closed;
- v. **June 2022:** The NPSIB Exposure Draft was released; and
- vi. **August 2023:** The approved NPSIB came into force.

#### 2.5.1.2 Minute 6 and Officer memo

44. Following gazettal of the NPSIB in 2023, I prepared a memo<sup>10</sup> for the Hearings Panel, as directed by Minute 6, that set out Council's understanding of the requirements of the NPSIB, and Council's intentions to proceed in respect to those requirements. This memo is summarised below.

45. In terms of the NPSIB requirements, the memo outlined that the purpose of the NPSIB is to protect and maintain indigenous biodiversity so there is '*at least no overall loss*'<sup>11</sup>. It requires:

- i. mandatory and consistent identification of SNAs using its specific ecological criteria;
- ii. management of adverse effects from development or activities on SNAs;
- iii. the maintenance of indigenous biodiversity outside of SNAs;
- iv. consideration of highly mobile fauna habitat outside of SNAs;
- v. promotion of restoration of certain priority areas;
- vi. promotion of increased indigenous vegetation cover in urban and non-urban environments;
- vii. Council to work in partnership with tangata whenua to identify ecological taonga; and

---

<sup>10</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0013/143014/MEMO-TO-PDP-HEARINGS-PANEL-REGARDING-GIVING-EFFECT-TO-NPSIB-NATIONAL-POLICY-STATEMENT-FOR-INDIGENOUS-BIODIVERSITY-25-SEPTEMBER-2023.PDF](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0013/143014/MEMO-TO-PDP-HEARINGS-PANEL-REGARDING-GIVING-EFFECT-TO-NPSIB-NATIONAL-POLICY-STATEMENT-FOR-INDIGENOUS-BIODIVERSITY-25-SEPTEMBER-2023.PDF)

<sup>11</sup> National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity, 2.1 Objective (1)(a)

- viii. Council to recognise the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki, and work with landowners early in the process of identifying SNAs and recognise the role and efforts of landowners as stewards of biodiversity.
46. It also includes 'decision-making principles' (Clause 1.5 and Policy 1) which prioritises the mauri and intrinsic value of indigenous biodiversity and recognises people's connections and relationships with indigenous biodiversity. It sets out priorities and other matters that must be either 'taken into account', 'recognised' and 'enabled' as part of implementing the NPSIB. These closely align with the Te Mana o te Wai approach in the NPS-FM (e.g., mauri and intrinsic values).
47. The NPSIB contains one objective and 17 policies. It includes a detailed implementation framework that sets out how this shall be done to "give effect to the Objective and Policies". It also contains defined terms, ecological criteria for identifying SNAs, a biodiversity offsetting and compensation framework, and a list of specified highly mobile fauna.
48. In terms of timing, the NPSIB must be given effect to "as soon as reasonably practicable" and within:
- i. 4 years for reassessments of existing SNAs against the NPSIB SNA ecological criteria (August 2027),
  - ii. 5 years for plan changes relating to SNAs (August 2028), and
  - iii. 8 years for plan changes relating to non-SNA requirements (August 2031).<sup>12</sup>
49. The memo concluded that the NPSIB should be 'given effect to' to the extent possible within scope of submissions via the ECO hearing process and this will include consideration of consequential amendments to other chapter provisions (SD-O1). Then the listing of new SNAs, along with outstanding amendments required to give effect to the NPSIB that could not occur within the hearing process, will need to be progressed via a plan change, as there is insufficient time<sup>13</sup> and resources to complete a variation at this stage in the District Plan review process.
50. I also note that this memo incorrectly referenced Clause 25(4)<sup>14</sup> of Schedule 1 of the RMA in relation to the timing of plan changes once a plan becomes operative. The Panel pointed out in Minute 11 that Clause 25(4) of Schedule 1 of the RMA only applies to private plan changes, thus I concur this is not relevant in the context of a Council plan change to give effect to the NPSIB.

### **2.5.1.3 NPSIB future uncertainty**

51. I am aware of the uncertainty surrounding the NPSIB given the direction of the new Government, as outlined below:
- i. The National Party and ACT Party coalition agreement includes (refer to the 'ACT Policy Programme', clause 16 'Agriculture' heading):

---

<sup>12</sup> NPSIB Part 4: Timing

<sup>13</sup> Given the consultation and engagement required.

<sup>14</sup> That if the substance of a plan change has been considered and given effect to, or rejected, within the last two years of a plan becoming operative, Council may reject it.

*“Cease implementation of new Significant Natural Areas and seek advice on the operation of existing Significant Natural Areas as part of the Government’s programme to reform the Resource Management Act”*; and

- ii. The National Party and New Zealand First coalition agreement includes (refer to the ‘Rebuilding the Economy and Improving Productivity’ section under clause 14 ‘Infrastructure, Energy, and Natural Resources’ heading:

*“Commence an urgent review into the implementation of the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity before any implementation.”*

52. In May 2024, the Government introduced the Resource Management and Other Matters Amendment Bill 2024<sup>15</sup> (the Amendment Bill) into Parliament. With regard to SNA’s, the Amendment Bill suspends NPSIB requirements for Councils to identify new SNAs for three years. It notes this does not affect NPSIB obligations relating to existing SNAs including those within proposed District Plans. It states that it does not affect councils’ existing RMA obligations for indigenous biodiversity. It also seeks to align the consenting pathway for coal mining with the pathway for other mining activities within the NPSIB (which relates to an exception in clause 3.11(1)(ii)).

53. While the Amendment Bill, if passed, will become an Act of Parliament, I have considered it within the context of advice provided in the memorandum to the Panel dated 25 September 2023 in which I set out Council’s intention to proceed in respect to the requirements of the NPSIB. My conclusion with respect to potential outcomes in relation to this Bill is that the NPSIB should remain to be given effect to ‘to the extent possible within the scope of submissions’ (para 7), and in accordance with the current enacted legislative framework at the time of writing this report.

54. The ECO provisions were partly informed conceptually by the Draft NPSIB (2019). ECO-APP2 - Principles for biodiversity offsetting is directly from the Draft NPSIB 2019 as the CRPS does not contain principles for biodiversity offsetting. These principles do differ in detail from those in the NPSIB 2023. However, the ECO provisions were more relevantly informed by, and to give effect to the CRPS, NZCPS, National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPS-FM), National Environmental Standard for Plantation Forestry 2017 (NES-PF), and the National Environmental Standard for Freshwater (NESF).

55. I also note the NES-PF was amended on 3 November 2023 to become the National Environmental Standards for Commercial Forestry (NES-CF).

#### **2.5.1.4 Giving effect to the NPSIB**

56. As outlined above, the ECO provisions were drafted to give effect to the relevant higher order documents that were in existence at the time. As the NPSIB only came into force in 2023, the CRPS has not been reviewed to give effect to it yet. The CRPS is currently under review and consultation under Clause 3 of Schedule 1 of the RMA commenced in June 2024 and is

---

<https://www.legislation.govt.nz/bill/government/2024/0047/latest/096be8ed81e47314.pdf>

programmed to be publicly notified in December 2024. However, I consider the overall direction of the CRPS (Chapter 9 - Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity) is similar to that of the NPSIB as both seek to prevent loss of indigenous biodiversity.

57. **Table 3** below gives a high-level comparison (in my opinion) of the degree to which the CRPS already gives effect to the NPSIB. The coloured column gives a snapshot of the degree that I consider the CRPS gives effect to the NPSIB via nil (shown in red), in part (shown in orange), and green (fully).

**Table 3: High level comparison of how CRPS gives effect to NPSIB**

NPSIB objective / policy	CRPS assessment	Degree CRPS gives effect
<p><b>Objective</b></p> <p>(a) to maintain indigenous biodiversity across Aotearoa New Zealand so that there is at least no overall loss in indigenous biodiversity after the commencement date; and</p> <p>(b) to achieve this:</p> <p>(i) through recognising the mana of tangata whenua as kaitiaki of indigenous biodiversity; and</p> <p>(ii) by recognising people and communities, including landowners, as stewards of indigenous biodiversity; and</p> <p>(iii) by protecting and restoring indigenous biodiversity as necessary to achieve the overall maintenance of indigenous biodiversity; and</p> <p>(iv) while providing for the social, economic, and cultural wellbeing of people and communities now and in the future.</p>	<p>CRPS objectives are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Halting the decline of ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity;</li> <li>• Restoration or enhancement of ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity; and</li> <li>• Protection of significant indigenous vegetation and habitats.</li> </ul> <p>While both documents seek to prevent loss of indigenous biodiversity; the NPSIB seeks maintenance with no overall loss, while the CRPS seeks to halt the decline. Both refer to protection and restoration.</p> <p>However, the CRPS does not take into account the recognition of mana of tangata whenua as kaitiaki and people and communities as stewards.</p> <p>Overall, I consider the CRPS gives effect to the NPSIB Objective in part.</p>	In part
<p><b>Policy 1:</b> Indigenous biodiversity is managed in a way that gives effect to the decision-making principles and takes into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.</p>	<p>Method (4) of Policy 9.3.1 requires engagement with Ngai Tahu as tangata when, and use iwi management plans, to identify areas of particular significance to Ngai Tahu and protect them in a manner consistent with Ngai Tahu cultural values and principles.</p> <p>Method (7) of Policy 9.3.3 requires protection of areas of particular</p>	In part

NPSIB objective / policy	CRPS assessment	Degree CRPS gives effect
	<p>significance to Ngai Tahu in a manner consistent with Ngai Tahu cultural values and principles. Method (4) also includes consideration of land use effects on the mauri of ecosystems.</p> <p>There is no specific reference to the Treaty of Waitangi principles. The matters in the NPSIB decision-making principles are not referred to, except for mauri as noted above. I therefore consider the CRPS gives effect to this NPSIB Policy 1 in part.</p>	
<p><b>Policy 2:</b> Tangata whenua exercise kaitiakitanga for indigenous biodiversity in their rohe, including through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) managing indigenous biodiversity on their land; and</li> <li>(b) identifying and protecting indigenous species, populations and ecosystems that are taonga; and</li> <li>(c) actively participating in other decision-making about indigenous biodiversity.</li> </ul>	<p>Method (7) of Policy 9.3.3 requires protection of areas of particular significance to Ngai Tahu in a manner consistent with Ngai Tahu cultural values and principles. It does not mention the principle of kaitiakitanga, and active participation in other decision making.</p> <p>Method (8) of Policy 9.3.5 refers to using iwi management plans and engaging with Ngai Tahu to identify significant cultural values for wetlands/repo raupo and to protect, restore and enhance them in a manner consistent with those cultural values and their principles.</p> <p>I therefore consider the CRPS gives effect to this NPSIB Policy 2 in part.</p>	In part
<p><b>Policy 3:</b> A precautionary approach is adopted when considering adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity.</p>	<p>While not technically a precautionary approach, method (3) of Policy 9.3.1 requires the case-by case assessment of whether an area is a SNA when managing clearance of indigenous vegetation so provides a backstop for protecting areas that are not (yet) part of a SNA, which alludes to a precautionary approach. I therefore consider the CRPS gives effect to this NPSIB Policy 3 in part.</p>	In part
<p><b>Policy 4:</b> Indigenous biodiversity is managed to promote resilience to the effects of climate change.</p>	<p>The CRPS does not consider the role of biodiversity for promoting resilience to climate change effects. However, Policy</p>	In part

NPSIB objective / policy	CRPS assessment	Degree CRPS gives effect
	11.3.6 relates to the role of natural features and references the role of natural vegetation features for natural hazards mitigation. I therefore consider the CRPS gives effect to this NPSIB policy in part.	
<b>Policy 5:</b> Indigenous biodiversity is managed in an integrated way, within and across administrative boundaries.	Policy 9.3.3 seeks to adopt an integrated and coordinated management approach.	Fully
<b>Policy 6:</b> Significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna are identified as SNAs using a consistent approach.	CRPS Objective 9.2.3 and Policy 9.3.1 relate to identifying and protecting SNAs, however method (3) does not make identification and protection methods (such as mapping) compulsory. Appendix 3 of the CRPS contains the SNA criteria, which differs slightly from the SNA criteria in the NPSIB (refer to discussion on this Appendix 1 of NPSIB below). Therefore, the CRPS gives effect to this in part. Method (3) of Policy 9.3.1 requires indigenous vegetation clearance rules that provide for the case-by-case assessment of whether an area of indigenous vegetation comprises a SNA.	In part
<b>Policy 7:</b> SNAs are protected by avoiding or managing adverse effects from new subdivision, use and development.	Objective 9.2.3 and Policy 9.3.1 relate to protecting SNAs. Policy 9.3.1(3) requires that SNAs are protected to ensure no net loss of indigenous biodiversity or indigenous biodiversity values as a result of land use activities. While there is no specific mention of avoiding or managing adverse effects from subdivision, overall I consider this policy gives effect to Policy 7 of the NPSIB.	Fully
<b>Policy 8:</b> The importance of maintaining indigenous biodiversity outside SNAs is recognised and provided for.  <b>Clause 3.8(6)</b> sets out a pathway for assessing SNAs if a Council becomes aware of an area as a result of a resource consent or any other means.	Objective 9.2.1 relates to halting the decline of ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity. Policy 9.3.3 mentions maintaining values. However, there is no policy specific to 'outside SNAs', just reference to biodiversity in a general sense. Method (3) of Policy 9.3.1 requires indigenous vegetation clearance rules that provide for the case-by-case assessment of	In part

NPSIB objective / policy	CRPS assessment	Degree CRPS gives effect
	whether an area of indigenous vegetation comprises a SNA, similar to Clause 3.8(6).	
<b>Policy 9:</b> Certain established activities are provided for within and outside SNAs.	This matter is not mentioned in relation to biodiversity.	Nil
<p><b>Policy 10:</b> Activities that contribute to New Zealand's social, economic, cultural, and environmental wellbeing are recognised and provided for as set out in this National Policy Statement.</p> <p><b>Clause 3.5:</b> Social, economic, and cultural wellbeing (outlines matters that must be considered).</p> <p><b>Clause 1.3</b> specifically excludes the NPSIB provisions from renewable electricity generation and electricity transmission assets and activities.</p>	<p>CRPS Policy 5.3.9 relates to regionally significant infrastructure within sensitive environments, which I consider includes SNAs. The CRPS does not define 'sensitive environments'.</p> <p>The CRPS does not exclude renewable electricity generation and electricity transmission assets and activities from its biodiversity provisions like the NPSIB does.</p> <p>Objective 9.2.2 refers to restoration or enhancement "<i>particularly where it can contribute to Canterbury's distinctive natural character and identity and to the social, cultural, environmental and economic well-being of its people and communities.</i>"</p> <p>Policy 9.3.5 relates to wetland protection and enhancement, with method (7) recommending the provision for guidance on wetland protection while not impacting on infrastructure operation.</p> <p>Overall, I consider the CRPS gives effect to these NPSIB matters in part.</p>	In part
<b>Policy 11:</b> Geothermal SNAs are protected at a level that reflects their vulnerability, or in accordance with any pre-existing underlying geothermal system classification.	Not applicable to our District as there are no geothermal SNAs.	N/A
<b>Policy 12:</b> Indigenous biodiversity is managed within plantation forestry while providing for plantation forestry activities.	The CRPS is silent on plantation forestry in relation to biodiversity so does not give effect to this matter.	Nil
<b>Policy 13:</b> Restoration of indigenous biodiversity is promoted and provided for.	Covered in Policy 9.3.4 which aims to promote ecological enhancement and	Fully

NPSIB objective / policy	CRPS assessment	Degree CRPS gives effect
	restoration. I consider this gives effect to Policy 13 of the NPSIB.	
<b>Policy 14:</b> Increased indigenous vegetation cover is promoted in both urban and non-urban environments.	Vegetation cover is not covered in CRPS.	Nil
<b>Policy 15:</b> Areas outside SNAs that support specified highly mobile fauna are identified and managed to maintain their populations across their natural range, and information and awareness of highly mobile fauna is improved.	Highly mobile fauna outside SNAs are not included in CRPS.	Nil
<b>Policy 16:</b> Regional biodiversity strategies are developed and implemented to maintain and restore indigenous biodiversity at a landscape scale.	Method (3) in Policy 9.3.3 (Integrated management approach) and method (1) in Policy 9.3.4 (Promote ecological enhancement and restoration) of the CRPS refer to the Canterbury Biodiversity Strategy 2008. Appendix 5 of the NPSIB specifies what a Regional Biodiversity Strategy must include and has a purpose of promoting restoration while the Canterbury Biodiversity Strategy 2008 has the vision of sustaining and enhancing biodiversity. I consider overall this gives effect to Policy 16 of the NPSIB.	Fully
<b>Policy 17:</b> There is improved information and regular monitoring of indigenous biodiversity.	Method (5) of Policy 9.3.3 (Integrated management approach) states that territorial authorities should establish monitoring systems for land use activities that avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the life-supporting capacity of ecosystems and contribute to the effective maintenance of indigenous biodiversity. However, this does not appear to relate to monitoring the state of SNAs.	In part
<b>Clause 1.7</b> details what maintaining indigenous biodiversity requires.	The CRPS does not detail what maintenance requires so this clause and related NPSIB Objective 1 and Policy 8 is not given effect to.	Nil
<b>Clause 3.17</b> details maintenance of improved pasture for farming.	This matter is not addressed in the CRPS, except in relation to Policy 9.3.5 which excludes 'areas that are predominantly	Nil

NPSIB objective / policy	CRPS assessment	Degree CRPS gives effect
	<i>pasture and dominated by exotic plant species'</i> from ecologically significant wetlands, but not in relation to the maintenance of that pasture.	
<b>Appendix 1</b> – Criteria for identifying areas that qualify as SNAs	While the CRPS criteria is similar at a high level to that in the NPSIB in that they are both based on the same high level criteria of representativeness, diversity and pattern, rarity and distinctiveness, and ecological context, there is some difference in terms of the NPSIB's key assessment principles and attributes of ecological context. However, overall, the CRPS criteria encompasses the majority of the NPSIB criteria. It therefore aligns with the NPSIB in part.	In part

58. I consider some key matters that the NPSIB addresses but the CRPS does not are:

- a. The NPSIB includes “*decision-making principles*” (refer to Clause 1.5 and Policy 1) which sets out priorities and other matters that must be either ‘taken into account’, ‘recognised’ and ‘enabled’ as part of implementing the NPSIB, many of which have a Māori culture focus;
- b. The NPSIB sets out at Clause 1.7 what “*maintaining indigenous biodiversity*” requires, which informs Objective (1)(a) and (1)(b)(iii) and Policy 8;
- c. The NPSIB (Policy 6 and Clause 3.9) requires mapping of SNAs (while the CRPS makes mapping optional);
- d. The NPSIB (Clause 3.17) provides direction on the maintenance of improved pasture for farming;
- e. The NPSIB (Policy 4 and Clause 3.6) considers the role of biodiversity in providing climate change resilience;
- f. The NPSIB (Policy 15 and Clause 3.20) requires identification and maintenance of specified highly mobile fauna;
- g. The NPSIB (Policy 8) addresses biodiversity outside SNAs;
- h. The NPSIB (Policy 12) addresses plantation forestry;
- i. The NPSIB (Policy 14) addresses indigenous vegetation cover; and

- j. The NPSIB (Policy 17) requires improved information and regulator monitoring.
59. In terms of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS), Policy 11 of the NZCPS relates to protection of indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment and is a very prescriptive policy which lists the types of species, vegetation types and ecosystems that should be protected from certain levels of adverse effects. The NPSIB does not contain specific policies or clauses relating to coastal biodiversity. Clause 1.4 of the NPSIB states that the NZCPS and NPSIB both apply to the terrestrial coastal environment, and that if there is a conflict between the NZCPS and NPSIB, the NZCPS prevails.
60. I also note that Clause 16(2) of Schedule 1 of RMA provides for minor amendments of 'minor effect', therefore this could potentially be used to align with the NPSIB where not possible to rely on submission scope or Clause 16(2) (minor errors), provided it is outlined why such a change is of minor effect.

## 2.6 Strategic Directions - Primacy Assessment

### 2.6.1 Introduction

61. The Hearings Panel directed, via Minute 11, that s42A report authors provide their own professional opinion of the potential implications on a chapter's objectives if the Strategic Directions (SD) objectives (including Urban Form and Development (UFD)) were given primacy, or not.

62. This must be done in accordance with the approach set out in paragraph 9 of Mr Buckley's 29 September 2023 memo, which set out the following different approaches to primacy for SD:

*"(a) SD objectives have no "primacy" and sit on the same level as other objectives in the plan;*

*(b) SD objectives have "primacy" in one of the following different senses (dependent on how the district plan is crafted):*

*(i) SD objectives inform objectives and policies contained in other chapters;*

*(ii) Objectives and policies in other chapters must be expressed and achieved as being consistent with the SD objectives;*

*(iii) SD objectives are used to resolve conflict with objectives and policies in other chapters; and*

*(iv) SD objectives override all other objectives and policies in the plan."*

63. 'Primacy' is typically defined as '*being pre-eminent or most important*'.

64. As set out in paragraph 31 of Andrew Willis' 5 September 2023 memo (contained within Mr Buckley's 29 September 2023 memo), I agree that the PDP already does create SD objective primacy in line with (b)(i) and (b)(ii) above, and that frames my assessment below.

65. As an overarching comment, I consider that the SD objectives are generally less directive than the more specific and detailed objectives and policies of the other chapters, except for the directive UFD objectives and policies, which were developed to give effect to the NPS-UD. I do not consider the UFD objectives and policies are relevant to ECO chapter as they primarily relate to provision of residential, commercial, and industrial land to meet demand.

### 2.6.2 Strategic Directions objectives relevant to ECO

66. The ECO s32 Report identified SD-O1 *Natural environment* as the most relevant SD objective; it states:

*"SD-O1 Natural Environment includes the aim for '...an overall net gain in the quality and quantity of indigenous ecosystems and habitat, and indigenous biodiversity...'. The proposed provisions give effect to this objective by protecting and restoring SNAs, and maintaining or enhancing other areas of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna, in order to achieve an overall increase in indigenous biodiversity."*

67. I concur that SD-O1(1) is the most relevant SD objective to ECO.

68. Mr Buckley, Reporting Officer for SD chapter, recommended the following amendment to SD-O1(1) in response to a submission:

*“Across the District:*

*1. there is ~~an overall~~ net gain in the quality and quantity of indigenous ecosystems and habitat, and indigenous biodiversity across the district and significant indigenous vegetation and habitats are protected;*

69. I also consider SD-O1(5) is of relevance to the ECO chapter:

*“5. land and water resources are managed through an integrated approach which recognises the importance of ki uta ki tai to Ngāi Tahu and the wider community, and the inter-relationships ‘between ecosystems, natural processes and with freshwater;”*

70. I also consider that Mr Buckley, Reporting Officer for the Strategic Directions Chapter recommended the following new clause (6) to SD-O1 in response to a submission, and this would also be of relevance to the ECO chapter:

*“6. the mauri of ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity is safeguarded and freshwater is managed in a way that gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai.”*

**2.6.3 Potential implications on ECO objective if SD objectives not given primacy as per primacy approach (a) (no primacy)**

71. I consider that the ECO objective and policies are more directive than SD-O1. Therefore, in my opinion, if primacy approach (a) was to apply, I cannot foresee any implications given the general principle that the most directive objectives and policies apply.

**2.6.4 Potential implications on ECO objective if SD objectives given primacy as per approaches (b)(i) (inform) and (b)(ii) (being consistent)**

72. The following statement is included in the ECO introduction:

*“The provisions in this chapter are consistent with the matters in Part 2 - District Wide Matters - Strategic Directions and give effect to matters in Part 2 - District Wide Matters - Urban Form and Development.”*

73. I consider that this statement indicates that strategic objectives have some level of primacy as the PDP was developed so that the chapter provisions were consistent with them, which aligns with primacy approaches (b)(i) and (b)(ii).

74. The implications of this are that the SD objectives are less directive than ECO objectives and policies and therefore provide more guidance for considering a proposal in its context.

75. Therefore, if the PDP's SD primacy approach of (b)(i) and (b)(ii) is retained and there is no hierarchy between objectives, I consider that ECO is satisfactorily provided via its directive objectives and policies and SD-O1.

### 2.6.5 Potential implications on ECO objective if SD objectives given primacy as per approaches (b)(iii) (resolve conflict) and (b)(iv) (override)

76. I cannot see how SD primacy approach (b)(iii) '*SD objectives are used to resolve conflict with objectives and policies in other chapters*' and (b)(iv) '*SD objectives override all other objectives and policies in the plan*' would apply in practice.
77. In my opinion, resolving conflicts is something that should be considered when assessing a proposal and taking into account its full context (location, purpose, constraints, etc), and would be guided by the most directive and relevant objectives and policies. As the SD objectives are generally less directive than the more specific and detailed objectives and policies of the other chapters, I do not consider that this would be possible. I concur with paragraph 61 of the Buddle Findlay memo contained within Mr Buckley's memo which states that "*plans do not need to resolve all conflicts and there is no need to establish a hierarchy for strategic objectives (as between themselves). There are established principles for resolving conflicts in these situations.*"
78. Putting aside the differences regarding '*overall net gain*' in the notified version of SD-O1, and '*an increase*' in the notified version of ECO-O1, which are considered in **Section 3.5** and **Section 3.6** of this report, I consider the key difference between the notified version of SD-O1(1) and ECO-O1 is that ECO-O1 specifies both the protection and restoration of SNAs and the maintenance or enhancement of other indigenous biodiversity.
79. An example of a conflicting activity would be an infrastructure proposal within a SNA. SD-O1(1) seeks (as notified) '*an overall net gain in the quality and quantity of indigenous ecosystems and habitat, and indigenous biodiversity*' while SD-O3(2) seeks for infrastructure to be enabled while managing effects. This could result in an outcome where a SNA is destroyed but, depending on how the '*gain in quality*' part of SD-O1 is applied, an overall net gain is achieved via the planting of new of indigenous ecosystems and habitat, which would result in the loss of the important ecological values of SNAs that cannot necessarily be recreated via new plantings and would fail to give effect to s6(c) of the RMA. However, Mr Buckley's recommended amendment to SD-O1(1) set out in **paragraph 68** above may address this issue as it specifies the protection of significant indigenous vegetation and habitats.
80. Overall, in my opinion, the potential implications for the ECO objective if the SD objectives were given primacy as per approaches (b)(iii) or (b)(iv) is that the specificity of ECO-O1 that is not captured in SD-O1 could result in unintended outcomes as the PDP was not drafted under this approach.

### 3 Consideration of Submissions and Further Submissions

#### 3.1 Overview

81. This report addresses 266 submissions from 32 submitters and 170 further submissions.
82. I consider key issues arising in submissions relate to:
- a. The approach for biodiversity offsetting;
  - b. Both the uncertainty of, and the gaps in, the unmapped SNA approach;
  - c. Provision for additional protection of biodiversity, contrasting with provision for greater enablement of certain activities;
  - d. Alignment with higher order documents, including removal of unnecessary duplication and improved clarity;
  - e. The appropriateness of the boundaries / extent of three SNAs;
  - f. The approach for the maintenance of improved pasture; and
  - g. Provision for transferable development rights and strengthening of the approach for bonus allotments and bonus residential units.
83. Submissions on the ECO chapter raised a number of issues which have been grouped into subtopics within this report. Some of the submissions are addressed under a number of topic headings based on the topics contained in the submission. I have considered substantive commentary on submissions contained in further submissions as part of my consideration of the submission(s) to which they relate.
84. In accordance with Clause 10(3) of Schedule 1 of the RMA, I have undertaken the following evaluation on both a subtopic and provisions-based approach. **Appendix B** contains recommendations on each submission and further submission.
85. The following evaluation should be read in conjunction with the summaries of submissions and the submissions themselves. Where I agree with the relief sought and the rationale for that relief, I have noted my agreement, and my recommendation is provided in the summary of submission table in **Appendix B**. Where I have undertaken further evaluation of the relief sought in a submission(s), the evaluation and recommendations are set out in the body of this report.
86. This report only addresses definitions that are specific to this topic that received submissions.
87. For each identified topic or provision, I have considered the submissions that are seeking changes to the PDP in the following format:
- i. Matters raised by submitters;
  - ii. Assessment;
  - iii. Summary of recommendations; and
  - iv. Where amendments are recommended - Section 32AA evaluation.

88. The recommended amendments to SD-O1, the ECO Chapter, APP2, Planning Map layers, related definitions, Subdivision standards, and Energy and Infrastructure rules section are set out in **Appendix A** of this report.

### 3.2 Additional submission point relating to vehicle beach access

89. This report also addresses a submission on the general approach of the PDP that relates to vehicle beach access. This submission [5.1] was originally allocated to the Open Space and Recreation Zones s42A Report, which was part of Hearing Stream 6. However, due to an error it was unintentionally omitted thus is addressed in **Appendix B** (Table B35: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – General approach).

### 3.3 Consequential amendment from Natural Hazards chapter hearing

90. This report also shows consequential amendments recommended by the Natural Hazards Reply Report<sup>16</sup> during Hearing Stream 3, which relate to provision for Community Scale Natural Hazard Mitigation Works and are sought by a submission from ECan [316.81]. The recommended amendments are as follows:

- i. Add a new 'How to interpret and apply the rules' section at start of ECO Activity Rules that sets out that the rules within the ECO chapter "*shall not apply to the activities provided for in NH-R8 (the maintenance of existing community scale natural hazard mitigation works), NH-R9 (upgrading existing community scale natural hazard mitigation works) and NH-R10 (construction of new community scale natural hazard mitigation works), except for ECO-R1 and ECO-R2 which shall apply to NH-R10*";
- ii. Within ECO-R1 - construction of new Community Scale Natural Hazard Mitigation Works become a restricted discretionary activity (instead of non-complying);
- iii. Delete ECO-R2(3)(f) and ECO-R2(8)(c) which permit indigenous vegetation clearance outside SNAs for the maintenance, repair, or replacement of existing flood protection works administered by the Regional Council or District Council given this is recommended to be covered by NH-R8 and NH-R9 and the ECO rules not to apply; and
- iv. Within ECO-MD1 – addition of a matter of discretion regarding consideration of the operational needs, functional needs, and alternatives.

91. I agree with these recommended amendments from Mr Willis (s42A Reporting Officer for Natural Hazards chapter) and have shown these recommended amendments in **Appendix A**.

---

<sup>16</sup> Paragraph 27 of [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0018/142119/STREAM-3-MEMO-TO-PANEL-AND-UPDATED-RIGHT-OF-REPLY-NATURAL-HAZARDS-.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0018/142119/STREAM-3-MEMO-TO-PANEL-AND-UPDATED-RIGHT-OF-REPLY-NATURAL-HAZARDS-.pdf)

### 3.4 General submissions

#### 3.4.1 Matters raised by submitters

92. Clampett Investments Ltd (Clampett) [284.1] and Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited (RIDL) [326.2 and 326.3] seek that all controlled and restricted discretionary activities are amended to preclude them from limited or public notification. A number of further submissions oppose these. Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society Inc. (Forest and Bird) [FS78] are opposed to RIDL [326.2] and [326.3] on the basis that there may be instances where notification is appropriate. Andrea Marsden [FS199] and Christopher Marsden [FS120] both oppose RIDL [326.2] as they consider all applications should be open for community consultation to give communities a voice. The Ohoka Residents Association [FS137] oppose RIDL [326.2] and [326.3] on the basis that it is inconsistent with national policy direction and contrary to the Operative Plan and PDP and oppose the *"inappropriate satellite town"* proposed in Ohoka.
93. RIDL [326.1] seeks that all provisions in the PDP are amended to delete the use of absolutes such as 'avoid', 'maximise' and 'minimise' (except where such direction is appropriate) to provide scope to consider proposals on their merits. This is opposed by five further submissions. Andrea Marsden [FS119] and Christopher Marsden [FS120] are opposed on the basis that these absolutes ensure compliance. Forest & Bird's [FS78] reasoning did not relate to this submission point, rather it stated that there may be instances where it is appropriate to notify consents. The Ohoka Residents Association [FS84 and FS137] are opposed and reiterate their opposition to the *"inappropriate satellite town"* proposed in Ohoka and state that the RIDL submission is inconsistent with national policy direction.

#### 3.4.2 Assessment

94. These submissions seek amendments to the entire PDP; however, I have considered them in the context of the ECO chapter. There are no controlled activities within the notified version of the ECO chapter. ECO-R5 (Bonus allotment) and ECO-R6 (Bonus residential unit) are restricted discretionary activities, and ECO-R1 to ECO-R4 are permitted activities which lead to a restricted discretionary activity status if there is a non-compliance with the activity standards. The RMA contains a specific process for determining notification on a case-by-case basis and in my opinion that statutory process should appropriately apply.
95. No non-notification clauses are proposed as ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity are public good, and large portions are in public spaces so effects on them are typically external. Furthermore, it is not always possible to identify all the affected parties from a proposal. The public should not be prevented from providing input to effects on a public good where it may be appropriate, thus I do not agree with this request for a blanket clause preventing notification for these activities.
96. Regarding RIDL [326.1], the ECO chapter and APP2 use the term 'avoid', but do not use the terms 'maximise' or 'minimise'. Section 6(c) of the RMA requires protection of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna therefore I consider the use of 'avoid' is appropriate and would be consistent with direction within the RMA.

#### 3.4.3 Summary of recommendations

97. For the reasons outlined in the assessment above, I recommend that the following submissions in terms of their application to the ECO chapter and APP2 be **rejected**:

- i. RIDL [326.1, 326.2, and 326.3]; and
  - ii. Clampett [284.1].
98. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.
99. I recommend that no amendments be made to the ECO chapter in relation to these general submissions.

### 3.5 Strategic Directions objective SD-O1 – Natural environment

#### 3.5.1 Matters raised by submitters

100. Hearing Stream 2 in May 2023 considered submissions on the Strategic Directions chapter. SD-O1 relates to the 'Natural environment', with clause (1) specific to ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity and clause (5) relating to an integrated approach that is inclusive of ecosystems. I will reconsider the recommendations on these submissions given the NPSIB came into force in August 2023, which was after the recommendations were made in May 2023. There were three submissions seeking amendments to SD-O1 in relation to indigenous biodiversity.

101. Forest and Bird [192.29] supports in principle achieving a net gain in quality and quantity for indigenous biodiversity. However, it considers 'overall' allows for further loss, which is inconsistent with CRPS Objective 9.2.1, which seeks to halt the decline in the quality and quantity of ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity and safeguard their life-supporting capacity and mauri. The submission notes that the CRPS identifies the protection of significant indigenous vegetation and habitats as a regionally significant matter which needs to be recognised. The submission seeks amendments to recognise, and give effect to, the CRPS, NPS-FM, and NZCPS. A further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] opposes this. Forest and Bird seeks the following amendments to SD-O1:

"Across the District:

1. there is ~~an overall~~ net gain in the quality and quantity of indigenous ecosystems and habitat, and indigenous biodiversity across the district and significant indigenous vegetation and habitats are protected;
2. the natural character of the coastal environment, freshwater bodies ~~and~~ including wetlands is preserved or enhanced, or restored where degradation has occurred;
3. outstanding natural features and outstanding natural landscapes are identified and their values recognised and protected;
4. people have access to a network of natural areas for open space and recreation, conservation and education, including within riparian areas, the coastal environment, the western ranges, and within urban environments; and
5. land and water resources are managed through an integrated approach which recognises the importance of ki uta ki tai to Ngāi Tahu and the wider community, and the inter-relationships between ecosystems, natural processes and with freshwater; and
6. the mauri of ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity is safeguarded and freshwater is managed in a way that gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai."

102. HortNZ [295.69] supports SD-O1, including its district-wide application, and the 'overall net gain' in clause (1). However, it questions how this would be measured at a district level, and thus seeks SD-O1(1) be amended to clarify how 'overall net gain' will be measured and monitored, potentially through cross referencing to other provisions. A further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] supports this.

103. Federated Farmers [414.51] supports SD-O1(1) as it seeks an 'overall net gain in the quality and quantity of indigenous ecosystems and habitat, and indigenous biodiversity', which implies an aggregation of the differing approaches to indigenous biodiversity - existing SNAs that can be better managed or enhanced, in many cases, alongside primary production. However, it seeks amendments to ensure that policies, rules, methods, and appendices/schedules actually implement all aspects of this objective in the aggregate and individually. It also notes that SD-O1 may need amendment following the introduction of the NPSIB.

### 3.5.2 Assessment

104. The Strategic Directions s42A report<sup>17</sup> from May 2023 recommended version of SD-O1(1) as shown below (in response to submission by Forest and Bird [192.29] and noting no further amendments were recommended to this clause in the Strategic Directions Reply Report<sup>18</sup>). The Strategic Directions Reply Report<sup>19</sup> also recommended the addition of the clause (6) to SD-O1 in response to a submission from Forest and Bird [192.29]. These recommended amendments are set out below.

*Red coloured deletions / additions – Amendments recommended in Strategic Directions s42A Report<sup>20</sup>*

*Blue coloured deletions / additions - Amendments recommended in Strategic Directions Reply Report<sup>21</sup>*

#### SD-O1 - Natural environment

"Across the District:

- (1) there is ~~an overall~~ net gain in the quality and quantity of indigenous ecosystems and habitat, and indigenous biodiversity and significant indigenous vegetation and habitats are protected;"
- (2) the natural character of the coastal environment, freshwater bodies and wetlands is preserved or enhanced, or restored where degradation has occurred;
- (3) outstanding natural features and outstanding natural landscapes are identified and their values recognised and protected;
- (4) people have access to a network of natural areas for open space and recreation, conservation and education, including within riparian areas, the coastal environment, the western ranges, and within urban environments; ~~and~~

<sup>17</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0032/137759/STRATEGIC-DIRECTIONS-SECTION-42A-REPORT.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0032/137759/STRATEGIC-DIRECTIONS-SECTION-42A-REPORT.pdf)

<sup>18</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0028/137773/03\\_Right-of-Reply-Stream-1-and-2-Strategic-Directions.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0028/137773/03_Right-of-Reply-Stream-1-and-2-Strategic-Directions.pdf)

<sup>19</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0028/137773/03\\_Right-of-Reply-Stream-1-and-2-Strategic-Directions.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0028/137773/03_Right-of-Reply-Stream-1-and-2-Strategic-Directions.pdf)

<sup>20</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0032/137759/STRATEGIC-DIRECTIONS-SECTION-42A-REPORT.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0032/137759/STRATEGIC-DIRECTIONS-SECTION-42A-REPORT.pdf)

<sup>21</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0028/137773/03\\_Right-of-Reply-Stream-1-and-2-Strategic-Directions.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0028/137773/03_Right-of-Reply-Stream-1-and-2-Strategic-Directions.pdf)

(5) land and water resources are managed through an integrated approach which recognises the importance of ki uta ki tai to Ngāi Tahu and the wider community, and the inter-relationships between ecosystems, natural processes and with freshwater; [and](#)

[\(6\) the mauri of ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity is safeguarded and freshwater is managed in a way that gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai.”](#)

105. There are also submissions on ECO-O1 which could potentially provide scope for a consequential amendment to SD-O1. I discuss this in **Section 3.6** of this report.

106. The recommendations relating to SD-O1(1) were made prior to the NPSIB coming into force in August 2023. The NPSIB's Objective 2(1)(a) now refers to maintaining indigenous biodiversity so there is “*at least no overall loss*” as shown below:

*“(1) The objective of this National Policy Statement is:*

*(a) to **maintain indigenous biodiversity across Aotearoa New Zealand so that there is at least no overall loss** in indigenous biodiversity after the commencement date; and*

*(b) to achieve this:*

*(i) through recognising the mana of tangata whenua as kaitiaki of indigenous biodiversity; and*

*(ii) by recognising people and communities, including landowners, as stewards of indigenous biodiversity; and*

*(iii) by protecting and restoring indigenous biodiversity as necessary to achieve the overall maintenance of indigenous biodiversity; and*

*(iv) while providing for the social, economic, and cultural wellbeing of people and communities now and in the future.” (my emphasis)*

107. The NPSIB includes a definition for ‘maintenance’ in relation to indigenous biodiversity at clauses 1.6 and 1.7, which provides context as to what “*at least no overall loss in indigenous biodiversity*” in clause (1)(a) and “*the overall maintenance of indigenous biodiversity*” in clause (1)(b)(iii) of Objective 2.1 means. In summary, clause 1.7(1)(a) of the NPSIB sets out six requirements for maintaining indigenous biodiversity, these are that “*the maintenance and at least no overall reduction of all of the following:*”

- i. size of populations;
- ii. occupancy across species natural range;
- iii. properties and function of ecosystems and habitats;
- iv. full range and extent of ecosystems and habitats;
- v. connectivity and buffering around ecosystems; and
- vi. resilience and adaptability of ecosystems.

108. Clause 1.7(b) also states that “*where necessary, restoration and enhancement of ecosystems and habitats*” can be required for maintaining indigenous biodiversity.
109. I consider that while the recommended amended version of SD-O1(1) does not directly align with the objective of the NPSIB, it still gives effect to it as ‘*net gain*’ (in SD-O1) is a higher bar than the NPSIB’s ‘*at least no overall loss*’.
110. I consider there is scope to amend SD-O1 to better give effect to the NPSIB in response to the Federated Farmers submission [414.51], which notes that SD-O1 may need amendment following the introduction of the NPSIB. I recommend SD-O1(1) be amended as shown in the **green text** below. Overall, I consider the recommended amendments below better align ECO-O1 with the NPSIB. I discussed these recommended amendments with the Strategic Directions Reporting Officer, Mr Buckley, and he was supportive of them. While this better aligns with the NPSIB, going from ‘*net gain*’ to ‘*maintained so there is at least no overall loss*’ does ‘lower the bar’ of protection for indigenous biodiversity somewhat. I consider the addition recommended in the SD s42A “and significant indigenous vegetation and habitats are protected” aligns with s6(c) of the RMA, Policy 7 of the NPSIB, and CRPS Objective 9.2.3 and Policy 9.3.1.

*The following convention is used to show the report origin of the various insertions / deletions shown below:*

*Red text – Amendments recommended in Strategic Directions s42A Report<sup>22</sup>*

*Blue text - Amendments recommended in Strategic Directions Reply Report<sup>23</sup>*

*Green text – Amendments recommended in ECO s42A Report*

### **SD-O1 - Natural environment**

“Across the District:

- (1) ~~there is an overall net gain in~~ the quality and quantity of indigenous ecosystems and habitat, and indigenous biodiversity is maintained so there is at least no overall loss and significant indigenous vegetation and habitats are protected;
- (2) the natural character of the coastal environment, freshwater bodies and wetlands is preserved or enhanced, or restored where degradation has occurred;
- (3) outstanding natural features and outstanding natural landscapes are identified and their values recognised and protected;
- (4) people have access to a network of natural areas for open space and recreation, conservation and education, including within riparian areas, the coastal environment, the western ranges, and within urban environments; ~~and~~
- (5) land and water resources are managed through an integrated approach which recognises the importance of ki uta ki tai to Ngāi Tahu and the wider community,

<sup>22</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf\\_file/0032/137759/STRATEGIC-DIRECTIONS-SECTION-42A-REPORT.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf_file/0032/137759/STRATEGIC-DIRECTIONS-SECTION-42A-REPORT.pdf)

<sup>23</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf\\_file/0028/137773/03\\_Right-of-Reply-Stream-1-and-2-Strategic-Directions.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf_file/0028/137773/03_Right-of-Reply-Stream-1-and-2-Strategic-Directions.pdf)

and the inter-relationships between ecosystems, natural processes and with freshwater; and

(6) the mauri of ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity is safeguarded and freshwater is managed in a way that gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai."

111. My SD primacy assessment is provided in **Section 2.6** of this report.

### **3.5.3 Summary of recommendations**

112. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **accepted in part**:

- i. Forest and Bird [192.29];
- ii. Federated Farmers [414.51]; and
- iii. HortNZ [295.69].

113. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.

114. I recommend that SD-O1(1) be amended (via Federated Farmers submission [414.51]), as shown below and as set out in **Appendix A** (green text shows recommended amendments via this report, red text shows recommended amendments via Strategic Directions s42A report):

(1) ~~there is an overall net gain in~~ the quality and quantity of indigenous ecosystems and habitat, and indigenous biodiversity is maintained so there is at least no overall loss and significant indigenous vegetation and habitats are protected;"

### **3.5.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

115. I consider the updated recommended amendment to SD-O1(1) will better align with, and therefore give effect to, the NPSIB; thus are therefore are of greater relevance than both the notified SD-O1(1) version and the Strategic Directions s42A Report SD-O1(1) version and more appropriate in achieving the purpose of the RMA.

### 3.6 Objective ECO-O1 - Ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity

#### 3.6.1 Matters raised by submitters

116. Five submissions seek amendments to ECO-O1.
117. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.5] seeks an additional clause recognising that planting and habitat creation can contribute to increasing indigenous biodiversity.
118. Canterbury Botanical Society [122.1] seeks that priority is given to protection over enhancement as enhancement can still result in a net loss if there not adequate protection. Forest and Bird support this via further submission [FS78].
119. Forest and Bird [192.41] consider the use of 'overall' is inconsistent with CRPS and s6(c) of the RMA as it implies significant vegetation and habitat can be replaced. It opposes use of 'or' in 'maintained or enhanced' as enhancement may be considered an alternative to maintenance, yet Council's function is to maintain indigenous biodiversity. However, enhancement that is an improvement to indigenous biodiversity beyond maintenance is appropriate. It seeks amendments to ensure provision for s6(c) where SNAs are not yet identified if the SNA approach is not amended as sought (via its submission [192.40]). The amendments sought are shown below. Federated Farmers [FS83] opposes this via further submission, while a further submission from Transpower [FS92] supports the submission to the extent that it better reflects the CRPS and RMA higher order direction.

"Overall, there is an increase in the quality and extent of indigenous biodiversity throughout the District, comprising:

1. protected and restored SNAs; and
2. other areas of indigenous vegetation and habitat of indigenous fauna that are maintained ~~or~~ and where practicable enhanced."

120. Federated Farmers [414.105] considers ECO-O1 must use the concept of 'net gain', for consistency with SD-O1 and notes the RMA provides no direction for an 'increase' in indigenous biodiversity. It notes that this objective should add clarity to SD-O1 yet it simplifies that direction to just an 'increase', and thus, fails to give effect to it. It opposes the two-tier approach of mapped and unmapped sites, at least until the content of the NPSIB is known. It seeks deletion of ECO-O1 and replacement as shown below. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] opposes this as it is not in accordance with higher order documents.

"Ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity

The quality and quantity of indigenous biodiversity in the District is increased overall by:

1. Improving and incentivising the management of existing SNAs
2. Incentivising the identification, management of other areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitat of indigenous fauna."

121. Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.4] does not consider it appropriate to direct that SNAs should be restored so seeks deletion of 'and restored' in ECO-O1(1).

#### 3.6.2 Assessment

NPSIB & CRPS

The NPSIB's Objective 2.1(1)(a) now refers to maintaining indigenous biodiversity so there is "*at least no overall loss*" as I quoted in **paragraph 106** earlier. *(my emphasis)*

122. Chapter 9 of the CRPS contains the following objectives:

**i. Objective 9.2.1: Halting the decline of Canterbury's ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity**

*The decline in the quality and quantity of Canterbury's ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity is halted and their life-supporting capacity and mauri safeguarded.*

**ii. Objective 9.2.2 Restoration or enhancement of ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity**

*Restoration or enhancement of ecosystem functioning and indigenous biodiversity, in appropriate locations, particularly where it can contribute to Canterbury's distinctive natural character and identity and to the social, cultural, environmental and economic well-being of its people and communities.*

**iii. Objective 9.2.3: Protection of significant indigenous vegetation and habitats**

*Areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna are identified and their values and ecosystem functions protected.*

**SD-O1**

123. As set out in **section 3.5** above, I recommend that SD-O1(1) be amended (via Federated Farmers submission [414.51]), as shown below in order to better align with the NPSIB:

**"(1) ~~there is an overall net gain in~~ the quality and quantity of indigenous ecosystems and habitat, and indigenous biodiversity is maintained so there is at least no overall loss and significant indigenous vegetation and habitats are protected;"**

**Assessment**

124. Regarding Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.4] opposition to ECO-O1 seeking that SNAs should be restored, NPSIB Policy 13 seeks that "*Restoration of indigenous biodiversity is promoted and provided for*". CRPS Objective 9.2.2 seeks restoration or enhancement of ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity, and Policy 9.3.5 seeks the promotion of ecological enhancement and restoration. I therefore recommend this submission be rejected.

125. I do not consider Judith Roper-Lindsay's request [120.5] to add a clause to ECO-O1 that recognises that planting and habitat creation contribute to increasing indigenous biodiversity is necessary as I consider this is already covered off in the terms 'restored' and 'enhanced'.

126. I disagree with the request from Federated Farmers [414.105] to delete ECO-O1 and replace it with its new objective that references improving and incentivising the management of existing SNAs and incentivising the identification and management of other areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitat of indigenous fauna. Firstly, section 6(c) of the RMA requires protection of SNAs, not just 'management'. Secondly, incentivisation is covered in ECO-P2 and ECO-P3 in reference to bonus allotments / bonus residential units, which are just one method of protecting and restoring SNAs.

127. Canterbury Botanical Society [122.1] consider that protection should be prioritised over enhancement or restoration, which I interpret to be in reference to the term 'overall' at the start of the objective, which is also a concern of Forest and Bird [192.41], which states that this is inconsistent with CRPS and s6(c) of the RMA as it implies significant vegetation and habitat can be replaced. While I understand this concern, the NPSIB's objective is "*to maintain indigenous biodiversity across Aotearoa New Zealand so that there is at least no overall loss in indigenous biodiversity...*" thus does contain an 'overall' approach so I consider this should be given effect to where possible.

128. As a consequential amendment via the submission from Federated Farmers [414.51] on SD-O1(1) and my recommended amendment to it, I consider ECO-O1 should be amended to better align with SD-O1(1) (version recommended in **section 3.5** above), as shown below. Furthermore, I agree with the additional amendments to ECO-O1 sought by Forest and Bird [192.41] in relation to 'quality and extent' and the 'where practicable' reference to enhancement as I consider these would improve the clarity of ECO-O1, its link to SD-O1.

#### **"ECO-O1 - Ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity**

Overall, The quality and extent of there is an increase in indigenous biodiversity is maintained so there is at least no overall loss throughout the District, comprising:

- 1 protected and restored SNAs; and
- 2 other areas of indigenous vegetation and habitat of indigenous fauna that are maintained, and where practicable or enhanced."

#### **3.6.3 Summary of recommendations**

129. I recommend that the submission from the following submitter be **accepted in part**:

- i. Forest and Bird [192.41].

130. I recommend that the submissions from the following submitters be **rejected**:

- i. Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.4];
- ii. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.5];
- iii. Canterbury Botanical Society [122.1]; and
- iv. Federated Farmers [414.105].

131. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.

132. I recommend that ECO-O1 is amended in response to submission [192.41] and a consequential amendment via [414.14] as shown below, and as set out in **Appendix A**:

#### **"ECO-O1 - Ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity**

Overall, The quality and extent of there is an increase in indigenous biodiversity is maintained so there is at least no overall loss throughout the District, comprising:

- 1 protected and restored SNAs; and

- 2 other areas of indigenous vegetation and habitat of indigenous fauna that are maintained, and where practicable or enhanced.”

#### **3.6.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

133. In my opinion, the recommended amendments to ECO-O1 are more appropriate in achieving the purpose of the RMA than the notified objective. In particular, I consider that the amendments will better align the objective with that of the NPSIB, along with my recommended amended version of SD-O1(1), and improve its clarity.

### 3.7 Biodiversity offsetting

134. A total of 16 submissions seek amendments to the PDP relating to biodiversity offsetting. These relate to the definitions of 'biodiversity offset', 'indigenous biodiversity offset', and 'no net loss', ECO-P5, and provision of a new definition for 'biodiversity compensation'.

#### 3.7.1 Definition of 'biodiversity offset'

##### 3.7.1.1 Matters raised by submitters

135. Two submissions seek amendment of the definition of 'biodiversity offset'.

136. Fulton Hogan [41.2] opposes the definition of 'biodiversity offset' as its effects hierarchy lacks discretion regarding its application, and which pathway is taken. It notes it may not be practical or advantageous to follow the sequential steps. It seeks the amendment shown below. A further submission from DoC [FS77] opposes this.

"...  
a. compensate for more than minor residual adverse biodiversity effects arising from subdivision, use or development after appropriate avoidance, remediation ~~and~~ or mitigation measures have been ~~sequentially~~ applied; and  
..."

137. Federated Farmers [414.3] opposes the definition of 'biodiversity offset' due to the use of 'conservation' which involves a willing seller and buyer of land and obtaining conservation land status rather than private land captured under a SNA. It considers there is a lack of clarity and purpose around indigenous biodiversity provisions, including biodiversity offset pertaining to indigenous biodiversity and not including non-native species. It seeks the definition of 'biodiversity offset' be replaced with 'Indigenous biodiversity offset' as follows:

"Means a measurable ~~conservation outcome~~ improvement in quality or quantity of indigenous biodiversity resulting from actions that comply with the principles in ECO-APP2 and are designed to:

- a. compensate for more than minor residual adverse biodiversity effects arising from subdivision, use or development after appropriate avoidance, remediation and mitigation measures have been sequentially applied; and
- b. achieve a no net loss of and preferably a net gain to, indigenous biodiversity values."

##### 3.7.1.2 Assessment

###### NPSIB & CRPS

138. The NPSIB defines 'biodiversity offset' as:

*"a measurable conservation outcome that meets the requirements in Appendix 3 and results from actions that are intended to:*

*(a) redress any more than minor residual adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity after all appropriate avoidance, minimisation, and remediation measures have been sequentially applied; and*

*(b) achieve a net gain in type, amount, and condition of indigenous biodiversity compared to that lost."*

139. The CRPS (on page 151) defines 'biodiversity offset' as:

*"a measurable conservation outcome resulting from actions which are designed to compensate for significant residual adverse effects on biodiversity arising from human activities after all appropriate prevention and mitigation measures have been taken. The goal of a biodiversity offset is to achieve no net loss and preferably a net gain of biodiversity on the ground with respect to species composition, habitat structure and ecosystem function. They typically take the form of binding conditions associated with resource consents and can involve bonds, covenants financial contributions and biodiversity banking."*

#### Assessment

140. I disagree with the submission of Fulton Hogan [41.2] to amend the definition of 'biodiversity offset' by deleting 'sequentially' and replacing 'and' with 'or' as this would not align with the NPSIB's definition of 'biodiversity offset'.

141. Similarly, I do not agree with the amendments sought by Federated Farmers [414.3] as these also do not align with the NPSIB's definition of 'biodiversity offset'.

142. The PDP's notified definition of 'biodiversity offset' (set out below) differs slightly from that of the NPSIB however I do not consider there is scope within these submissions to amend it to align better.

PDP definition of 'Biodiversity offset':

*"means a measurable conservation outcome resulting from actions that comply with the principles in ECO-APP2 and are designed to:*

- a. compensate for more than minor residual adverse biodiversity effects arising from subdivision, use or development after appropriate avoidance, remediation and mitigation measures have been sequentially applied; and*
- b. achieve a no net loss of and preferably a net gain to, indigenous biodiversity values."*

#### **3.7.1.3 Summary of recommendations**

143. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **rejected**:

- i. Fulton Hogan [41.2]; and
- ii. Federated Farmers [414.3].

144. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.

145. I recommend no amendments to the definition of 'biodiversity offset'.

#### **3.7.2 Definition of 'indigenous biodiversity offset'**

##### **3.7.2.1 Matters raised by submitters**

146. Four submissions seek amendment of the definition of 'indigenous biodiversity offset'.

147. Fulton Hogan [41.6] and Forest and Bird [192.15] seeks the definition is deleted given there is a definition of 'biodiversity offset'.

148. Federated Farmers [414.4] opposes the definition of 'indigenous biodiversity offset' due to the use of 'conservation' which involves a willing seller and buyer of land and obtaining conservation land status rather than private land captured under a SNA. It considers there is a lack of clarity and purpose around indigenous biodiversity provisions, including biodiversity offset pertaining to indigenous biodiversity and not including non-native species. It seeks the definition of 'Indigenous biodiversity offset' be amended as follows:

"means a measurable ~~conservation outcome~~ improvement in quality or quantity of indigenous biodiversity resulting from actions that comply with the principles in ECO-APP2 and are designed to compensate for more than minor residual adverse biodiversity effects arising from subdivision, use or development after all appropriate avoidance, remediation and mitigation measures have been sequentially applied; taken. and The goal of a biodiversity offset is to achieve a no net loss of and preferably a net gain to, indigenous biodiversity values"

149. DoC [419.15] seeks deletion of the definition of 'indigenous biodiversity offset' as the definition of 'biodiversity offset' could lead to better environmental outcomes. The definition of 'biodiversity offset' seeks to achieve no net loss of, and preferably a gain to, indigenous biodiversity and is taken from the draft NPSIB, while the definition for 'indigenous biodiversity offset' does not. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] supports this. A further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] Farmers' submission opposes this and reiterates its submission relating to this definition.

### 3.7.2.2 Assessment

#### NPSIB & CRPS

150. Both the NPSIB and CRPS do not contain a definition of 'indigenous biodiversity offset'.

#### Assessment

151. I agree with the submitters (DoC [419.15], Fulton Hogan [41.6], and Forest and Bird [192.15]) that the definition of 'indigenous biodiversity offset' should be deleted as it is not used in the PDP at all, and also does not align with the NPSIB definition of 'biodiversity offset' as much as the PDP definition of 'biodiversity offset' does. I consider it was likely left in the PDP as an oversight during drafting. I therefore disagree with Federated Farmers [414.4] request to amend the definition.

### 3.7.2.3 Summary of recommendations

152. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **accepted**:

- i. DoC [419.15];
- ii. Fulton Hogan [41.6];
- iii. Forest and Bird [192.15].

153. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **rejected**:

- i. Federated Farmers [414.4].

154. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.

155. I recommend that the definition of 'indigenous biodiversity offset' be deleted, as set out in **Appendix A**.

### **3.7.2.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

156. I consider the deletion of the definition of 'indigenous biodiversity offset' will be of negligible consequence to the PDP given the terms is not used within any provisions. Deleting it from the definitions section will improve plan clarity and administration.

### **3.7.3 Definition of 'no net loss'**

#### **3.7.3.1 Matters raised by submitters**

157. Three submissions seek amendments to the definition of 'no net loss'.

158. Forest and Bird [192.23] seeks the definition is deleted as it does not align with NPS-FM, and the inclusion of the term 'overall' means the starting point averages out loss before its considered against any gains, and there is a lack of clarity at what level 'overall' is considered at. It considers the offsetting principles would also result in a further 'overall' approach being applied to 'no net loss'. The definition could result in the loss of aspects (e.g. diversity) not being considered a loss if other aspects (e.g. species range) are increased. It could result in loss being considered at different spatial scales (e.g. district level) rather than in terms of the specific activity; such as where 'no net loss' is used in ECO-MD1(2). It considers that such a term is not needed when in conjunction with the offsetting principles.

159. A further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] opposes Forest and Bird [192.23] this as it considers the definition is useful, especially if amended as requested in its submission. A further submission from Waka Kotahi also opposes Forest and Bird [192.23] this as it considers it appropriate that the PDP contain a definition of 'no net loss' and notes that the use of this term in the NPS-FM is particular to rivers and wetlands. The term in the PDP relates to indigenous biodiversity, and is not particular to rivers and wetlands thus does not need to strictly align with the NPS-FM.

160. Federated Farmers [414.10] considers the definition of 'no net loss' incorporates the natural range inhabited by indigenous species, however the PDP only handles natural range at the scale of ecological districts. Based on this measure, almost all species will have reduced range, and there will always be a net loss, unless the whole of the district is returned to a pre-human state. It seeks use of 31 December 1999 as a baseline date to measure natural range from. It notes that the definition also does not differentiate between plants and fauna and could result in landowners being blamed for decline to mobile species without any context for such a decline. It seeks the definition be amended as shown below:

"...

b. indigenous species' population sizes as of 31 December 1999 (taking into account natural fluctuations) and long term viability; and

c. the ~~natural~~ range inhabited by indigenous species as of 31 December 1999; and  
d. the range and ecological health and functioning of assemblages of indigenous species, community types and ecosystems at a particular site or sites."

161. DoC [419.21] notes there is no definition of 'net gain' however the PDP often refers to 'no net loss and preferably net gain'. It notes that 'no net loss' is defined in the Draft NPSIB and includes "preferably a net gain". It seeks the definition of 'no net loss' be amended as shown below. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] supports this, while a further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] opposes this.

"No Net Loss and Preferably Net Gain

In relation to indigenous biodiversity, means The values to be lost through the activity to which the offset applies are counterbalanced by the proposed offsetting activity which is at least commensurate with the adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity so that the overall result is no net loss and preferably a net gain in biodiversity. No net loss should show no reasonably measurable overall reduction in:

- a. the diversity of indigenous species or recognised taxonomic units; and
- ...
- d. the range and ecological health and functioning of assemblages of indigenous species, community types and ecosystems.

No net loss and net gain are measured by type, amount and condition at the impact and offset site and require an explicit loss and gain calculation'."

### 3.7.3.2 Assessment

#### NPSIB & CRPS

162. The NPSIB does not use the term 'no net loss'.

163. The CRPS defines 'no net loss' (on page 243) as:

*"In relation to indigenous biodiversity, "no net loss" means no reasonably measurable overall reduction in:*

- a. the diversity of indigenous species or recognised taxonomic units; and*
- b. indigenous species' population sizes (taking into account natural fluctuations) and long term viability; and*
- c. the natural range inhabited by indigenous species; and*
- d. the range and ecological health and functioning of assemblages of indigenous species, community types and ecosystems."*

#### Assessment

164. The term 'no net loss' is used within ECO-MD1(2) and ECO-APP2 in the PDP. This definition is directly from the CRPS (page 243).

165. I do not agree with Federated Farmers [414.10] concerns. The definition includes 'taking into account natural fluctuations' in terms of specific population sizes. The submitter does not give a reason why it seeks the date of 31 December 1999 specifically, although this is the date used in the notified PDP's definition of 'improved pasture'.

166. I consider that such a term is not needed when in conjunction with the offsetting principles in ECO-APP2. This term is not used in the NPSIB. The NPSIB focuses on a net gain in relation to its principles for biodiversity offsetting set out in Appendix 3. I therefore agree with Forest and Bird [192.23] that the definition should be deleted.

167. While DoC's request [419.21] would improve alignment with the NPSIB to some degree as it would mean ECO-MD1's reference to 'no net loss' would become 'no net loss and preferably a net gain', I am recommending ECO-MD1(2) be amended to remove this term (as outlined in **section 3.24** of this report below). Therefore, the term 'no net loss' would only be used in ECO-APP2, however it is used in its full context of 'no net loss and preferably a net gain'.

### **3.7.3.3 Summary of recommendations**

168. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **accepted**:

- i. Forest and Bird [192.23].

169. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **rejected**:

- i. DoC [419.21]; and
- ii. Federated Farmers [414.10].

170. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.

171. I recommend the definition of 'no net loss' be deleted, as set out in **Appendix A**.

### **3.7.3.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

172. In my opinion, the deletion of the definition of 'no net loss' will improve alignment of the PDP with the NPSIB, which does not use this term, and instead focuses on 'net gain' in the context of biodiversity offsetting. While this definition is directly from the CRPS, the CRPS does not yet give effect to the NPSIB thus is outdated in that regard. This term is only used in two provisions (ECO-MD1(2) and ECO-APP2) thus removing its definition will not have far reaching consequences in terms of clarity and interpretation.

### **3.7.4 ECO-P5 – Offsetting residual effects**

#### **3.7.4.1 Matters raised by submitters**

173. Five submissions seek amendment of ECO-P5.

174. Fulton Hogan [41.24] consider that ECO-P5(3) "*there is a strong likelihood that the offsets will be achieved in perpetuity*" conflicts with ECO-APP2 (Principles for biodiversity offsetting) which only states a preference for outcomes lasting in perpetuity. It seeks deletion of ECO-P5(3) to align ECO-P5 with ECO-APP2.

175. Forest and Bird [192.46] notes an 'order' of wording is not the same as a hierarchy, particularly where 'or' means the words can be applied interchangeably. It considers policy direction is needed on how adverse effects will be managed both within and outside SNAs. It seeks ECO-P5 be amended to not apply to the coastal environment or wetlands to give effect to the NZCPS and, NPS-FM respectively, and align with the NESF. It does not provide specific edits to ECO-P5 to reflect these requests.

176. Forest and Bird [192.46] also seeks a new policy shown below. A further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] opposes this.

**"ECO-PX Management of effects in and outside of SNAs and outside of the coastal environment**

1) significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity within an SNA are avoided;  
2) adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity in other areas are avoided as far as practicable;  
3) where avoidance is not practicable (in terms of 2)) or relates to adverse effects that are not significant adverse effects (in terms of (1)) remedy adverse effects,  
5) after remediation, mitigate where adverse effects remain  
6) after applying (2) to (5), and "residual adverse effects" remain, consider biodiversity offsetting..."

177. Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.21] and Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.8] seek ECO-P5 be amended by deleting the word 'only' in order to provide greater flexibility by recognising there are some instances where offsetting may be more suitable than avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects.

178. Federated Farmers [414.110] considers ECO-P5 needs amendments to make it consistent with objectives, which introduce quantity and quality tests, noting ECO-P5(4) only implies quantity improvements. It seeks the amendment shown below. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] supports this.

"...

4. the biodiversity offset will achieve a net gain of indigenous biodiversity if the area contains any of the following for quantity improvements:

- a. indigenous vegetation in land environments where less than 20% of the original indigenous vegetation cover remains;
- b. areas of indigenous vegetation associated with sand dunes and wetlands;
- c. areas of indigenous vegetation located in 'originally rare' terrestrial ecosystem types not covered under (a) and (b) above; or
- d. habitats of threatened, and at risk, indigenous species.

For quality improvements

- a. Predator and pest control, including weed removal
- b. Increasing the area of plantings on-site, using locally sourced stock"

179. A submission from the Canterbury Botanical Society [122.9] still urges protection over biodiversity offsets.

### **3.7.4.2 Assessment**

#### *NPSIB & CRPS*

180. Policy 7 of the NPSIB seeks that SNAs are protected by avoiding or managing adverse effects from new subdivision, use and development.

181. The NPSIB includes biodiversity offsetting within its definition of 'effects management hierarchy' and sets out principles for biodiversity offsetting in Appendix 3: Principles for biodiversity offsetting. It also includes a definition of 'biodiversity offset' in clause 1.6 as follows:

*“means a measurable conservation outcome that meets the requirements in Appendix 3 and results from actions that are intended to:*

- (a) redress any more than minor residual adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity after all appropriate avoidance, minimisation, and remediation measures have been sequentially applied: and*
- (b) achieve a net gain in type, amount, and condition of indigenous biodiversity compared to that lost.”*

182. Policy 9.3.6 of the CRPS sets out the limitations on the use of biodiversity offsets.

#### Assessment

183. I agree with the Forest and Bird [192.46] that policy direction is needed on how adverse effects will be managed within and outside SNAs. Such a policy could replace the notified ECO-P5, which just focused on offsetting, with an all-encompassing policy that sets out how effects on effects on indigenous biodiversity shall be managed both within and outside SNAs and includes the effects management hierarchy (including offsetting); which would align with the NPSIB. I consider the following new policy below could address Forest and Bird's request [192.46] while also aligning with the approach of the effects management hierarchy of the NPSIB. I consider the term 'significant' in (1) below would appropriately link to the provision for specific adverse effects in Clause 3.10(2) of the NPSIB and also the exceptions to these in Clause 3.11 of the NPSIB, without having to detail these lengthy provisions.

#### **“ECO-P5 – Managing adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity**

1. Avoid significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity within SNAs and the coastal environment; and
2. Apply the following effects management hierarchy for non-significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity of SNAs, and significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity outside of SNA:
  - (a) adverse effects are avoided where practicable; then
  - (b) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, they are minimised where practicable; then
  - (c) where adverse effects cannot be minimised, they are remedied where practicable; then
  - (d) where more than minor residual adverse effects cannot be avoided, minimised, or remedied, biodiversity offsetting is provided where possible, as set out in ECO-APP2; then
  - (e) where biodiversity offsetting of more than minor residual adverse effects is not possible, biodiversity compensation is provided, as set out in ECO-APP3; then
  - (f) if biodiversity compensation is not appropriate, the activity itself is avoided.”

184. I do not agree with the request of Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.21] and Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.8] to delete the word 'only' to provide greater flexibility as this would not align with principle (1)<sup>24</sup> of Appendix 3 of the NPSIB.
185. I agree with the request from Fulton Hogan [41.24] consider that ECO-P5(3) should be deleted as it does conflict with ECO-APP2. Also, as ECO-P5(1) requires consistency with ECO-APP2, I do not think this specific principle (long term outcomes) from ECO-APP2 needs to be repeated in ECO-P5. Furthermore, this principle (long term outcomes) in ECO-APP2 better aligns with that in Appendix 3 of the NPSIB, than ECO-P5(3).
186. It is unclear to me why Federated Farmers [414.110] considers ECO-P5(4) relates to quantity, I consider the submitter may have misinterpreted the clause and considers it relates to increasing areas whereas it actually lists specific areas that require a net gain as these areas are priorities for protection, as per CRPS Policy 9.3.2.
187. Regarding Federated Farmers [414.110], Ms Steel notes in her evidence (page 23-25) that *"...achieving biodiversity net gain is more complex than simply increasing the area of new plantings or putting out predator traps"*. She emphasises the site and situation specific nature of calculating net gains, and the importance of following the principles in ECO-APP2, including that *"No net loss and net gain are measured by type, amount and condition at the impact and offset site and require an explicit loss and gain calculation"*.
188. Ms Steel states that the request is inconsistent with ECO-APP2, Appendix 3 of the NPSIB, and also DoC's best-practice offsetting guidelines<sup>25</sup>. Ms Steel notes (on page 23-25 of her evidence) that *"replacing an area of remnant biodiversity with a larger recent planting does not constitute a net biodiversity gain, accepting the submitter's proposal would likely result in outcomes being deemed 'net gain' in a legal sense while representing true biodiversity loss"*.
189. Considering these requested amendments to ECO-P5 along with the new policy on managing effects on biodiversity sought by Forest and Bird [192.46], I recommend that that ECO-P5 be deleted as a consequential amendment via Forest and Bird's submission [192.46] given the new policy I recommend (via [192.46]) incorporates these offset matters for conciseness and completeness.
190. As a consequential amendment via Forest and Bird [192.46], I also recommend ECO-MD1(4) be reworded to refer to ECO-P5 (the recommended amended version that sets out the effects management hierarchy which includes biodiversity compensation), and also replace 'mitigating' with 'minimising' to better align with the new ECO-P5 I recommend above.
191. I see the point of Canterbury Botanical Society [122.9] and consider the recommended amended version of ECO-P5 will address this as it sets out the effects management hierarchy.

---

<sup>24</sup> **NPSIB Appendix 3 – Principles for offsetting - (1) Adherence to effects management hierarchy:** *A biodiversity offset is a commitment to redress more than minor residual adverse effects and should be contemplated only after steps to avoid, minimise, and remedy adverse effects are demonstrated to have been sequentially exhausted.*

<sup>25</sup> <https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/our-work/biodiversity-offsets/the-guidance.pdf>

**3.7.4.3 Summary of recommendations**

192. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **accepted in part**:

- i. Fulton Hogan [41.24];
- ii. Canterbury Botanical Society [122.9]; and
- iii. Forest and Bird [192.46].

193. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **rejected**:

- i. Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.21];
- ii. Federated Farmers [414.110]; and
- iii. Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.8].

194. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.

195. I recommend the following amendments in response to submission [41.24 and 192.46] as summarised below and shown in **Appendix A**:

- i. Delete ECO-P5; and
- ii. Add new policy ECO-P5 (as shown below) that sets out how adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity shall be management both within and outside SNAs and includes the effects management hierarchy.

**“ECO-P5 – Managing adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity**

1. Avoid significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity within SNAs and the coastal environment; and
2. Apply the following effects management hierarchy for non-significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity of SNAs, and significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity outside of SNAs:
  - (a) adverse effects are avoided where practicable; then
  - (b) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, they are minimised where practicable; then
  - (c) where adverse effects cannot be minimised, they are remedied where practicable; then
  - (d) where more than minor residual adverse effects cannot be avoided, minimised, or remedied, biodiversity offsetting is provided where possible, as set out in ECO-APP2; then
  - (e) where biodiversity offsetting of more than minor residual adverse effects is not possible, biodiversity compensation is provided, as set out in ECO-APP3; then
  - (f) if biodiversity compensation is not appropriate, the activity itself is avoided.”
- iii. Amend ECO-MD1(4) to link to recommended new ECO-P5:

“Any potential for avoiding, minimising, remedying, ~~mitigating~~ or otherwise offsetting or compensating for adverse effects on indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna in accordance with ECO-P5.”

#### **3.7.4.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

196. The recommended replacement of ECO-P5 will improve the PDP's alignment with the NPSIB, which provides national direction on indigenous biodiversity and should be given effect to. It will replace the notified ECO-P5, which just focused on offsetting, with an all-encompassing policy that sets out how effects on effects on indigenous biodiversity shall be management both within and outside SNAs and includes the effects management hierarchy (including offsetting). Therefore, in my opinion, the recommended amendments are more appropriate in achieving the objectives of the PDP than the notified provisions.

### **3.7.5 ECO-APP2 - Principles for biodiversity offsetting**

#### **3.7.5.1 Matters raised by submitters**

197. There is one submission seeking amendment of ECO-APP2.

198. Federated Farmers [414.127] supports ECO-APP2 however notes inconsistencies between the no net loss, and preferably a net gain test introduced in ECO-APP2 and elsewhere in the objectives, policies, and rules where an inconsistent test of only a 'net gain' is used. It seeks it is amended for consistency with SD-O1 as follows:

**"...No net loss and preferably a net gain**

The values to be lost through the activity to which the offset applies are counterbalanced by the proposed offsetting activity which is at least commensurate with the adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity so that the overall result is no net loss and preferably a net gain in biodiversity. No net loss and net gain are measured by type, amount and condition at the impact and offset site and require an explicit loss and gain calculation. Quality and quantity components apply separately...."

199. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] opposes this on the basis that it is not in accordance with higher order documents.

#### **3.7.5.2 Assessment**

##### *NPSIB & CRPS*

200. Appendix 3 of the NPSIB sets out the principles for biodiversity offsetting.

201. The CRPS does not contain principles for offsetting as such. However, Policy 9.3.6 sets out the limitation on the use of biodiversity offsets which considers similar matters.

##### *Assessment*

202. I do not agree with Federated Farmers request [414.127] as this amendment would not improve alignment with Appendix 3 (Principles for biodiversity offsetting) of the NPSIB.

### 3.7.5.3 Summary of recommendations

203. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **rejected**:
- i. Federated Farmers [414.127].
204. My recommendation in relation to the further submission is outlined in **Appendix B** and reflects my recommendation on the submission.
205. I recommend no amendments to ECO-APP2.

### 3.7.6 Adding a definition of 'biodiversity compensation'

206. Firstly, the PDP does not contain the term 'biodiversity compensation' however ECO-MD1(4) refers to it as shown below:

*'Any potential for avoiding, remedying, mitigating or otherwise offsetting or **compensating** for adverse effects on indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna.'* (my emphasis)

#### 3.7.6.1 Matters raised by submitters

207. Both Forest and Bird [192.2] and DoC [419.14] seek the addition of a definition for 'biodiversity compensation'. DoC [419.14] proposes the following definition:

"Means any positive actions (excluding biodiversity offsets) to compensate for residual adverse biodiversity effects arising from activities after all appropriate avoidance, remediation, mitigation and biodiversity offset measures have been sequentially applied."

208. Forest and Bird [192.2] notes that ECO-MD1(4) mentions this term yet it is undefined. It also seeks policy direction that sets out its best practice and limits.
209. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] supports DoC's submission [419.14]. A further submission from Waka Kotahi [FS110] supports Forest and Bird's submission [192.2] in part as it would assist with the interpretation and implementation of ECO-MD1(4), and it notes its interest in any new policy direction that sets out best practice and limits for biodiversity compensation.

#### 3.7.6.2 Assessment

##### NPSIB & CRPS

210. The NPSIB includes biodiversity compensation in its effects management hierarchy (Clause 1.6, 3.10) and Appendix 4 contains a list of principles for biodiversity compensation. The NPSIB<sup>26</sup> defines 'biodiversity compensation' as:

*"a conservation outcome that meets the requirements in Appendix 4 and results from actions that are intended to compensate for any more than minor residual adverse effects on*

---

<sup>26</sup> Clause 1.6

*indigenous biodiversity after all appropriate avoidance, minimisation, remediation, and biodiversity offsetting measures have been sequentially applied."*

211. Appendix 4 of the NPSIB sets out the principles for biodiversity compensation.

212. The CRPS does not use the term 'biodiversity compensation'.

#### *Assessment*

213. I agree with the submitters that a definition of biodiversity compensation would better help to implement the objective (ECO-O1). The definition proposed by DoC [419.14] differs slightly from the definition in the NPSIB. I consider there is scope to use the NPSIB definition, which includes reference to Appendix 4 (Principles for biodiversity compensation) thus I consider there would also be scope (via [192.2]) to add this appendix as a new ECO-APP3, which would improve alignment with the NPSIB and provide direction on the implementation of the recommended new ECO-P5 (effects management hierarchy).

214. I agree policy direction would also be helpful and consider this is covered off in the recommended effects management hierarchy policy (via [192.2]) as outlined in **section 3.7.4** above, and also via the addition of ECO-APP3 as set out below.

#### **3.7.6.3 Summary of recommendations**

215. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **accepted in part**:

- i. Forest and Bird [192.2]; and
- ii. DoC [419.14].

216. My recommendation in relation to the further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on the submissions.

217. I recommend the following amendments in response to submissions as summarised below and shown in **Appendix A**:

- i. Add new term for, and definition of, '**biodiversity compensation**':

"a conservation outcome that meets the requirements in ECO-APP3 and results from actions that are intended to compensate for any more than minor residual adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity after all appropriate avoidance, minimisation, remediation, and biodiversity offsetting measures have been sequentially applied."

- ii. Add new ECO-APP3 that sets out the principles for biodiversity compensation and directly aligns with Appendix 4 of the NPSIB.

#### **3.7.6.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

218. The recommended amendments will improve the PDP's alignment with the NPSIB, which provides national direction on indigenous biodiversity and should be given effect to. Therefore, in my opinion, they are more appropriate in achieving the objectives of the PDP than the notified provisions.

## 3.8 Unmapped SNAs approach

### 3.8.1 Unmapped SNAs – NPSIB approach

219. A key element of the NPSIB is the mandatory identification and mapping of SNAs<sup>27</sup>. The NPSIB defines SNAs as areas identified as SNAs following an assessment using Appendix 1 of the NPSIB, and areas that are already identified as SNAs in district plans before the NPSIB came into effect (unless reassessed under the NPSIB criteria to not be significant). The NPSIB does not provide a pathway for areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna that have not yet been identified as SNAs to be recognised. It therefore does not include a backstop for areas that meet the SNA criteria but are not identified in a district plan as SNAs.
220. Policy 7 of the NPSIB refers to protecting SNAs.
221. Policy 8 refers to maintaining indigenous biodiversity outside SNAs. Clause 3.16, which relates to Policy 8, requires the application of the effects management hierarchy for activities outside SNAs that may cause significant adverse effects, and the management of other adverse effects to give effect to the objective and policies of the NPSIB.
222. Page 118, in section 15 of the *Recommendations and decisions report on the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (July 2023)*<sup>28</sup> outlines that the 'biodiversity outside SNAs' provisions are intended to provide "transitional protection of SNAs" that are not yet listed as SNAs but would meet the SNA criteria, via the application of the effects management hierarchy for activities outside SNAs that may cause significant adverse effects set out in Clause 3.16. However, I consider this report has no legal status and my interpretation of the NPSIB is that its framework is based on all SNAs being mapped and then the provisions applying from there. Thus, it does not provide a framework for protecting future SNAs as the 'indigenous biodiversity outside SNAs' provisions (Clause 3.16) are afforded a lower level of protection than identified SNAs.
223. The NPSIB defines the 'effects management hierarchy' as:
- "an approach to managing the adverse effects of an activity on indigenous biodiversity that requires that:*
- (a) adverse effects are avoided where practicable; then*
  - (b) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, they are minimised where practicable; then*
  - (c) where adverse effects cannot be minimised, they are remedied where practicable; then*
  - (d) where more than minor residual adverse effects cannot be avoided, minimised, or remedied, biodiversity offsetting is provided where possible; then*
  - (e) where biodiversity offsetting of more than minor residual adverse effects is not possible, biodiversity compensation is provided; then*

---

<sup>27</sup> NPSIB, Clause 3.8 *Assessing areas that qualify as SNAs* and Clause 3.9 *Identifying SNAs in district plans*

<sup>28</sup> <https://environment.govt.nz/assets/publications/biodiversity/Recommendations-and-decisions-report-on-the-NPSIB.pdf>

*(f) if biodiversity compensation is not appropriate, the activity itself is avoided."*

224. Also, Clause 3.8 of the NPSIB sets out the process for assessing areas that qualify as SNAs, with subclause (6) including a pathway for assessing SNAs if a Council becomes aware of an area as a result of a resource consent or any other means. I consider this is similar to what is required in method (3) of CRPS Policy 9.3.1.
225. Policy 3 of the NPSIB seeks that 'A *precautionary approach is adopted when considering adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity*'. Clause 3.7 details this further in that local authorities must adopt a precautionary approach toward proposed activities where the effects are uncertain, unknown, or little understood; but could cause significant or irreversible damage.
226. Policy 15 of the NPSIB seeks that "*areas outside SNAs that support specified highly mobile fauna are identified and managed to maintain their populations across their natural range, and information and awareness of highly mobile fauna is improved*". Clause 3.20 provides further direction on this.

### **3.8.2 New approach for unmapped SNAs**

227. To set the framework for the following assessment of provisions relating to unmapped SNAs, I will first set out as an overview my thoughts on the approach for unmapped SNAs.
228. The approach that identifies unmapped SNA in ECO-SCHED2 does provide more clarity for plan users as to whether an area constitutes an unmapped SNA. However, I agree with the submissions (Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.2 and 120.14], ECan [316.108], and DoC [419.92]) that oppose the approach as:
- a. there would likely be other types of vegetation that are not included in ECO-SCHED2 that should be as they would meet the SNA criteria if assessed; and
  - b. there would be areas of vegetation that are below the minimum contiguous areas listed but still could meet the SNA criteria.
229. Therefore, in my view the unmapped SNA approach in ECO-SCHED2 does not fully give effect to these policies as there would be areas that would not be within the ECO-SCHED2 criteria yet would meet the ECO-APP1 SNA criteria.
230. To address this, I consider the best way to give effect to CRPS Objective 9.2.3, Policy 9.3.1 and NPSIB Clause 3.16, in particular method (3) of CRPS Policy 9.3.1 requiring the 'case-by-case assessment', would be to take the approach that a SNA is any SNA listed in ECO-SCHED1 and any other area that meets the SNA criteria (which is provided in ECO-APP1, and is the CRPS criteria). While this new approach would put the onus on an applicant to determine whether an area of vegetation constitutes a SNA and therefore involves a slightly higher level of uncertainty for plan users (compared to the ECO-SCHED2 unmapped SNA approach), I consider this is warranted in order to provide for a matter of national importance (s6(c) of the RMA) and give effect to the precautionary approach directed by NPSIB Policy 3, and Objective 9.2.3 and Policy 9.3.1 of the CRPS.
231. As outlined in **Table 3** above, I consider the CRPS is silent on the management of indigenous biodiversity specifically outside of SNAs as it refers to within SNAs, and biodiversity in a general, all-encompassing sense. In the context of areas that are not yet mapped SNAs but would meet

SNA criteria, I consider that CRPS Policy 9.3.1 (in particular method (3)) partly gives effect to Policy 3 of the NPSIB as it indicates that (only in relation to indigenous vegetation clearance) if an area is not a listed SNA there should be a case-by-case assessment to determine whether it is a SNA. I consider this constitutes a precautionary approach in this context.

### **3.8.3 Definition of 'Significant Natural Area', 'Unmapped SNA', and 'Mapped SNA'**

#### **3.8.3.1 Matters raised by submitters**

232. Four submissions seek amendments relating to the definition of 'Significant Natural Area', 'Unmapped SNA', and 'Mapped SNA'. I have grouped these submissions together given how each of the terms and submissions interrelate.

233. Federated Farmers [414.19 and 414.20] oppose the concept of 'unmapped Significant Natural Areas' because there is no clear process with the appropriate statutory checks and balances to incorporate these into the plan. It is not logically possible to provide for an 'unmapped SNA' in the definition when boundaries of these have not been determined, and when the process in the plan provides no guidance or oversight on how these will be determined. It seeks [via 414.20] the definition of 'Unmapped SNA' be deleted. It also seeks [via 414.19] that the definition of 'Significant Natural Area' be amended to remove references to unmapped SNAs and only refer to mapped SNAs. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] opposes both these submissions.

234. DoC seeks the terms 'Unmapped SNA' [419.28] and 'Mapped SNA' [419.19] include the term in full 'Significant Natural Area', as well as the abbreviation 'SNA'. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] supports this as it is in accordance with RMA requirements.

#### **3.8.3.2 Assessment**

##### *NPSIB & CRPS*

235. The NPSIB defines SNA, or Significant Natural Area, as:

*“(a) any area that, after the commencement date, is notified or included in a district plan as an SNA following an assessment of the area in accordance with Appendix 1; and*

*(b) any area that, on the commencement date, is already identified in a policy statement or plan as an area of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitat of indigenous fauna (regardless of how it is described); in which case it remains as an SNA unless or until a suitably qualified ecologist engaged by the relevant local authority determines that it is not an area of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitat of indigenous fauna.”*

236. The CRPS does not define Significant Natural Area's however provides criteria for how they are determined in Appendix 3.

##### *Assessment*

237. As set out above, the NPSIB has a definition of 'SNA or significant natural area', that only means either an area that has been through the assessment process and included in the district plan or is already identified in a district plan but has not been through the assessment process.

The CRPS does not have a definition of SNA however links this term with the criteria for determining significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitat of indigenous biodiversity.

238. As outlined above, in order to follow a precautionary approach until a comprehensive District-wide assessment of SNAs can be undertaken and therefore meet the requirements of the s6(c) of the RMA, the NPSIB, and CRPS, I consider the approach of unmapped SNAs should be amended via an amendment to the definition of 'Significant Natural Area' to include areas not yet mapped but meeting the SNA criteria (unmapped SNAs). I consider there is scope to make this amendment via Federated Farmers [414.19] and as a consequential amendment via DoC [419.92], which is assessed below in **section 3.8.5**.

239. I therefore recommend that Federated Farmers [414.20] request to delete the definition of 'unmapped SNA' be accepted, and its request [414.19], to amend 'Significant Natural Area' definition to remove reference to 'unmapped SNAs' and only refer to mapped SNAs, be accepted in part. However, I am cognisant that my recommended approach of including areas that meet ECO-APP1 criteria (outside of those listed in ECO-SCHED1) within the definition of 'Significant Natural Area' would not address the submitter's concern regarding the undetermined boundaries and uncertainty around unmapped SNAs, but as noted above I consider such an approach is necessary to provide a precautionary approach for a matter of national importance.

240. Given my recommendation above to delete term 'Unmapped SNA', and consequentially also delete the term 'Mapped SNA' and just use the term 'Significant Natural Area', I recommend rejecting DoC's requests [419.19 & 419.28] that these terms being amended to also include the full description 'Significant Natural Area', instead of just the 'SNA' abbreviation.

### **3.8.3.3 Summary of recommendations**

241. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **accepted**:

- i. Federated Farmers [414.20].

242. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **accepted in part**:

- i. Federated Farmers [414.19].

243. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **rejected**:

- i. DoC [419.19 & 419.28].

244. My recommendation in relation to the further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on the submissions.

245. I recommend the following amendments in response to submissions as summarised below and shown in **Appendix A**:

- i. Amend 'Significant Natural Area' definition (via [414.19] and consequentially via [419.92]) as shown below:

**“Significant Natural Area** – “means an area of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna listed in ECO-SCHED1 and shown on the planning map, or any other area of significant indigenous vegetation and or significant habitat of indigenous fauna that meets one or more of the ecological significance criteria listed in ECO-APP1. A-SNA

~~can be either a mapped SNA or unmapped SNA. Refer to the individual definitions for these terms."~~

- ii. Delete 'Unmapped SNA' definition and consequentially delete references to 'unmapped SNA' in ECO Introduction, ECO-R1 (including the Advisory Note), and ECO-R2 (via [414.20 and 249.41]); and
- iii. Delete 'Mapped SNA' term and definition and amend references to 'mapped SNA' to 'Significant Natural Area' in ECO Introduction, ECO-P1, ECO-P2, ECO-P3, ECO-R1, ECO-R2, ECO-R4, ECO-R7, ECO-SCHED1, SUB-S18 (via [414.19] and consequential amendment via [419.92]).

### **3.8.3.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

246. I consider the unmapped SNA approach in ECO-SCHED2 is inappropriate as there would likely be areas of vegetation that would not be within the ECO-SCHED2 criteria (in terms of minimum contiguous area or vegetation type) yet would meet the ECO-APP1 SNA criteria. These amendments to the approach improve efficiency of the PDP by relying on ECO-APP1, which is fully encompasses all potential SNAs, compared to ECO-SCHED2. This is necessary as the SNAs listed in ECO-SCHED1 are not a comprehensive, District-wide list of all SNAs. Thus, I consider this recommended hybrid approach is more effective in meeting s6(c) requirements.

247. I consider this recommended amendment will result in costs for affected landowners, developers, and infrastructure providers as it potentially requires a SNA assessment for activities outside SNAs listed in ECO-SCHED1 that may affect vegetation meeting the SNA criteria. However, this is reasonable to protect SNAs, which are a national importance matter and public good. I consider the risks of losing more indigenous biodiversity is significant, particularly given so little of its remains. Therefore, this recommended approach is therefore more appropriate in achieving ECO objective than the notified approach.

### **3.8.4 ECO-R1 – Indigenous vegetation clearance within any mapped SNA or unmapped SNA**

#### **3.8.4.1 Matters raised by submitters**

248. MainPower [249.41] notes concern with the provision for unmapped SNAs as all SNA's should be mapped to provide certainty. It seeks ECO-R1(1) be amended to not apply to unmapped SNAs.

#### **3.8.4.2 Assessment**

249. Regarding MainPower's request [249.41] to amend ECO-R1(1) so it does not apply to unmapped SNAs, I recommend this is accepted in part as per my recommended approach of including areas that meet ECO-APP1 criteria within the definition of 'Significant Natural Area' however this would not address the submitter's concern regarding the uncertainty of unmapped SNAs as outlined above, but I consider such an approach is necessary to provide for a matter of national importance.

250. Clause 1.3(3) of the NPSIB states that its provisions do not apply to the "development, operation, maintenance or upgrade of renewable electricity generation assets and activities and electricity transmission network assets and activities." As MainPower's function relates to

electricity distribution, not transmission, I consider this exclusion does not apply to it and therefore the NPSIB does apply to MainPower's activities. As noted above, the NPSIB framework does not include an approach for unmapped SNAs as it is drafted in a way that *all* SNAs are identified, and the provisions apply from there.

251. This amendment sought is the same as that set out in **paragraph 245** above (via submissions [414.20 and 249.41]).

### **3.8.4.3 Summary of recommendations**

252. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **accepted in part**:

- i. MainPower [249.41].

253. I recommend remove reference to 'or unmapped SNA' be deleted from the ECO-R1 title and clause (1) in response to submission [249.41] as shown in **Appendix A**.

### **3.8.4.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

254. Please refer to **section 3.8.3.4** above as the s32AA evaluation aligns with this.

## **3.8.5 ECO-SCHED2 - Schedule of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitat of indigenous fauna types comprising unmapped SNAs**

### **3.8.5.1 Matters raised by submitters**

255. CCC [360.18] supports ECO-SCHED2's application to the Waimakariri River (of which the southern side is within Christchurch City jurisdiction) and seeks continued collaboration on matters relating to it to ensure its ongoing protection. There is a further submission from CIAL [FS80] in support however the reasons are not relevant to unmapped SNAs.

256. Angus Robertson Mechanical Ltd (Seamus Robertson) [3.1] opposes the protection of the northern block of kānuka at 160 Pestors Rd (through unmapped SNA provisions) and seeks this protection be removed, noting that it only agreed to Council listing its southern block of kānuka as a mapped SNA.

257. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.2 and 120.14] seeks ECO-SCHED2 be amended to consider local biodiversity values by including species or habitats that are threatened or locally uncommon, in particular riparian and wetland habitats and vegetation. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.14] also seeks ECO-SCHED2 be amended to include fauna.

258. ECan [316.108] seeks ECO-SCHED2 be amended to reconsider the use of minimum contiguous areas to determine unmapped SNAs as it does not give full effect to the CRPS as it provides for clearance of SNAs that are below the minimum contiguous areas. ECan [316.108] seeks ECO-SCHED2 be amended to add vegetation/habitat types that are Threatened – National Critical, and Threatened – Nationally Endangered, also include areas of vegetation or habitat that support indigenous species that are at risk, or uncommon, nationally or within the relevant ecological district, to give effect to the significance criteria in the CRPS. There is a further submission from CIAL [FS80] in support however the reasons are not relevant to unmapped SNAs.

259. Federated Farmers [414.123] opposes ECO-SCHED2 as there is no assessment of trend, risk, or prior management on any of these sites. It notes that in many of these areas the continuing

presence of the values will be down to the landholder, however this is not acknowledged. It seeks ECO-SCHED2 be deleted, or amended to include trend, risk, and prior management history.

260. DoC [419.92] notes concern that sites covered by ECO-SCHED2 might exclude indigenous biodiversity in modified indigenous grasslands/dryland vegetation with woody remnants. It considers the minimum contiguous area thresholds are too large, for example wetlands can be much less than 0.1ha. The report prepared by Marcus Davies states "*they [Boffa Miskell report] have overlooked many smaller wetlands, such as those at Waikuku Beach and Pines/Kairaki Beaches*". It considers the assessment tool for determining significance in ECO-APP1 is sufficient and does not require contiguous area limits which could exclude SNAs due to their size. It seeks ECO-SCHED2 be amended to list plant names in alphabetical order and delete the contiguous vegetation area thresholds. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] supports this.

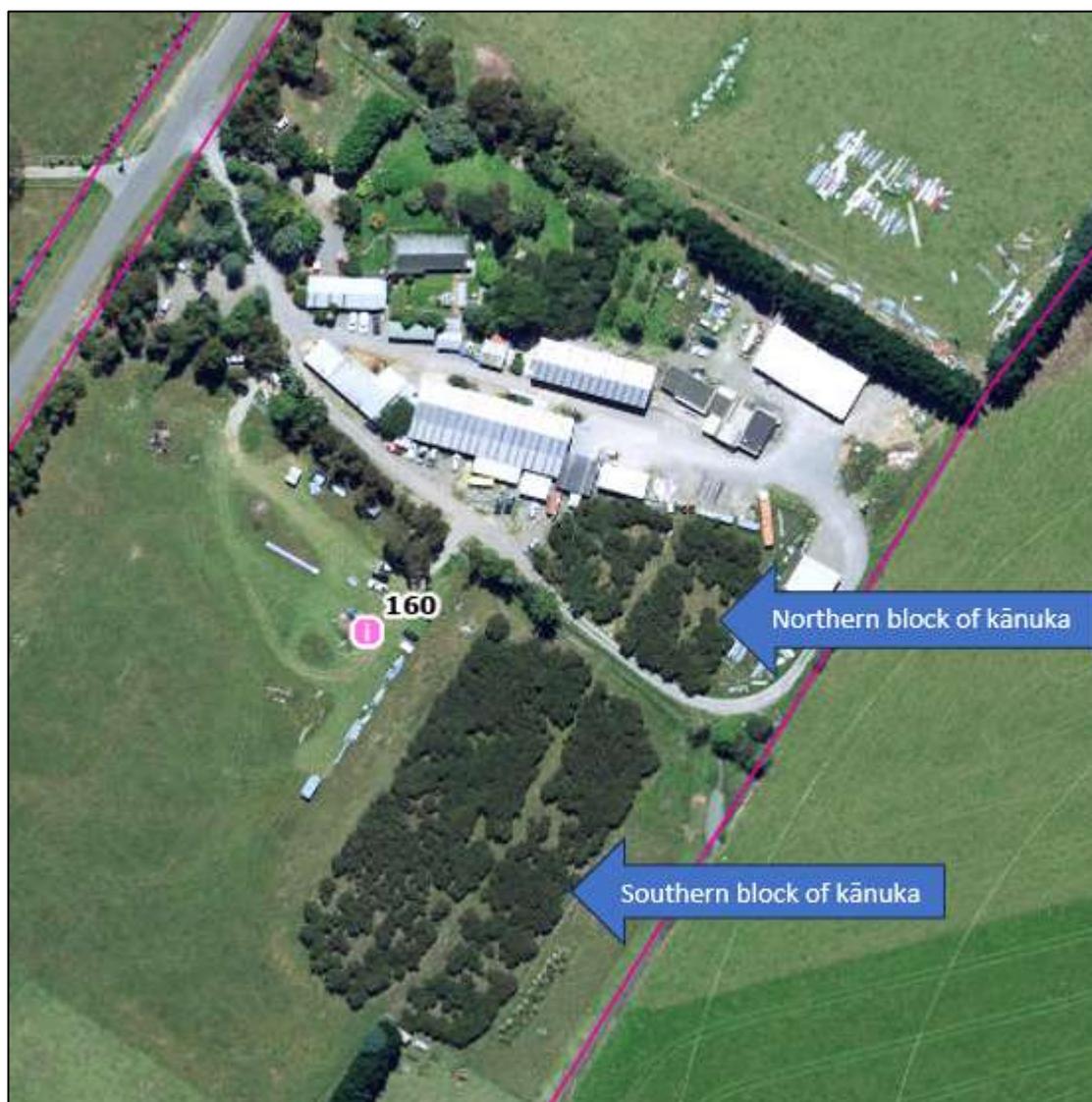
### 3.8.5.2 Assessment

#### *Christchurch City Council – Waimakariri River*

261. Regarding CCC's request [360.18] for continued collaboration to ensure the Waimakariri River's ongoing protection, I agree that such collaboration is important and should be continued. The portion of the Waimakariri River within the Christchurch City jurisdiction is a Significant Ecological Site (SNA equivalent) in the Christchurch District Plan. The portion of the river within the Waimakariri District is therefore highly likely to meet the criteria for a SNA under ECO-APP1 and could be assessed in due course with the view of adding it via a future plan change, depending on Government restrictions relating to new SNAs at the time.

#### *Robertson, 160 Pestors Road, West Eyreton – SNA019*

262. Angus Robertson Mechanical Ltd (Seamus Robertson) [3.1] is opposed to the protection of the northern block of kānuka through unmapped SNA provisions. To provide background, Council agreed not to list SNAs in ECO-SCHED1 where the landowner was opposed to the listing (refer to **section 2.4.2** of ECO s32 Report), and this landowner agreed to the SNA listing of the southern block of kānuka, but not the northern block (refer to **Figure 1** below). The southern block is identified on the PDP Planning Map and in ECO-SCHED1 as SNA019 'Pestors Road Eastern Kānuka Dryland' located within the Low Plains.



**Figure 1: Northern and southern blocks of kōwhiri (separated by access track) at 160 Pestors Rd, West Eyreton**

263. However, as outlined above the unmapped SNA provisions were intended to provide for the 'case-by-case assessment' required by method (3) of CRPS Policy 9.3.1. Ms Steel advises in her evidence (page 25) that this northern block of kōwhiri would meet the criteria for a SNA under both the SNA criteria within ECO-APP1 of the PDP and Appendix 1 of the NPSIB. Ms Steel states that specific protections for unmapped SNAs are needed as much of the District has not had an ecological survey. I agree with this advice and consider it appropriate that this northern block of kōwhiri is protected via the recommended amended definition of 'Significant Natural Area' set out in section 3.8.3 above, which essentially still makes it a 'unmapped SNA', given it relates to a matter of national importance. I therefore recommend the submission is rejected.

*Strengthen or delete ECO-SCHED2*

264. In relation to Federated Farmers [414.123] request to delete ECO-SCHED2, or amend it to include trend, risk, and management history, I do not consider ECO-SCHED2 could be amended

to list trend, risk or management history as it does not relate to specific sites (also noted by Ms Steel in her evidence in Appendix C, page 28).

265. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.2 and 120.14], ECan [316.108], and DoC [419.92] all seek ECO-SCHED2 be amended to increase its protection by removing the minimum contiguous area requirements, or by adding additional species or ecosystems.
266. I agree with Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.2 and 120.14], ECan [316.108], and DoC [419.92] that ECO-SCHED2 could exclude some vegetation that would actually constitute a SNA so amendments are needed to address this.
267. In response to [419.92], Ms Steel notes in her evidence (page 28-29) that *"It should be explicitly noted in the heading and text for ECO-SCHED2 that the range of habitats and ecosystems that qualify as significant is not limited to those included in the schedule and other vegetation and habitat types will qualify at the discretion of a suitably qualified and experienced ecological practitioner."*
268. Therefore, in order to simplify the approach for 'unmapped SNAs' and still provide inclusive protection, I consider removing the 'unmapped SNA' approach in ECO-SCHED2 and instead relying on the SNA criteria in ECO-APP1 'catch all' for areas meeting the SNA criteria that are not listed in ECO-SCHED1 (via the recommended amendment to the SNA definition) would more comprehensively protect SNAs and better give effect to the NPSIB and CRPS (as outlined in **section 3.8.2**).
269. I therefore recommend each of these submissions, including Federated Farmers [414.123], be accepted in part.

### **3.8.5.3 Summary of recommendations**

270. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **accepted in part**:
- i. Federated Farmers [414.123];
  - ii. DoC [419.92];
  - iii. CCC [360.18];
  - iv. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.2 and 120.14]; and
  - v. ECan [316.108].
271. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **rejected**:
- i. Angus Robertson Mechanical Ltd (Seamus Robertson) [3.1].
272. My recommendations in relation to the further submissions is outlined in **Appendix B** and reflects my recommendation on the submissions.
273. I recommend the following amendments in response to submissions as summarised below and shown in **Appendix A**:
- i. Delete ECO-SCHED2 (Schedule of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitat of indigenous fauna types comprising unmapped SNAs) (via [414.123, 419.92, 360.18, 120.2, 120.14, 316.108]); and

- ii. Consequential amendments to ECO Introduction and ECO-R1 advisory note to outline updated unmapped SNA approach (consequential amendment via [414.123, 419.92, 360.18, 120.2, 120.14, 316.108]).
- iii. Consequential deletion of planning map layer/overlay 'Geographic Areas (Ecological)' as this links to ECO-SCHED2 only.

#### **3.8.5.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

274. Please refer to **section 3.8.3.4** above as the s32AA evaluation aligns with this.

#### **3.8.6 Summary of recommended amended unmapped SNA approach**

275. To summarise, I recommend the following amended approach in relation to unmapped SNAs:

- i. Delete 'Unmapped SNA' term and definition and consequential references in ECO Introduction, ECO-R1, and ECO-R2 (via [414.20], [249.41 (for ECO-R1 only)]), and consequentially delete term 'Mapped SNA';
- ii. Amend 'Significant Natural Area' definition to remove reference to 'unmapped SNAs' and 'mapped SNAs' and replace with reference to any area listed in ECO-SCHED1 and any other areas meeting SNA criteria of ECO-APP1, (via [414.19] and [419.92]);
- iii. Consequentially amend the 'Mapped SNA' term and references in ECO Introduction, ECO-P1, ECO-P2, ECO-P3, ECO-R1, ECO-R2, ECO-R4, ECO-R7, ECO-SCHED1, SUB-S18 with 'Significant Natural Area' (consequential amendment via [419.92]);
- iv. Delete ECO-SCHED2 (Schedule of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitat of indigenous fauna types comprising unmapped SNAs) (via [414.123, 419.92, 360.18, 120.2, 120.14, 316.108]);
- v. Consequential deletion of planning map layer/overlay 'Geographic Areas (Ecological)' as this links to ECO-SCHED2 only (via [414.123, 419.92, 360.18, 120.2, 120.14, 316.108]); and
- vi. Consequential amendments to ECO Introduction and ECO-R1 advisory note to outline updated unmapped SNA approach (consequential amendment via [414.123, 419.92, 360.18, 120.2, 120.14, 316.108]).

### 3.9 Mapped SNAs approach

276. Nine submissions seek amendments relating to mapped SNAs. These relate to ECO-P1, ECO-SCHED1, and ECO-APP1.

#### 3.9.1 ECO-P1 - Identification of mapped SNAs

##### 3.9.1.1 Matters raised by submitters

277. Canterbury Botanical Society [122.5] seeks identification of new mapped SNAs to be fast tracked. A further submission from Forest and Bird supports this.

278. Forest and Bird [192.42] seeks clarity that ECO-P1 applies to both mapped and unmapped SNAs, and areas meeting SNA criteria in ECO-APP1, as it is not clear where unmapped SNAs fit into the policy framework. It notes that if the intention is to apply the ECO-APP1 criteria to unmapped SNAs this would suggest they are not actually significant. It notes that the Policy 9.3.1 of the CRPS includes a directive that Council 'will' set objectives and policies, and 'may' include methods, for the identification and protection of SNAs. It seeks ECO-P1 be amended as shown below:

"Identification of ~~mapped~~ SNAs

Recognise the additional clarity and certainty provided by mapped SNAs by listing them in ECO-SCHED1 and by the vegetation and habitats of unmapped SNAs by listing them in ECO-SCHED2, and continuing to identify ~~new mapped~~ SNAs beyond these areas through applying the significance criteria in ECO-APP1."

279. Federated Farmers [414.106] notes the PDP does not discuss a statutory process such as Schedule 1 for the incorporation of new mapped SNAs, which it considers may be ultra vires. It seeks the insertion of statutory process for identification, agreement with landowner, management incentives, and insertion of new mapped areas into PDP via Schedule 1 process as no new SNAs can be formalised except by plan change. A further submission from Forest and Bird opposes this.

280. DoC [419.73] notes that mapping SNAs requires an active work programme to ensure unmapped SNAs are located, surveyed and listed thus seeks ECO-P1 be amended by adding reference to 'actively surveying', along with other amendments, as shown below:

"ECO-P1 – Recognise that mapped SNAs provide measurable data that can be used to ensure that indigenous biodiversity is maintained and enhanced ~~the additional clarity and certainty provided by mapped SNAs~~ by listing them in ECO-SCHED1 and identifying them on the District Plan Map, and continuing to identify new mapped SNAs by actively surveying and through applying the significance criteria in ECO-APP1."

281. Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.5] seeks mapped SNAs be amended to increase accuracy.

282. North Canterbury Fish and Game Council [362.9] seek mandatory scheduling of SNAs. Noting that the (then) Draft NPSIB sets a clear pathway for the identification and scheduling of SNAs and includes a hierarchy of asking the landowner/leasee permission to identify SNAs on their property, followed by the use of aerial imagery, and using powers under the RMA to visit the

property to identify SNAs, and then schedule them in district plans. It seeks a new policy which sets out the means for identifying, and the mandatory scheduling of, SNAs.

### 3.9.1.2 Assessment

283. Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.5] does not provide any evidence on this in terms of which SNAs it considers to be accurately mapped. The submitter may wish to provide this for consideration at the hearing. In the absence of such evidence, I recommend this submission be rejected.

284. I agree with North Canterbury Fish and Game Council's [362.9] request for a policy requiring mandatory identification and scheduling of SNAs as this aligns with the direction of the NPSIB (Policy 6<sup>29</sup>, Clause 3.8 and 3.9). This would also give effect to Objective 9.2.3 and Policy 9.3.1 of the CRPS which requires the protection of SNAs and states in the method (3) (of Policy 9.3.1) that territorial authorities may include methods to provide for their identification. I consider identification of SNAs (via mapping and scheduling) provides greater clarity and certainty for both SNA landowners and Council and therefore supports their protection. I consider a mandatory approach is needed to ensure that all eligible SNAs are protected as they are a matter of national importance, and a voluntary approach to this at the discretion of the landowner would not achieve comprehensive, District-wide protection of SNAs. I note the Government's plan to suspend the NPSIB's requirement for Councils to identify new SNAs for three years. Until I see what this looks like I cannot include this in my assessment. ECO-P1 relates to the identification of (mapped) SNAs. I therefore do not consider a new policy is needed, as sought by the submitter.

285. I do not agree with the concern of Federated Farmers [414.106] that ECO-P1 is ultra vires as it does not mention a statutory process for the addition of new SNAs to ECO-SCHED1. I consider that it is a given that any changes to a district plan are required to follow a Schedule 1 process thus I do not consider ECO-P1 needs to be amended to state this.

286. I do not consider ECO-P1 needs to be amended to seek fast tracked identification of new mapped SNAs, as sought by the Canterbury Botanical Society [122.5] as in my opinion fast tracking is a matter that would sit outside the ECO policies (and PDP provisions) and would follow a Schedule 1 RMA process. Also, it is likely the Government's plans to suspend the NPSIB's requirement for identifying new SNAs for three years will likely impact this request to some degree.

287. I do not agree with Forest and Bird's request [192.42], I consider ECO-P1 clearly relates to mapped SNAs only as per its title and text. The purpose of this policy is to set out that mapping and listing SNAs in ECO-SCHED1 provides greater clarity and certainty, compared to not using this approach. Unmapped SNAs are covered by ECO-P2. However, consistent with my recommended amendments to the approach for unmapped SNAs (refer to **section 3.8**), I recommend ECO-P1 be amended to remove reference to 'mapped SNAs', as shown below (and as set out in **section 3.8**)

#### **"ECO-P1 - Identification of mapped SNAs"**

---

<sup>29</sup> NPSIB Policy 6: Significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna are identified as SNAs using a consistent approach.

Recognise the additional clarity and certainty provided by identifying mapped SNAs by and mapping them and listing them in ECO-SCHED1, and continuing to identify new mapped SNAs through applying the significance criteria in ECO-APP1.”

288. In terms of DoC's request [419.73] to amend ECO-P1 to include reference to actively surveying new SNAs, along with its other amendments, I consider ECO-P1 appropriately conveys these matters already.

### **3.9.1.3 Summary of recommendations**

289. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **rejected**:

- i. Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.5];
- ii. North Canterbury Fish and Game Council [362.9];
- iii. Canterbury Botanical Society [122.5];
- iv. DoC [419.73];
- v. Federated Farmers [414.106]; and
- vi. Forest and Bird [192.42].

290. My recommendations in relation to the further submissions is outlined in **Appendix B** and reflects my recommendation on the submissions.

291. I recommend no amendments to ECO-P1 in response to these submissions.

### **3.9.2 ECO-SCHED1 – Schedule of mapped SNAs**

#### **3.9.2.1 Matters raised by submitters**

292. Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.12] support mapped Significant Natural Areas in ECO-SCHED1 located on Dairy Holdings Ltd land provided there has been no changes to these areas from the Operative District Plan.

293. Federated Farmers [414.122] oppose ECO-SCHED1 as there is no assessment of trend, risk, or prior management on any of these sites. In many of these areas the continuing presence of the values will be down to the landholder, however this is not acknowledged. It seeks deletion of ECO-SCHED1, or amendment of ECO-SCHED1 to add trend, risk, and prior management history. There are two further submissions on this submission. Forest and Bird [FS78] opposes it as it is not in accordance with the RMA and higher order documents. Jimmy Parbery Family Trust [FS5] supports this submission as Council has done very little work with regards to this regulation and he believes ECO-SCHED1 should be deleted until Council has done more work.

#### **3.9.2.2 Assessment**

##### *NPSIB & CRPS*

294. Clause 3.9(2) of the NPSIB details how SNAs shall be identified in district plans. It requires the SNA's location and a description of its attributes and a map of it.

295. The CRPS does not detail how district plans should schedule or identify SNAs.

##### *Assessment*

296. Regarding Federated Farmers [414.122] request for adding trend, risk, and prior management history to ECO-SCHED1, or deleting it, Clause 3.9(2) of the NPSIB outlines what a District Plan must show when identifying a SNA. It requires the location of the SNA and a description of its attributes; a map of the area; and specification of whether the SNA is a geothermal SNA. It does not require details regarding trend, risk, and prior management history. Also, Ms Steel notes in her evidence (page 18-19, in **Appendix C**) that the criteria for determining ecological significance in both the CRPS and NPSIB do not include consideration of trends, risk, or site history. She notes that many at-risk and degraded ecosystems are undoubtedly highly ecologically significant. She supports listing these details in ECO-SCHED1 however notes the barriers such as privacy concerns and information quickly outdated. I agree that these matters would quickly outdate and also create privacy issues and while they are useful matters for Council to keep track of, I do not consider it is not necessary to list them in ECO-SCHED1.

297. It is difficult to know exactly which SNAs Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.122] is referring to. However, during the process of determining which SNAs from the Operative District Plan should be rolled over into the PDP, their boundaries / extents were expanded in some instances depending on which parts were determined to meet the SNA criteria. Mapped SNAs listed in ECO-SCHED1 meet the SNA criteria.

### **3.9.2.3 Summary of recommendations**

298. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **rejected**:

- i. Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.12]; and
- ii. Federated Farmers [414.122].

299. I recommend no amendments to ECO-SCHED1 in response to this submission.

300. My recommendation in relation to further submission are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendation on the submission.

## **3.9.3 ECO-APP1 - Criteria for determining significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitat of indigenous fauna**

### **3.9.3.1 Matters raised by submitters**

301. Federated Farmers [414.126] seeks ECO-APP1 be amended to add a method for how unmapped SNAs will be identified, assessed, discussed with landholders, including an incentives package, and added to the PDP by a Schedule 1 process. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] opposes this.

### **3.9.3.2 Assessment**

302. I disagree with this request [414.126] as ECO-APP1 is taken directly from the CRPS (Appendix 3) and sets out the criteria for determining a SNA. As noted in **paragraph 285** above, I do not consider these matters need to be set out in the ECO provisions as they sit outside the PDP and in a separate Schedule 1 process.

### **3.9.3.3 Summary of recommendations**

303. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **rejected**:

- i. Federated Farmers [414.126].
304. My recommendation in relation to the further submission is outlined in **Appendix B** and reflects my recommendation on the submission.
305. I recommend no amendments to ECO-APP1 in response to this submission.

### 3.10 Indigenous vegetation clearance within SNAs

306. Sixteen submissions seek amendments relating to provision for indigenous vegetation clearance within SNAs. These primarily relate to ECO-R2, and also include a request for two specific policies regarding small scale indigenous vegetation clearance activities.

#### 3.10.1 General

##### 3.10.1.1 Matters raised by submitter

307. MainPower [249.37] seeks two new policies to support small scale indigenous vegetation clearance activities provided for in ECO-R1, shown below. A further submission from KiwiRail [FS99] supports this as it recognises the operational and functional need of critical infrastructure to be located in certain areas.

"ECO-Policy A

Provide for small scale, low impact indigenous vegetation clearance where it will enable the continued use and the maintenance of existing critical infrastructure."

"ECO-Policy B

Recognise that locational, operational and technical requirements for new, or upgrades to, critical infrastructure operated by network utilities operators may necessitate the removal of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna within ECO overlay areas."

##### 3.10.1.2 Assessment

308. I do not consider these two additional policies relating to infrastructure are necessary given EI-P5 (and ECO-P2(1) at a high level) addresses these matters and would apply to such activities. Refer to **section 3.17** for more on EI integration matters.

##### 3.10.1.3 Summary of recommendation

309. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **rejected**:

i. MainPower [249.37].

310. My recommendation in relation to the further submission is outlined in **Appendix B** and reflects my recommendation on the submission.

311. I recommend no amendments to the PDP in response to this submission.

#### 3.10.2 ECO-R1 - Indigenous vegetation clearance within any mapped SNA or unmapped SNA

312. This section relates to submissions on ECO-R1 which provides for indigenous vegetation clearance within a mapped or unmapped SNA. **Section 3.8.4** above considers this rule in terms of how it relates to unmapped SNAs.

##### 3.10.3 Matters raised by submitters

313. Twelve seek amendments relating to ECO-R1.

314. Te Kohaka o Tuhaitara Trust [113.2] opposes width limit for new walking or cycling access tracks within SNAs as widths should be determined on a site-by-site basis considering the surroundings and track user's needs, noting the flat topography of Tūhaitara Coastal Reserve which would not require extensive earthworks to form such tracks. It seeks deletion of the limitation that indigenous vegetation clearance for a walking or cycling track is limited to tracks with a maximum width of 2m. A further submission from DoC [FS77] opposes this as the permitted threshold should be included to manage adverse effects on vegetation clearance and earthworks within SNAs.

315. Canterbury Botanical Society [122.13] notes that most kānuka remnants on the Canterbury Plains are located along fence lines thus indigenous vegetation clearance within 2m of a fence should not be permitted in the Low Plains and High Plains Ecological Districts, or Lees Valley. It seeks ECO-R1 be amended to provide protection of indigenous vegetation along fence lines. It also considers use of herbicides for biosecurity purposes results in biodiversity loss therefore such vegetation clearance should be prohibited, unless undertaken by suitably qualified personnel overseen by Council Ecologist. It seeks ECO-R1 be amended to ensure any vegetation clearance via herbicide use for the biosecurity purposes is managed by the Council Ecologist. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] supports this.

316. Forest and Bird [192.49] oppose permitting clearance on the basis of authorities under other legislation as it does not implement Councils' functions and responsibilities under the RMA, and it does not guarantee adverse effects would be more than minor. It is noted that a District Plan rule can be more stringent than the NES-PF to protect a SNA (I address this aspect in **section 3.14**). It considers ECO-R1(1)(f) is inappropriate as the NES-F does not "authorise" vegetation clearance activities and permitting clearance solely on the basis of the NES-F does not achieve integration with the control and management of indigenous biodiversity under the ECO provisions. It notes a District Plan rule can be more stringent than the NES-F and considers that the conditions of ECO-R1 should also apply to activities that would otherwise be permitted under the NES-F within a natural wetland that is also a mapped or unmapped SNA. It considers the advisory note's reference to "*an applicant*" is inappropriate as there is no applicant for a permitted activity. It seeks ECO-R1 be amended as shown below. A further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] opposes this.

"...

1.(b). "for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring or accessing the SNA's ecological values ~~where it involves:~~

~~i. carrying out activities in accordance with a registered protective covenant under the Reserves Act 1977, Conservation Act 1987 or Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977;~~

~~ii. carrying out activities in accordance with a Reserve Management Plan approved under the Reserves Act 1977;~~

~~iii. carrying out activities by or on behalf of the Crown in accordance with a Conservation Management Plan prepared under the Conservation Act 1987; or~~

iv. erecting a fence, and:

a. where the fence is necessary for a property boundary within an SNA the clearance is no more than 1m wide within an SNA; or

b. the fence is located so that there is no more than 0.5m width of clearance along the fence line within the SNA;"

~~d. for the purpose of harvesting indigenous vegetation that was planted for the purpose of plantation forestry;~~

f. ~~expressly authorised under the NESF; or~~

h. within a natural wetland, the clearance meets the requirements and purposes in a. to g. above and is a permitted activity under the NES-F.

i. within a natural wetland, is a permitted activity under the NES-F and the clearance meets the requirements and purposes in a. to g. above.

Amend the second sentence of the Advisory Note as follows: An applicant A a person looking to carry out vegetation clearance can also seek alternative professional advice."

317. Transpower [195.73] oppose the non-complying activity status of ECO-R1 when compliance not achieved as this would trigger vegetation clearance for minor upgrades or to achieve safe operation outcomes, which is inappropriately astringent. It is also inconsistent with similar management approaches in the National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities (NESETA) and does not give effect to the National Policy Statement in Electricity Transmission, including Policies 2 and 5. It seeks the inclusion of a specific rule that allows for a default to restricted discretionary activity status and notes that such activity status is consistent with the default in the NESETA. It seeks ECO-R1 be amended as follows:

"1. within any mapped SNA or unmapped SNA, the indigenous vegetation clearance is:

a. required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes and is:

...d. within 2m of existing critical infrastructure, regionally significant infrastructure, strategic infrastructure or lifeline utility other than the National Grid;

...

x. is required for the operation, maintenance, repair or upgrading of the National Grid and is undertaken within 2 metres of the existing National Grid.

Activity status when compliance with ECO-R1(1)(a) not achieved: NC

Activity status when compliance with ECO-R1(1)(x) not achieved: RDIS

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

ECO-MD1 Indigenous vegetation clearance"

318. MainPower [249.41] notes a lack of provision for trimming or removal of indigenous vegetation as a permitted activity when required for the maintenance, repair, upgrade, or operation of critical infrastructure provided for under the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations. It seeks ECO-R1(1)(d) be increased from 2m to 3m to ensure adequate operational clearance of vegetation adjacent to critical infrastructure. The other part of its submission [249.41] relates to the application of ECO-R1 to unmapped SNAs thus is addressed in **section 3.8** of this report.

319. HortNZ [295.93] notes that while ECO-R1 provides for active management of existing pests and diseases, it does not clearly provide for unwanted organisms. It seeks ECO-R1 be amended to provide for the rapid response to a biosecurity incursion of an unwanted organism via the clearance and disposal of infected or host vegetation, as shown below:

"...

3. the indigenous vegetation clearance is:

...

j. to manage vegetation that is infected by an unwanted organism as declared by the Ministry of Primary Industries Chief Technical Officer or an emergency declared by the Minister under the Biosecurity Act 1993."

320. There are three further submissions on the HortNZ submission [295.93]. DoC [FS77] supports it, with no further reasoning. Federated Farmers [FS83] supports it as it considers the scenario presented is a compelling reason for vegetation clearance. CIAL [FS80] supports it however its reasoning relates to highly productive land which I do not consider is relevant to ECO-R1.

321. ECan [316.101] notes lack of clarity about how ECO-R1(1)(e), which provides for indigenous vegetation clearance for the purpose of customary harvesting, will be implemented which could potentially open it up to misuse. It seeks amendment through the establishment of a process whereby rūnanga are involved in authorising any such clearance and ensures observation of tikanga protocol, as shown below. There is a further submission from CIAL [FS80] in support however I do not consider the reasons are not relevant to ECO-R1.

"e. for the purpose of customary harvesting, where it has been certified by Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga that the activity will meet tikanga protocol (Note: Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga will notify the Waimakariri District Council prior to such activities occurring)"

322. North Canterbury Fish and Game Council [362.6] oppose the option provided to landowners to choose not to have SNAs mapped and scheduled as this process should be mandatory with any indigenous vegetation clearance requiring resource consent and/or assessment for SNA status. It seeks mapped SNAs mandatory prior to consideration of any indigenous vegetation clearance. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] supports this. A further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] opposes this as the PDP's rules need to apply the District as it currently is, and the mapping of SNA's is a separate issue.

323. Federated Farmers [414.113] seeks deletion of the link to unmapped SNA, as there is no statutory process for determining an unmapped SNA. It notes that ECO-R1 offers no ability to maintain buried pipelines, except for critical infrastructure, which may affect water supplies to farms, particularly in the hill country. It considers the non-complying activity status when compliance not achieved is a severe restriction, noting that these restrictions are more stringent than within conservation estate which is unfair. It considers ECO-R1 also provides undemocratic and unchecked power on Council Ecologists, who, under the advisory note have a right of reply on any ecological advice commissioned by a landholder. It notes that any disputes are best handled under a resource consent process which is why a restricted discretionary activity status is sought. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] opposes this. It seeks ECO-R1 be amended as shown below:

"...  
1. within any mapped SNA ~~or unmapped SNA~~, the indigenous vegetation clearance is:  
a. required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes and is:  
...  
e. within 5m of the centreline of any buried pipeline  
...  
Activity status when compliance not achieved: RDIS"

324. Federated Farmers [414.114] seeks deletion of the advisory note within ECO-R1 and the process it implies as this is not a statutory process with no legal process and would become

"*ecologist versus ecologist*" with no way of handling disputes or testing evidence. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] opposes this.

325. Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.22] seeks ECO-R1 be amended so that activity status when compliance not achieved will be discretionary, as they consider a non-complying activity status is unnecessarily restrictive and does not recognise other appropriate circumstances. Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.9] seeks this also. A further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] supports [420.9] this as it considers discretionary activity status is more appropriate than non-complying, given the lack of precision around the application of vegetation clearance rules.

### **3.10.4 Assessment**

#### *Clearance for tracks and fences*

326. I disagree with the request from Te Kōhaka o Tūhaitara Trust [113.2] to remove the 2m limit for clearance for a walking or cycling track as, I concur with the further submission from DoC [FS77] that a threshold is needed to manage adverse effects on SNAs.

327. I agree with the request from Canterbury Botanical Society [122.13] to delete the provision for clearance within 2m of a fence from ECO-R1(1)(a)(iii) as it does seem like an unnecessary provision for clearance within a SNA.

328. I agree with the request of Forest and Bird's request [192.49] (shown below) to tighten up the provision for clearance associated with erecting a fence as I consider this improves protection and minimises clearance:

"iv. erecting a fence:

a. where the fence is necessary for a property boundary within a SNA the clearance is no more than 1m wide within an SNA; or

b. the fence is located so that there is no more than 0.5m width of clearance along the fence line within the SNA"

#### *Use of herbicides*

329. I do not consider ECO-R1(1)(c) should be amended to require use of herbicides for biosecurity to be only undertaken by suitably qualified personnel and overseen by a Council Ecologist, as sought by Canterbury Botanical Society [122.13]. Ms Steel advises in her evidence (page 9 of **Appendix C**) that Council does not have the resources for this. This would result in a substantial restriction and the clause requires biosecurity associated clearance to be undertaken by or on behalf of the District Council, Regional Council, or Crown or their nominated agent, and it would be expected that such agencies would be aware of herbicide risks to indigenous vegetation and therefore operate in a safe manner.

#### *Clearance for access and conservation activities*

330. ECO-R1(1)(b) provides for clearance for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring or accessing the SNAs ecological values if in accordance with a registered covenant, Reserve Management Plan, or conservation management plan prepared under the applicable Acts. Forest and Bird [192.49] is concerned that this would not ensure adverse effects would be more than minor. I consider this provision provides a useful way to avoid unnecessary duplication in controls and note the chapeau of ECO-R1(b) does limit this to some extent, as do the direction of

the applicable Acts which relate to conservation matters. I therefore do not agree with this aspect of Canterbury Botanical Society's [122.13] request.

#### *Freshwater*

331. I agree with the request by Forest and Bird [192.49] to amend ECO-R1(1)(f) for the reasons it sets out. However, I cannot see how it is necessary to have clause that provides for clearance within a natural wetland if it is permitted by any of the clauses in ECO-R1(1)(a) to (g) already, and also the NES-F. I consider it is reasonable to make provision for restoration works within a wetland that is a SNA as while the NESF has a freshwater quality focus, I consider that within a wetland this has a strong link with biodiversity. I consider ECO-R1(1)(f) should be amended as shown below:

~~“expressly authorised under the NESF; or it involves wetland maintenance or restoration of a natural inland wetland that is a permitted activity under the NESF;”~~

332. I do not consider this is ultra vires as the NESF part is a permitted activity thus no third party approval is required as such.

333. *Advisory Note*

334. I agree with Forest and Bird's request [192.49] to amend the advisory note in ECO-R1 for the reasons it provides. Thus I recommend it is amended as shown below:

~~“...An applicant~~ A person looking to carry out vegetation clearance can also seek alternative professional advice.....”

#### *Non-complying activity status*

335. Regarding Transpower's request [195.73] to amend activity status for non-compliance; this matter has been addressed via the EI integration that occurred during hearing stream 5 (as set out in the EI Reply Report) in that EI activities do not need to comply with ECO-R1 as EI activities within SNAs are addressed in the EI rules (as set out in **section 3.17** below). Clause 1.3(3) of the NPSIB specifically excludes the NPSIB provisions from applying to renewable electricity generation and electricity transmission assets and activities thus NPSIB provisions are not a factor in this assessment. EI-R6(1) (EI Reply Report recommended version) (permits trimming or removal of vegetation “*by an operator of an overhead line or other infrastructure or by their nominated contractor or agent, where required for the safe operation or maintenance of overhead lines or other infrastructure*”). In order to ‘tidy up’ this integration exercise, I recommend that ECO-R1(1)(iv) is deleted given this rule is recommended to no longer apply to these activities. This request seeks to extend the provision for clearance within a SNA for repairing and upgrading of the National Grid; which is recommended to be covered by the EI rules as a restricted discretionary activity (EI-R24), which I consider is reasonable given it may have more than minor adverse effects on a SNA.

336. In terms of MainPower's request [249.41], as noted above trimming or removal of vegetation in relation to critical infrastructure is already enabled by the EI rules (EI-R6 and EI-R24).

#### *Infected by unwanted organisms*

337. I do not agree with the request of HortNZ [295.93] to add in a clause providing for clearance manging vegetation infected by unwanted organisms, as I consider ECO-R1(1)(c), which provides for removal for biosecurity purposes, already provides for this as I understand the unwanted organisms are included in the term 'biosecurity'. The submitter may wish to clarify this at the hearing as perhaps I have misunderstood this matter, if it does not consider that unwanted organisms could be included in the biosecurity clause (ECO-R1(1)(c)), then I would agree with the request and recommend it is accepted.

*Clearance for customary harvesting*

338. I consider the request from ECan [316.101] to tighten up the provision for clearance for the purpose of customary harvesting (ECO-R1(1)(e)) would impose significant restrictions on mana whenua as it would require a two-step process, including one approval via a certificate. The term 'customary harvesting' is a defined term that includes reference to it being in accordance with tikanga. I therefore recommend this submission be rejected.

*SNA mapping prior to clearance*

339. I do not agree with the request of North Canterbury Fish and Game Council [362.6] to amend ECO-R1 to require SNA mapping prior to clearance considerations. In this instance I agree with the further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] that the PDP rules need to apply to the District as it currently is and mapping of SNAs is a separate matter.

340. As set out in **section 3.8** above, I recommend removing the term unmapped SNAs however instead providing for unmapped SNAs via a SNA definition including other areas that meet SNA criteria. I therefore recommend accepting in part the request of Federated Farmers [414.113] to delete inclusion of unmapped SNAs.

*Maintaining buried pipelines*

341. Regarding the request of Federated Farmers [414.113] to permit clearance associated with maintaining buried pipelines because the 5m limit seems excessive. I agree that this purpose should be provided for, however within a more reasonable setback limit of 2m, as per ECO-R1(1)(a)(iii). As noted above, I consider non-complying activity status for non-compliance is reasonable given this rule affects SNAs, which are a matter of national importance. I do not agree with the request of Federated Farmers [414.113, 414.114] to delete the advisory note within ECO-R1 as it informs plan users that Council Ecologists can assist in SNA assessments. I recommend this advisory note to be amended via the Forest and Bird [192.49] request, and also via consequential amendments relating to the recommended amendment to the unmapped SNA approach.

342. I disagree with Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.9] and Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.22] request to amend the ECO-R1 non-compliance activity status from non-complying to discretionary as I consider non-complying activity status is appropriate given it relates to protecting SNAs which are a matter of national importance.

**3.10.5 Summary of recommendations**

343. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters are **accepted in part**:

- i. Canterbury Botanical Society [122.13];

- ii. Forest and Bird [192.49];
  - iii. Transpower [195.73];
  - iv. MainPower [249.41]; and
  - v. Federated Farmers [414.113].
344. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters are **rejected**:
- i. Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.9];
  - ii. Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.22];
  - iii. Te Kohaka o Tuhaitara Trust [113.2];
  - iv. HortNZ [295.93];
  - v. ECan [316.101];
  - vi. North Canterbury Fish and Game Council [362.6]; and
  - vii. Federated Farmers [414.114].
345. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.
346. I recommend the following amendments to ECO-R1 in response to submissions [122.13], [192.49], [195.73], [249.41], [414.113] as summarised below and shown in **Appendix A**:
- “Where:
- (1) within any ~~mapped SNA or unmapped SNA~~, the indigenous vegetation clearance is:
- a. required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes and is:
    - i. within an existing access track; or
    - ii. within 3m of an existing building; or
    - iii. within 2m of an ~~existing fence~~, existing gate, existing fire pond, existing stock yard, existing trough, existing buried pipeline or existing water tank; ~~;~~
    - iv. ~~within 2m of existing critical infrastructure, regionally significant infrastructure, strategic infrastructure or lifeline utility;~~
  - b. for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring or accessing the SNA's ecological values where it involves:
    - i. carrying out activities in accordance with a registered protective covenant under the Reserves Act 1977, Conservation Act 1987 or Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977;
    - ii. carrying out activities in accordance with a Reserve Management Plan approved under the Reserves Act 1977;
    - iii. carrying out activities by or on behalf of the Crown in accordance with a Conservation Management Plan prepared under the Conservation Act 1987; or
    - iv. erecting a fence; and:
      - a. where the fence is necessary for a property boundary within a SNA the clearance is no more than 1m wide within a SNA; or
      - b. the fence is located so that there is no more than 0.5m width of clearance along the fence line within the SNA;

- c. for biosecurity purposes and is undertaken by, or on behalf of, the District Council, the Regional Council or Crown, or their nominated agent;
- d. for the purpose of harvesting indigenous vegetation that was planted for the purpose of plantation forestry;
- e. for the purpose of customary harvesting;
- f. ~~expressly authorised under the NESF~~ it involves wetland maintenance or restoration of a natural inland wetland that is a permitted activity under the NESF; or
- g. for the purpose of forming a walking or cycling access track where:
  - i. the track has a maximum width of 2m; and
  - ii. the area of indigenous vegetation clearance is a maximum of 1% of the total area of the SNA on that site, or a maximum of 50m<sup>2</sup> from the SNA on that site, whichever is lesser; and
  - iii. does not involve the clearance of any tree with a trunk greater than 15cm in diameter when measured 1.4m above ground.

**Advisory Note**

.... An applicant A person looking to carry out vegetation clearance can also seek alternative professional advice. ....”

**3.10.6 Section 32AA evaluation**

347. In my opinion, the recommended amendments to ECO-R1 are more appropriate in achieving the objectives of the PDP than the notified provisions. In particular, I consider that the recommended amendments tidy up integration with infrastructure and tighten up protection for indigenous vegetation by limiting exemptions to a higher threshold and improve clarity.

### 3.11 Mapped SNA boundary reassessments

348. Seven submissions seek amendments to the boundaries of certain mapped SNAs.

#### **3.11.1 General SNA extent**

##### **3.11.1.1 Matters raised by submitters**

349. Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.18] notes concern that some mapped SNAs are larger than necessary, and do not meet the criteria for significance. It seeks amendment of the extent of mapped SNAs adjacent to Waimakariri Irrigation Limited irrigation and Council stockwater infrastructure, and deletion of SNAs where significance criteria is not met. A further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] supports this as it reflects reality and enables operational efficiency.

##### **3.11.1.2 Assessment**

350. Regarding Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.18] request to delete SNAs that do not meet the significance criteria, the submitter does not specify which exact SNAs and why it does not consider them to meet the SNA significance criteria. The submitter may wish to provide further details about this matter at the hearing as without such information I recommend this request is rejected.

##### **3.11.1.3 Summary of recommendations**

351. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **rejected**:

- i. Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.18].

352. My recommendation in relation to further submission are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submission.

353. I recommend no change to the PDP in response to this submission.

#### **3.11.2 Manor Park SNA034**

##### **3.11.2.1 Matters raised by submitters**

354. Humphry Guy Palmer [342.1 & 342.2] and Lara Richards [194.1] oppose the inclusion of the area outside the bush and park within SNA034 Manor Park Bush. This SNA is listed as a 'Vegetation and Habitat Site' (V142) in the Operative District Plan, which just includes the bush and park area. The submitters note this additional area is used for farming and comprises grassland and scattered trees (most of which are exotic, with just three indigenous trees) thus does not link to the existing SNA area.

355. They consider this additional area does not meet any criteria for a SNA, as it is not habitat of indigenous fauna, it is not representative, typical or characteristic of the natural diversity of the ecological district, has no endangered vegetation, is mostly grassland thus does not have a buffering function, and is not a wetland. They consider including this additional area to protect three beech trees would be severe, unfair, and would not leave enough land for farming.

356. They seek the SNA boundary is amended to delete the additional area outside the bush and park areas, as shown in **Figure 2** below.



Figure 2: Area shown in red sought to be removed from SNA034 by [194.1, 342.1, 342.2]  
(Source: Submission [194.1])

### 3.11.2.2 Assessment

357. Regarding the opposition for the boundary of SNA034 by Humphry Guy Palmer [342.1 & 342.2] and Lara Richards [194.1], Ms Steel recommends in her evidence (page 14-17 of her evidence in **Appendix C**) the SNA boundary be amended by mapping these individual trees as part of the SNA using a multi-part non-contiguous polygon, as shown in **Figure 3** below, thereby only including the actual vegetation within the SNA extent, and not the non-vegetated areas. Ms Steel notes in her evidence (**Appendix C**) that “*while the grassed areas within this SNA do not meet any of the SNA significance criteria however including these areas within the mapped SNA, vs excluding them is simply a mapping choice. Whether the boundary is mapped as a contiguous area including some exotic pasture or a series of small circles, the SNA complies with the criteria in the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement and NPSIB.*”



**Figure 3: Manor Park SNA034 – image on left shows boundary of SNA034 in PDP, image on right shows Ms Steel's recommended amended boundary**

358. I rely on the expert advice of Ms Steel in this regard and recommend the submissions [342.1 & 342.2, 194.1] be accepted in part.

### **3.11.2.3 Summary of recommendations**

359. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **accepted in part**:

- i. Humphry Guy Palmer [342.1 & 342.2] and Lara Richards [194.1].

360. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.

361. I recommend the following amendments in response to submissions as summarised below and shown in **Appendix A**:

- i. Amend boundary of SNA034 to that recommended by Ms Steel as shown **Figure 3** above.

### **3.11.2.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

362. In my opinion, the amendment to the mapped extent of SNA034 is more appropriate in achieving the objectives of the PDP than the notified provisions as it now only includes vegetated areas that meet the SNA criteria in ECO-APP1.

### 3.11.3 Taylor's Bush SNA051

#### 3.11.3.1 Matters raised by submitters

363. James Stephens [100.1] opposes the inclusion of the portion of SNA051 (Taylors Bush) located on 117 Mounseys Road and seeks its removal as the area is predominantly gorse, broom, willow trees, hawthorn and muehlenbeckia and is separated by a road from the main portion of Taylors Bush. The area is a small part of SNA051 and is adjacent to the road. The submitter considers the SNA listing would restrict their 10-year plan to enhance their property's biodiversity by planting indigenous trees and controlling pest and weeds.

#### 3.11.3.2 Assessment

364. Ms Steel recommends that the SNA051 boundary on 117 Mounseys Road be reduced as shown in **Figure 4** below. Ms Steel relies on the SNA reassessment findings set out in the 'Significant Natural Area Assessment Report' for SNA051 (which is attached at Appendix 1 to Ms Steel's evidence in **Appendix C**), which concluded the original area of SNA051 on 117 Mounseys Road, which was determined via desktop analysis only, contained a substantial area of weeds that should not be included within the SNA extent. I rely on Ms Steel's advice on this matter and therefore recommend this submission be accepted in part.



**Figure 4: Left image - portion of SNA051 on 117 Mounseys Rd in PDP; right image - recommended amended SNA boundary of SNA051 on 117 Mounseys Road**

#### 3.11.3.3 Summary of recommendations

365. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **accepted in part**:

- i. James Stephens [100.1].

366. I recommend the following amendments in response to this submission as summarised below and shown in **Appendix A**:

- i. Amend boundary of SNA051 to that recommended by as shown in **Figure 4** above.

### **3.11.3.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

367. In my opinion, the amendment to the mapped extent of SNA051 is more appropriate in achieving the objectives of the PDP than the notified provisions as it now only includes areas that meet the SNA criteria in ECO-APP1.

### **3.11.4 Island Road Beech Remnant SNA048**

#### **3.11.4.1 Matters raised by submitters**

368. Wayne and Emma Taylor [338.1 & 338.2] oppose the extension of the SNA048 boundary beyond existing boundary of 'Vegetation and Habitat Site V059' in the Operative District Plan. This additional area extends beyond the existing beech vegetation community and there is no significant indigenous vegetation present.

369. The submitter disagrees that the dominant gorse and scotch broom in this additional area is acting as a nurse crop for indigenous forest species (which is what is stated in the '*Significant Natural Area Assessment Report OX023 Island Road Beech*' prepared by Wildlands Consultants Ltd (2019) which recommended the SNA048 boundary. This report is provided in Appendix 2 of Ms Steel's evidence in **Appendix C**). It seeks the boundary of SNA048 be amended to align with boundary of V059 in the Operative District Plan.

370. **Figure 5** below shows the extent of SNA048 upon 670 Island Road (noting that SNA048 extends into neighbouring properties also) along with the approximate extent of the SNA 'V059' listed in the Operative District Plan.



**Figure 5: Extent of SNA048 at 670 Island Road (green overlay) and approximate V059 extent from Operative District Plan (orange)**

#### **3.11.4.2 Assessment**

371. The notified area of this SNA, as per the Wildlands Ecological Report for this site, is 10.8ha; and Council records for the 'Vegetation and Habitat Site V059' in the Operative District Plan (ODP) is 1.75ha. Therefore, the PDP extent of this SNA is significantly larger than the ODP.

372. Ms Steel recommends that the SNA048 boundary at 670 Island Road be reduced as shown in **Figure 6** below (as set out on pages 17-18 of her evidence in **Appendix C**).



**Figure 6: Recommended amended boundary of SNA048 (shown in pink) on 670 Island Rd**

373. Ms Steel relies on the SNA reassessment findings set out in the 'Significant Natural Area Assessment Report' for SNA048 (which is attached at Appendix 3 to Ms Steel's evidence in **Appendix C**). This report concluded that the gorse invasion did not merit inclusion in the SNA and also that some areas of remnant beech meet the SNA criteria. I rely on Ms Steel's advice on this matter and therefore recommend this submission be accepted in part.

#### **3.11.4.3 Summary of recommendations**

374. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **accepted in part**:

- i. Wayne and Emma Taylor [338.1 & 338.2].

375. I recommend the following amendments in response to submission as summarised below and shown in **Appendix A**:

- i. Amend boundary of SNA048 as shown **Figure 6** above.

**3.11.4.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

376. In my opinion, the amendment to the mapped extent of SNA048 is more appropriate in achieving the objectives of the PDP than the notified provisions as it now only includes areas that meet the SNA criteria in ECO-APP1.

### 3.12 Incentives

377. A total of 14 submissions relate to SNA protection incentives - these relates to ECO-P3, ECO-MD3, ECO-R5, APP2, along with other matters relating to different forms of incentives.
378. The NPSIB mentions (clause 3.21(3)) provision of incentives for restoration in priority areas (set out in 3.21(2)), in order to recognise the opportunity cost of maintaining indigenous biodiversity. It does not provide any further guidance on incentives. Clause 3.18(5) also relates to incentives on specified Māori land, however as set out in **section 2.4.4**, there are no SNAs on Māori land in the PDP.
379. Method (7) of Policy 9.3.1 (protecting significant natural areas) of the CRPS states that territorial authorities should "*consider the use of incentives in district plans for protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna in relation to subdivision.*" Method 2 of Policy 9.3.4 (promote ecological enhancement and restoration) similarly recommends this. It does not provide any further guidance on incentives.

#### **3.12.1 ECO-P3 – Bonus allotments and bonus residential units**

##### **3.12.1.1 Matters raised by submitters**

380. Three submissions seek amendments to ECO-P3.
381. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.7] seeks amendment of ECO-P3 via further recognition of SNAs being natural assets via rates relief and support, further guidance on how 'net benefit' is to be calculated, including its scale, method, and who should undertake the assessment, further guidance how 'additional long-term benefits' will be measured and assessed, noting that clarity is needed to avoid any loopholes.
382. Forest and Bird [192.44] considers it is unclear whether ECO-P3(2) is additional to ECO-P3(1) or could be considered separately. It also considers it is unclear whether Appendix APP2 is in Part 3 of the PDP. It notes there is uncertainty around difference between, and requirements of, '*substantial long-term net benefits*' and '*significant additional long-term benefits*'. It considers it unlikely an additional bonus allotment could be justified in terms of biodiversity benefits, and APP2 does not provide any additional requirements for this, thus seeks deletion of ECO-P3(2). It considers the bonus allotment and bonus residential unit approach should be applied with caution as intensified land use puts pressure on SNAs by removing vegetation that may provide a support function to the SNA and potentially introduces pests. It seeks that the bonus allotment and bonus residential unit incentive approach be broadened to include unmapped SNAs and other areas meeting the ECO-APP1 criteria. A further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] opposes Forest and Bird's submission [192.44] this because it is too complex and difficult to follow.
383. DoC [419.75] seek the bonus allotment and bonus residential unit scheme be available to unmapped SNAs also. A further submission from Forest and Bird supports this.

### 3.12.1.2 Assessment

384. Regarding Judith Roper-Lindsay's request [120.7], firstly Council already provides rates relief<sup>30</sup> and support<sup>31</sup> for SNA landowners, and this is a matter that sits outside the ambit of the District Plan.

385. In terms of Judith Roper-Lindsay's request [120.7] for further guidance on applying 'net benefit' (ECO-P3(1)(c)) and 'additional long-term benefits' (ECO-P3(2)(b)(ii)), I do not consider such a level of detail is necessary for a policy. I consider that the 'net benefit' is referring to the benefits of the restoration and protection activities, less any adverse effects of the bonus lot, the scale would be in terms of the SNA being protected, 'additional long-term benefits' is referring to extra benefits over and above the benefits provided for in (1). I consider it would be expected the applicant would prepare the assessment and Council may seek a peer review of this as part of its assessment of the resource consent application. I do not consider this needs to be clarified in ECO-P3 as its intention is to provide a give a direction for achieving ECO-O1. ECO-MD3 also provides assessment matters for bonus lot / units.

386. I agree with the requests by both DoC [419.75] and Forest and Bird [192.44] for the bonus lot / unit provisions to apply to all SNAs, including those 'unmapped', provided the application gave an ecological assessment of the vegetation meeting ECO-APP1 criteria and allowed for a peer review of this, and then ultimately such SNAs could be listed in ECO-SCHED1 via a Schedule 1 process.

387. The reason Appendix APP2 is located with Part 3 of the PDP is because the National Planning Standards require appendices relating to multiple chapters (in this case the ECO and Subdivision chapter) to be located here [192.44]. I consider the word 'additional' indicates that ECO-P3(2) applies to a second bonus lot / unit, while (1) applies to the first one, thus in this respect I do not consider ECO-P3 needs amending as sought by Forest and Bird [192.44].

388. I agree the differing terms 'substantial and long-term net benefits' (ECO-P3(1)(c)), and 'significant additional long-term benefits' (ECO-P3(2)(b)(i)) is unhelpful in terms of clarity and consistency thus consider they could be better aligned using 'significant' and 'net benefits' in both (via Forest and Bird [192.44]), as shown below:

ECO-P3(1)(c) "~~substantial and~~ significant long-term net benefits to indigenous biodiversity.... "

ECO-P3(2)(b)(i) "provide significant additional long-term net benefits...."

389. I disagree with Forest & Bird [192.44] that it is unlikely an additional bonus allotment could be justified in terms of biodiversity benefits and therefore that ECO-P3(2) should be deleted as if the SNA being protected was at least double the minimum size then this seems warranted. However, I consider Table APP2-1 could be amended to provide a pathway for this in APP2 and align with ECO-P3(2), as shown below and in **Appendix A**:

---

<sup>30</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0014/120506/221010175132-QD-RES-Information-006-Rates-Grant-for-Landowners-of-Significant-Natural-Areas-Fact-Sheet.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0014/120506/221010175132-QD-RES-Information-006-Rates-Grant-for-Landowners-of-Significant-Natural-Areas-Fact-Sheet.pdf)

<sup>31</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0018/131544/230220022563-QD-RES-Information-007-Funding-and-Advice-Options-for-Significant-Natural-Areas-SNA-Landowners-Fact-Sheet.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0018/131544/230220022563-QD-RES-Information-007-Funding-and-Advice-Options-for-Significant-Natural-Areas-SNA-Landowners-Fact-Sheet.pdf)

"Ecosystem type & size	Buffer requirements*	Development right**
------------------------	----------------------	---------------------

.....

**\*\* An additional bonus allotment or bonus residential unit may be considered where the mapped SNA area to be protected and restored is at least twice the minimum area required by Appendix APP2, if the protection and restoration would provide significant additional long-term benefits to the mapped SNA; or support further ongoing indigenous biodiversity restoration and enhancement activities elsewhere on the site; as set out in ECO-P3."**

390. I agree with the concerns of Forest & Bird [192.44] that a bonus lot / unit may put pressure on the SNA however I consider overall there would still be net benefits to the SNA through the additional protection and restoration.

### **3.12.1.3 Summary of recommendations**

391. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **accepted**:

- i. DoC [419.75].

392. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **accepted in part**:

- i. Forest and Bird [192.44].

393. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **rejected**:

- i. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.7].

394. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.

395. I recommend the following amendments in response to submissions as summarised below and shown in **Appendix A**:

- i. Bonus lot / unit provisions apply to all SNAs (including SNAs not listed in ECO-SCHED1 / mapped on the planning map) provided the application gave an ecological assessment of the vegetation meeting one or more of the ECO-APP1 criteria and a peer review by an ecologist commissioned by Council confirms this;
- ii. APP2 be amended to add in requirements for an additional bonus lot / unit; and
- iii. ECO-P3 be amended to better align (1)(c) and (2)(b)(i) by using the terms 'significant' and 'net benefits'.

### **3.12.1.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

396. I consider the proposed amendments to ECO-P3 will add greater clarity to the policy and also provide a pathway for SNA's that are 'unmapped' to be eligible for the benefits of the bonus lot / unit incentives scheme, thereby increasing the protection and profile of SNAs.

### **3.12.2 ECO-MD3 - Bonus allotment or bonus residential unit**

#### **3.12.2.1 Matters raised by submitters**

397. Forest and Bird [192.58] seeks that if provision for additional bonus allotment or bonus residential unit is not deleted from ECO-P3 (as sought by its submission [192.44]), ECO-MD3 should be amended to include the additional requirements, protection, and restoration outcomes sought under ECO-P3(2).

#### **3.12.2.2 Assessment**

398. I agree that ECO-MD3 should be amended to incorporate the additional requirements for an additional (second) bonus lot / unit and thereby better align with ECO-P3(2).

#### **3.12.2.3 Summary of recommendations**

399. For the reasons outlined in the assessment above, I recommend that the following submissions be **accepted in part**:

- i. Forest and Bird [192.58].

400. My recommendation in relation to the further submission is outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendation on the submission.

401. I recommend the following amendment to ECO-MD3 in response to submission [192.58] as shown below and in **Appendix A**:

#### **“ECO-MD3 - Bonus allotment or bonus residential unit**

1. The extent to which the Significant Natural Area (<sup>32</sup>SNA) will be protected and restored.
2. The adequacy and quality of the information provided with the application as required by Appendix APP2.
3. The extent to which the bonus allotment or bonus residential unit may result in conflict and/or reverse sensitivity effects with other activities occurring on adjacent sites.
4. Where an additional bonus allotment or bonus residential unit is sought where the Significant Natural Area to be protected is at least twice the minimum areas required by APP2, the extent to which the protection and restoration would provide significant additional long-term benefits to the Significant Natural Area, or support further ongoing indigenous biodiversity restoration and enhancement activities elsewhere on the site.”

#### **3.12.2.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

402. In my opinion, the amendments to ECO-MD3 will improve alignment with ECO-P3 thereby improving plan interpretation and clarity.

---

<sup>32</sup> DoC [419.19]

### 3.12.3 Other incentives

#### 3.12.3.1 Matters raised by submitters

403. ECan [316.96, 316.106, 316.110] seeks amendment of ECO-P3, ECO-MD3, and APP2 to include transferable development rights, where a subdivision right can be sold for use in a different zone, as these may provide more of a monetary incentive to protect SNAs, and also means the resulting development would be located away from the SNA. There is a further submission from CIAL [FS80] in support however the reasons are not relevant to ECO-P3, ECO-MD3, or APP2.
404. Federated Farmers [414.108] seek an amendment to ECO-P3 that provides an equivalent incentive provided to landholders who do not intend to subdivide, such as an incentives like rates relief, direct grants, or maintenance of existing management or grazing regimes. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] opposes this.
405. Federated Farmers [414.27 and 414.121] also seeks an additional matter of discretion, ECO-MD4, be added to provide equivalency on indigenous biodiversity incentives for landholders that do not subdivide but wish to obtain the same incentives and advantages as those that do. This is proposed to work in conjunction with the new rule proposed by the submitter [414.118], shown below, which operationalises this and provides an avenue for compliance and monitoring. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] opposes [414.118 and 414.121].

"ECO-R5A - Maintenance of SNAs

Rural zones

Activity status: Permitted

Where SNAs are managed under QEII, Reserves Act 1977, or other formal land management agreement, the financial incentives in ECO-MD4 apply.

Activity status when compliance not achieved: Restricted discretionary

Matters of discretion: ECO-MD4"

#### 3.12.3.2 Assessment

406. In terms of ECan's request [316.96, 316.106, 316.110] for transferable development rights, instead of just on-site development rights as proposed in the bonus lot / unit incentives, I agree that such a mechanism would provide a greater monetary incentive and pose less risk to the SNA as the development is located away from it. However, I consider that such a request would result in a significant change to the framework of the PDP in terms of the rural and rural residential (LRRZ) zone framework thus is a matter that should be considered as part of a plan change.
407. I consider Federated Farmers [414.27, 414.108, 414.118, 414.121] have missed the provision for bonus residential units, as this provides the non-subdivision related incentive they are seeking. As noted in **section 2.4.2.1** above, Council already provides rates relief<sup>33</sup> and support<sup>34</sup>

<sup>33</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0014/120506/221010175132-QD-RES-Information-006-Rates-Grant-for-Landowners-of-Significant-Natural-Areas-Fact-Sheet.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0014/120506/221010175132-QD-RES-Information-006-Rates-Grant-for-Landowners-of-Significant-Natural-Areas-Fact-Sheet.pdf)

<sup>34</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0018/131544/230220022563-QD-RES-Information-007-Funding-and-Advice-Options-for-Significant-Natural-Areas-SNA-Landowners-Fact-Sheet.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0018/131544/230220022563-QD-RES-Information-007-Funding-and-Advice-Options-for-Significant-Natural-Areas-SNA-Landowners-Fact-Sheet.pdf)

for SNA landowners, and this is a matter that sits outside the ambit of the District Plan. I therefore do not agree with its requests.

### **3.12.3.3 Summary of recommendations**

408. I recommend that the following submissions from the following submitters be **rejected**:

- i. ECan [316.96, 316.106, 316.110]; and
- ii. Federated Farmers [414.27, 414.108, 414.118, 414.121].

409. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.

410. I recommend no amendments to the PDP in response to these submissions.

### **3.12.4 ECO-R5 - Bonus allotment**

#### **3.12.4.1 Matters raised by submitters**

411. One submission seeks amendment of ECO-R5.

412. Forest and Bird [192.53] oppose relying solely on matters of discretion specified in SUB-R8 as a bonus allotment also provides for a residential unit so matters for discretion relating to indigenous biodiversity are needed, thus seeks addition of ECO-MD3 as a matter of discretion.

#### **3.12.4.2 Assessment**

413. I disagree with this request as the reason ECO-R5 links to SUB-R8 is because it involves subdivision, thus should be subject to the subdivision standards in the Subdivision chapter. SUB-R8 includes matters of discretion ECO-MD3, along with general subdivision matters of discretion for SUB-R2<sup>35</sup>.

#### **3.12.4.3 Summary of recommendations**

414. I recommend that the submission from the following submitter be **rejected**:

Forest and Bird [192.53].

415. I recommend no amendments to the PDP in response to this submission.

### **3.12.5 APP2 - Standards for creation of any bonus allotment and establishment of any bonus residential unit**

416. Firstly, I would like to point out for clarity that APP2 is located in the Appendices of Part 3 – Area Specific Matters of PDP, not within the ECO chapter as per the National Planning Standards.

#### **3.12.5.1 Matters raised by submitters**

417. Forest and Bird [192.98 and 192.44] seek amendment of APP2 so that management plans include provision for fencing beyond the buffer area and that the buffer required for SNA larger

---

<sup>35</sup> SUB-MCD1, SUB-MCD2, SUB-MCD3, SUB-MCD4, SUB-MCD6, SUB-MCD7, SUB-MCD8, SUB-MCD10, SUB-MCD13

than 2ha should be increased to 20m to improve protection. It also seeks 'listed' be amended to 'mapped' in reference to SNAs in ECO-SCHED1 [192.44]. It also seeks amendments to clarify a bonus allotment cannot be sought where the ecosystem type is less than that specified in Table APP2-1. A further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] opposes Forest and Bird's submission [192.44] this because it is too complex and difficult to follow.

418. DoC [419.152] seeks that Table APP2-1 be amended to remove the scraping technique (which is the natural regeneration proposed by Table APP2-1 for kanuka dryland ecosystems) as it is unlikely to be appropriate in anything other than very specific circumstances. It also considers there should not be a reduction in buffer width for larger sites for each ecosystem type. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] supports this.

### 3.12.5.2 Assessment

419. I consider APP2 is clear that a bonus lot cannot be sought for SNA less than that specified as (1)(b) (SNA eligibility) states that the minimum applicable SNA size requirements shall be met, I therefore do not agree with Forest & Bird's request [192.44] that this needs to be amended.

420. I also do not agree with Forest & Bird's request [192.44] to increase the buffer area to 20m for other SNA's 2ha+ as I consider the notified '*minimum buffer with of 10m and an average buffer with of 20m*' provides flexibility to larger sites and still requires an average of 20m.

421. While requiring management plans that include fencing beyond the buffer would have merits in many situations (as sought by Forest & Bird [192.44]), I consider specifically requiring this may add a barrier to protecting SNAs, as it may not be suitable in all instances (e.g., particularly large sites, sites with steep topography, or sites that benefit from light grazing as a form of weed control). The management plan still requires an outline of adverse effects on the buffer and mitigation measures proposed, which could include fencing.

422. In terms of Forest & Bird's request [192.44] that 'listed' be amended to 'mapped' in reference to SNAs in ECO-SCHED1, given I am recommending APP2 apply to all SNAs, not just mapped SNAs / those listed in ECO-SCHED1, this matter will be addressed via those recommended amendments.

423. Regarding the request from DoC [419.152] to remove the scraping technique from Table APP2-1 as it is unlikely to be appropriate outside very specific circumstances, Ms Steel agrees with this in her evidence (page 4 of **Appendix C**). I rely on Ms Steel's advice here and recommend Table APP2-1 is amended accordingly.

424. In terms of DoC's request [419.152] to not have a reduced 15m buffer width for larger SNAs (so require 20m regardless of SNA size), Ms Steel agrees with this also, and notes in her evidence (page 4 of **Appendix C**) that:

*"For both wetlands and drylands (including kānuka sites) a buffer strip of at least 20m and preferably much larger is important to minimise edge effects on the ecosystem regardless of the size of the SNA. This may be through either natural regeneration or a planted buffer. Natural regeneration and weed control within the buffer zone are likely to be the better choice for large sites and is generally cost effective enough that it is unlikely to be a disincentive to uptake of the provision in the same way that requiring a planted buffer regardless of site size would be."*

425. As set out in section 5.4.4 of the ECO s32 Report<sup>36</sup>, the reason the buffers requirements are reduced from 20m to 15m for large sites was a way of acknowledging the greater overall buffer requirements for larger sites compared to smaller ones, yet for the same incentive (i.e., one bonus lot / unit) in order to provide a level of equity. While Ms Steel notes that these buffers do not necessarily need to be planted and could just be through facilitating natural regeneration via weed control, I consider larger sites do need some form of reduced allowance given their larger area and therefore greater overall buffer requirements. Section 5.4.4 (page 28) of the ECO s32 Report<sup>37</sup> states that *“The buffer distances vary depending on the size of the SNA being protected in order to provide a level of equity (e.g. larger sites have smaller buffers). Council could consider a reduced buffer area requirement for sites that have a particularly large SNA area through a non-complying resource consent application”*. Therefore, while I see the merits, I do not agree with this request.

### 3.12.5.3 Summary of recommendations

426. I recommend that the submission from the following submitter be **accepted in part**:

i. DoC [419.152].

427. My recommendation in relation to further submission is outlined in **Appendix B** and reflects my recommendation on the submission.

428. I recommend no amendments to the PDP in response to this submission.

---

<sup>36</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0025/136096/11.-ECOSYSTEMS-AND-BIODIVERSITY-S32-REPORT-DPR-2021.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0025/136096/11.-ECOSYSTEMS-AND-BIODIVERSITY-S32-REPORT-DPR-2021.pdf)

<sup>37</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0025/136096/11.-ECOSYSTEMS-AND-BIODIVERSITY-S32-REPORT-DPR-2021.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0025/136096/11.-ECOSYSTEMS-AND-BIODIVERSITY-S32-REPORT-DPR-2021.pdf)

### 3.13 Planting restrictions within SNAs

430. Eight submissions seek amendments relating to planting restrictions, which relate to provisions ECO-R3, ECO-R7 (not relating to forestry), and ECO-MD2. **Section 3.14** of this report addresses submissions specifically relating to forestry.

#### **3.13.1 ECO-R3 - Planting of indigenous vegetation**

##### **3.13.1.1 Matters raised by submitters**

431. Four submissions relate to ECO-R3, which restricts the planting of indigenous vegetation within mapped SNAs and coastal natural character areas.

432. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.11] seeks ECO-R3 be amended so it also applies to unmapped SNAs.

433. Canterbury Botanical Society [122.15] seeks that planting within a SNA become a restricted discretionary activity and requiring input from a suitably qualified ecologist as planting can do more ecological harm than enhancement in a SNA. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] supports this.

434. Forest and Bird [192.51] seeks the title of ECO-R3 be amended to "*Planting of vegetation*" as "*Planting of Indigenous Vegetation*" implies planting of exotic species is allowed by exception. It seeks that the rule's numbering be amended to separate out ECO-R3(1) and ECO-R3(2). It also seeks that ECO-R3(1) be amended to apply to unmapped SNAs too. A further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] opposes this as its purpose is unclear.

435. QEII Trust [279.7] seeks that permitted activity status for planting of indigenous vegetation should be restricted to eco-sourced plants only and seeks provision for non-eco-sourced planting through a discretionary activity and limited to species naturally occurring within the relevant ecological district.

##### **3.13.1.2 Assessment**

###### *NPSIB & CRPS*

436. The NPSIB does not direct on plantings within SNAs however Policy 13 seeks that restoration of indigenous biodiversity is promoted and provided for, and Policy 7 seeks that SNAs are protected by avoiding or managing adverse effects from new subdivision, use and development.

437. The CRPS also does not direct on plantings within SNAs however Policy 9.3.1(3) seeks the protection of SNAs to ensure no net loss of indigenous biodiversity or indigenous biodiversity values as a result of land use activities.

###### *Assessment*

438. Both Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.11] and Forest and Bird [192.51] seek that ECO-R3 be amended so it applies to unmapped SNAs too. I agree with this request as it improves the protection of all SNAs, which are a matter of national importance. Refer to **section 3.8** above for an outline of my recommended amended approach for unmapped SNAs.

439. Regarding the request from the Canterbury Botanical Society [122.15] to require resource consent for indigenous plantings within SNAs, Ms Steel advises in her evidence (page 12-13 of

**Appendix C**) that “*planting in significant natural areas is generally unnecessary and even detrimental as theoretically a natural seed source exists. However in some cases it may be beneficial and it seems counterproductive to put landowners who are motivated to manage and enhance the values of their SNA through a resource consent process*”. She suggests a process similar to the exemption for wetland restoration activities<sup>38</sup> in the clause 38(5)(e)(i) of the National Environmental Standards for Freshwater (NES-F) whereby for planting to be a permitted activity the person undertaking the activity must notify Council ten days in advance with a planting plan that is signed off by a SQEP or Council Ecologist.

440. While I agree with the concern of the Canterbury Botanical Society [122.15] and Ms Steel that planting can potentially cause harm, I consider the requirement of ECO-R3(1) for permitted indigenous plantings to be species occurring naturally within the relevant ecological district (i.e., eco-sourced) is sufficient and then avoids what may be perceived as an unreasonable restriction for SNA landowners. I therefore recommend that this aspect of the request [122.15] be rejected.

441. Also in relation to [122.15], Ms Steel also recommends (page 12-13 of **Appendix C**) including an advice note stating that Council staff are able to provide free restoration and planting plans. However, ECO-R3 already contains an advisory note outlining similar matters however I consider that it could be amended as shown below, as per Ms Steel's advice and via the scope of submission [122.15]:

“Species planted should be from a seed that is sourced from within the relevant ecological district. Please contact the District Council Ecologist for free advice on selecting species, and a list of local nurseries that stock such species, or a restoration plan and/or planting plan.”

442. QEII Trust's request [279.7] relating to eco-sourcing is already provided for in ECO-R3(1) so I consider this aspect should be accepted in part however with no amendments. Regarding the activity status, ECO-R3(1) non-compliance is a restricted discretionary activity and I consider this activity status is appropriate (compared to discretionary activity status) given the limited range of effects with this activity (and covered by ECO-MD2). Thus I consider this aspect of their request be rejected.

443. I disagree with Forest and Bird's request [192.51] that the title of ECO-R3 should be amended to 'Planting of vegetation' as 'Planting of indigenous vegetation' implies that exotic species is permitted by exception. ECO-R7 restricts planting of non-indigenous vegetation as a non-complying activity. I also do not consider it necessary that ECO-R3(1) and (2) are separated out, I understand the reason they are in two separated rows, instead of merged, is because ECO-R3(1) had immediate legal effect under s86B of the RMA, while ECO-R3(2) did not. However, this matter will not be relevant when the PDP becomes operative. One option could be merging both planting rules (ECO-R3 (planting of indigenous vegetation) and ECO-R7 (Woodlot, shelterbelt or planting of any non-indigenous vegetation within any mapped SNA)). In this instance I recommend retaining the two rules approach (ECO-R3 and ECO-R7). However, if the Panel were minded to merge them I do not consider this would be of any significant consequence.

---

<sup>38</sup> Schedule 2 and Clause 38(5) of NES-F

### **3.13.1.3 Summary of recommendations**

444. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **accepted**:

- i. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.11].

445. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **accepted in part**:

- i. Forest and Bird [192.51];
- ii. QEII Trust [279.7]; and
- iii. Canterbury Botanical Society [122.15].

446. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.

447. I recommend the following amendments to ECO-R3 in response to submissions [120.11, 192.51, and 122.15] as summarised below and shown in **Appendix A**:

- i. ECO-R3 apply to all SNAs (not just those in ECO-SCHED1 but also any other areas meeting ECO-APP1 criteria.
- ii. Amend ECO-R3 Advisory note as follows:

“Species planted should be from a seed that is sourced from within the relevant ecological district. Please contact the District Council Ecologist for free advice on selecting species, and a list of local nurseries that stock such species, or a restoration plan and/or planting plan.”

### **3.13.1.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

448. In my opinion, amending ECO-R3 so it applies to all SNAs, thus includes SNAs that are not in ECO-SCHED1 but meet ECO-APP1 criteria better provides for Council's requirements under s6(c) of the RMA and Objective 9.2.3 and Policy 9.3.1 of the CRPS to protect SNAs as it affords the same protection to all SNAs, regardless of their formal identification and landowner agreement to listing.

449. The recommended amendment to ECO-R3(1) to require provision of a planting plan to Council prior to planting will help to improve ecological outcomes for SNAs by providing an avenue for the landowner to receive advice from an Ecologist on indigenous plantings.

### **3.13.2 ECO-R7 - Woodlot, shelterbelt or planting of any non-indigenous vegetation within any mapped SNA**

#### **3.13.2.1 Matters raised by submitters**

450. Federated Farmers [414.119] oppose ECO-R7 and seeks its deletion as it is unclear what constitutes planting. It may override the provision for improved pasture (e.g., the continuation of over sowing of tussock in the hill and high country could trigger ECO-R7, even though the pasture is existing). It considers it may also override permissions provided under other legislation, such as the Crown Pastoral Land Act. It also notes it is unclear why non-complying status is needed as this does not align with the approach in other ECO rules. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] opposes this.

451. Forest and Bird [192.55] seeks ECO-R7 be amended to also apply to unmapped SNAs. A further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] opposes this on the basis that it would be difficult to implement in the absence of mapping.

452. DoC [419.90] seeks ECO-R7 be amended to also apply to unmapped SNAs.

### **3.13.2.2 Assessment**

453. Consistent with my other recommendations in relation to unmapped SNAs having the same protections as mapped SNAs (refer to **section 3.8**), I agree with the requests of Forest and Bird [192.55] and DoC [419.90] for ECO-R7 to apply to unmapped SNAs also.

454. I do not agree with Federated Farmers [414.119] request to delete ECO-R7 on the basis that it is unclear what constitutes planting. I consider non-complying activity status is warranted for non-indigenous plantings within a SNA, given it is widely accepted this could adversely affect the ecological integrity of a SNA<sup>39</sup>. Indigenous vegetation clearance within SNAs that do not meet relevant standards in ECO-R1 also has non-complying activity status. The submitter may wish to provide further evidence on this matter at the hearing as to how this rule overrides permissions provided under other legislation.

455. In terms of the Federated Farmers [414.119] concern that ECO-R7 may override the provision for improved pasture, there was no provision for the maintenance of improved pasture in ECO-R1 as it is considered unlikely an area containing improved pasture would meet the SNA criteria. However, this depends on the scale the SNA is mapped at. I also refer to **section 3.28** below that recommends the addition of 'over sowing' to the definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance'.

### **3.13.2.3 Summary of recommendations**

456. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **accepted**:

- i. Forest and Bird [192.55];
- ii. DoC [419.90].

457. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **rejected**:

- i. Federated Farmers [414.119].

458. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.

459. I recommend the following amendments in response to submissions [192.55 & 419.90] as summarised below and shown in **Appendix A**:

- i. ECO-R7 be amended to apply to all SNAs (including those not listed in ECO-SCHED1 but meeting ECO-APP1 criteria).

---

<sup>39</sup> Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment report: 'Space invaders: A review of how New Zealand manages weeds that threaten native ecosystems' (November 2021) pages 43-56  
<https://pce.parliament.nz/media/czajngus/space-invaders-report-pdf-68mb.pdf>

### 3.13.2.4 Section 32AA evaluation

460. In my opinion, amending ECO-R7 so it applies to all SNAs, thus includes SNAs that are not in ECO-SCHED1 but meet ECO-APP1 criteria, better provides for Council's requirements under s6(c) of the RMA. Furthermore, this also provided better alignment with Objective 9.2.3 and Policy 9.3.1 of the CRPS to protect SNAs as it affords the same protection to all SNAs, regardless of their formal identification and landowner agreement to listing (which is what ECO-SCHED1 comprises).

### 3.13.3 ECO-MD2 - Species selected for planting

#### 3.13.3.1 Matters raised by submitters

461. Two submissions seek amendment of ECO-MD2.

462. Forest and Bird [192.57] seek amendment of ECO-MD2 to include consideration of the benefits of planting indigenous vegetation, and also effects on natural features and landscapes of the coastal environment, as shown below. A further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] opposes this as it considers the additional words do not add meaning.

"1. The extent to which the species proposed to be planted will benefit or otherwise adversely affect the:  
a. ecosystem function and indigenous biodiversity values of the SNA; and  
b. natural character, natural features and landscapes of the coastal environment."

463. Federated Farmers [414.26] seek that ECO-MD2(1) be amended to consider any pasture or improved pasture within a SNA, as shown below:

"...  
2. The extent to which any pasture or improved pasture co-exists with the Significant Natural Area."

#### 3.13.3.2 Assessment

464. I agree with the request from Forest and Bird [192.57] to amend ECO-MD1 to add consideration of benefits of planting as I consider this would allow for a more balanced consideration of indigenous plantings. I do not consider the requested amendment relating to natural landscapes and features of the coastal environment is necessary as indigenous plantings are not restricted within natural landscapes and features (NFL) chapter.

465. I disagree with the request from Federated Farmers [414.26] to add a clause to ECO-MD2 relating to improved pasture, as I do not consider such a matter of discretion is necessary. If there are areas of pasture/improved pasture within a SNA, and the landowner wishes to plant *indigenous* vegetation within it, it is the landowner's discretion to do this (and as per the requirements of ECO-R3) and it would be assumed that they would already have considered their grazing needs. I therefore I do not think that controls on this are needed as it would not be an effective method to give effect to the policy.

#### 3.13.3.3 Summary of recommendations

466. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **accepted in part**:

- i. Forest and Bird [192.57].

467. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **rejected**:

i. Federated Farmers [414.26].

468. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.

469. I recommend the following amendment to ECO-MD2 in response to submission [192.57] as summarised below and shown in **Appendix A**:

“1. The extent to which the species proposed to be planted will benefit or otherwise adversely affect the:

- a. ecosystem function and indigenous biodiversity values of the SNA; and
- b. natural character of the coastal environment.”

#### **3.13.3.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

470. I consider the recommended amendment to ECO-MD1 to add consideration of benefits of planting as I consider this would allow for a more balanced consideration of indigenous plantings. Thus, it would be more appropriate in achieving the objectives of the PDP than the notified provisions.

### 3.14 Plantation / commercial forestry

#### 3.14.1 Matters raised by submitters

471. Nine submissions relating to forestry seek amendments to ECO-P2, ECO-P4, ECO-SCHED1, ECO-SCHED2, ECO Introduction and rules, and ECO-R7.

##### *ECO-P2 and ECO-P4*

472. Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.5 and 171.6] note that ECO-P2 and ECO-P4 (respectively) do not align with the NES-PF, and do not recognise the NES-PF is appropriate for their intent. It seeks amendment of ECO-P2 and ECO-P4 by the addition of the following clause:

“support the NES-PF provisions as providing appropriate provisions for the maintenance of indigenous vegetation and significant habitats”

##### *ECO-SCHED1 – Mapped SNAs*

473. Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.3 and 171.9] notes concern that Oxford and Mt Thomas plantation forests may be within mapped SNAs (ECO-SCHED1) and seeks clarity that they are not.

##### *ECO-SCHED2 – Unmapped SNAs*

474. Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.4] notes that areas with significant habitat for indigenous fauna, especially mobile fauna, would include plantation forests and that the economic impact of these provisions on the continued operations of plantation forests have not been assessed. It considers unmapped SNAs provisions provides no certainty for plantation forestry, particularly in relation to Regulation 93 of NES-PF [171.2]. It considers unmapped SNAs must be verified as to significance and boundaries. It seeks ECO-SCHED2 is amended to not apply to plantation forestry [171.2 & 171.4].

##### *ECO Introduction and rules*

475. Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.2] notes a lack of clarity about alignment with NES-PF as despite rules referring to indigenous understory within plantation forestry, there is no statement about whether the NES-PF prevails for plantation forestry activities within SNA and indigenous vegetation clearance. It seeks the ECO Introduction be amended to provide that indigenous vegetation clearance provisions of the NES-PF prevail. Similarly, Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.8] seeks the addition of a statement at the beginning of the rules that the NES-PF prevails.

476. Forest and Bird [192.49] notes that a District Plan rule can be more stringent than the NES-PF to protect a SNA thus seeks deletion of ECO-R1(1)(d), which provides for indigenous vegetation clearance within a SNA that is for the purpose of harvesting indigenous vegetation planted for the purpose of plantation forestry.

##### *ECO-R7*

477. Ngai Tahu Forestry [219.6] notes that the NES-PF has a restricted discretionary activity status for forestry within SNAs thus seeks the activity status of ECO-R7 be amended from non-complying to discretionary to better align with NES-PF, noting the RMA's s104D 'gateway' test is too onerous for forestry. A further submission from DoC [FS77] supports this.

### 3.14.2 Assessment

#### *Summary of relevant higher order documents*

478. Under rule ECO-R7 of the notified PDP, woodlot, shelterbelt or planting of any non-indigenous vegetation within any mapped SNA if a non-complying activity; and this would therefore apply to afforestation within a SNA.
479. The NES-PF was in force when the PDP was drafted and provided standards for providing nationally consistent regulations for managing the environmental effects of plantation forestry. The NES-PF was amended in November 2023 to become the NES-CF. Regulation 12 of the NES-CF precludes afforestation within a SNA, and under Regulation 16(1) afforestation within a SNA is a restricted discretionary activity. Regulation 6(2)(b) states that a rule in a plan may be more stringent than the NES-CF if it recognises and provides for the protection of SNAs.
480. Policy 12 of the NPSIB requires '*Indigenous biodiversity is managed within plantation forestry while providing for plantation forestry activities.*' Clause 3.14 of the NPSIB gives further guidance on the implementation of this policy. It notes that existing plantation forestry activities on a SNA must be managed to maintain indigenous biodiversity as far as practicable while providing for the continuation of these activities and must maintain the long-term populations of 'Threatened' or 'At Risk' species. The definition<sup>40</sup> of 'significant natural area' in the NES-CF includes areas identified by map, schedule, area description, or using significance criteria.

#### *Assessment of submissions*

#### *ECO-P2 (Protection and restoration of SNAs) and ECO-P4 (Maintenance and enhancement of other indigenous vegetation and habitats)*

481. I disagree with Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.5 and 171.6] requests to amend ECO-P2 and ECO-P4 to align with the NES-PF (now NES-CF) as I do not consider the clause it seeks to be added relates to the chapeaus of each of these policies. While Policy 12 of the NPSIB requires that '*Indigenous biodiversity is managed within plantation forestry while providing for plantation forestry activities*', I do not consider Policy ECO-P2 needs to reference the NES-CF in relation to biodiversity. Limiting planting within SNAs is covered in ECO-P2(2), while limiting/restricting indigenous vegetation clearance is included in ECO-P2(1) and ECO-P4(2), and these relate to commercial forestry activities and the NES-CF.

#### *ECO-SCHED1 – Schedule of Mapped SNAs*

482. Regarding Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.3 and 171.9], I analysed maps of the Oxford and Mt Thomas plantation forests sent by the submitter (provided in **Appendix E**) and can confirm that they are not within mapped SNAs, however they are adjacent to SNA083 and SNA084 respectively.

---

<sup>40</sup> NES-CF definition of significant natural area - means an area of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitat of indigenous fauna that (a) is identified in a regional policy statement or a regional or district plan as significant, however described; and (b) is identified in the policy statement or plan, including by a map, a schedule, or a description of the area or by using significance criteria

*ECO-SCHED2 –Schedule of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitat of indigenous fauna types comprising unmapped SNAs*

483. In terms of Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.2 & 171.4] requests for the unmapped SNA provisions to not apply to plantation forests, while I appreciate the uncertainty with unmapped SNAs, I consider that their inclusion in the definition of SNA (as recommended in **section 3.8** above, noting they will now be referred to as SNAs, not mapped and unmapped SNAs) is necessary to provide protection to the District's SNAs given a large proportion of the District has not had an ecological survey. While this does impose uncertainty on plantation forestry, it is necessary to provide for a matter of national importance. As per Policy 12 and Clause 3.14 of the NPSIB, along with the NES-CF definition<sup>41</sup> of 'significant natural area' which includes areas identified by map, schedule, area description, or using significance criteria (my emphasis added), I consider this approach is still in accordance with the NES-CF.

484. Therefore, I recommend the requests relating to removing unmapped SNA provisions from applying to plantation forestry be rejected (noting the recommended change in approach for unmapped SNAs from using ECO-SCHED2 to instead relying on the ECO-APP1 criteria).

*ECO Introduction and rules*

485. Regarding Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.2 & 171.8] requests to more clearly set out the relationship between the NES-CF and the ECO chapter provisions in both the ECO introduction and start of the rules section, I consider that it is best to avoid unnecessary duplication so where the NES-CF prevails, this should be stated and the provision(s) should not be repeated in the ECO chapter.

486. I consider the ECO introduction should be amended to add the following statement:

"The NES-CF regulates commercial forestry. Indigenous vegetation clearance associated with commercial forestry activities are managed under the NES-CF and are not subject to provisions in this chapter as there are no provisions more stringent than the NES-CF. The NES-CF allows District Plan's to be more stringent than the NES-CF for afforestation within SNAs and this is provided for in ECO-R7."

487. I do not consider the above statement (or something similar) needs to be repeated at the beginning of the rules, as sought by Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.8].

488. Therefore, as a consequential amendment via [171.2] I recommend that clauses ECO-R2(3)(h) and ECO-R2(8)(i), which permit indigenous vegetation clearance outside SNAs that is "*of the indigenous understorey to plantation forest, and is incidental to permitted or otherwise*

---

<sup>41</sup> NES-CF definition of significant natural area – "*means an area of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitat of indigenous fauna that (a) is identified in a regional policy statement or a regional or district plan as significant, however described; and (b) is identified in the policy statement or plan, including by a map, a schedule, or a description of the area or by using significance criteria.*"

*authorised plantation forest clearance*" should be deleted from ECO-R2 as they duplicate Clause 93<sup>42</sup> of the NES-CF.

489. Similarly, ECO-R1(1)(d) and ECO-R2(3)(g) and ECO-R2(8)(h), all permit indigenous vegetation clearance that is *"for the purpose of harvesting indigenous vegetation that was planted for the purpose of plantation forestry"*. Clause 93(1) of the NES-CF permits indigenous vegetation clearance associated with a commercial forestry activity, provided it is outside a SNA. Within a SNA, indigenous vegetation clearance is only permitted if it is overgrowing a forestry track that has been used in the last 50 years. Therefore, I consider that as Clause 93 covers indigenous vegetation clearance associated with a commercial forestry activity, ECO-R2(3)(g) and ECO-R2(8)(h) should be deleted from ECO-R2 to remove this duplication with the NES-CF. In terms of ECO-R1(1)(d), which relates to SNAs, subpart 6 of the NES-CF (Regulations 62 to 71C) addresses harvesting however have no specific provisions relating to SNAs thus I consider that Clause 93 of the NES-CF applies in this context. Clause 93 of the NES-CF does not permit this clearance therefore ECO-R1(1)(d) does not duplicate this clause.

490. Regarding Forest and Bird's request [192.49] to delete ECO-R1(1)(d), that provides for indigenous vegetation clearance within a SNA if it is indigenous plantation forestry harvesting, I recommend the rejection of the request as I consider it important to provide certainty for commercial forestry activities that operations can continue even if the area has been determined to meet the criteria for a SNA (e.g., manuka planted for harvesting that meets SNA criteria due to the presence of highly mobile fauna).

*ECO-R7 - Woodlot, shelterbelt or planting of any non-indigenous vegetation within any mapped SNA*

491. Regarding the request by Ngai Tahu Forestry [219.6] for discretionary activity status for plantation forestry within SNAs, firstly, since this submission was lodged the NES-PF has been amended and is now the NES-CF. While Regulation 12 makes afforestation within a SNA a restricted discretionary activity, Regulation 6(2)(b) states that rules in plans may be more stringent than the NES-CF if the rule recognises and provides for the protection of SNAs. I consider the non-complying activity status is appropriate as plantation forestry would adversely affect the ecological values of a SNA if established within it, and this is provided for within ECO-P2(2) which states the limiting planting with mapped SNAs contributes to their protection. I therefore recommend this submission be rejected.

### **3.14.3 Summary of recommendations**

492. I recommend that the submissions from the following submitter **accepted in part**:

- i. Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.2, 171.3, & 171.9].

493. I recommend that the submissions from the following submitters be **rejected**:

- i. Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.4, 171.5, 171.6, 171.8];

---

<sup>42</sup> The definition of 'commercial forestry' in the NES-CF includes both *"exotic continuous-cover forestry or plantation forestry"* while the definition of 'plantation forestry' in the NES-CF does not appear to limit this to exotic species only thus I consider this could include indigenous plantation forestry. Therefore, I agree that Clause 93 of the NES-CF applies.

- ii. Ngai Tahu Forestry [219.6]; and
- iii. Forest and Bird [192.49] (as it relates to ECO-R1(1)(d).

494. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.

495. I recommend the following amendments in response to submissions [171.2, 171.3, & 171.9] as summarised below and shown in **Appendix A**:

- i. Delete ECO-R2(3)(h) and ECO-R2(8)(i);
- ii. Delete ECO-R2(3)(g) and ECO-R2(8)(h); and
- iii. Add the following statement to the ECO Introduction:

“The NES-CF regulates commercial forestry. Indigenous vegetation clearance associated with commercial forestry activities are managed under the NES-CF and are not subject to provisions in this chapter as there are no provisions more stringent than the NES-CF. The NES-CF allows District Plan’s to be more stringent than the NES-CF for afforestation within SNAs and this is provided for in ECO-R7.”

#### **3.14.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

496. The recommended amendments will improve plan clarity in terms of the relationship of the ECO provisions with the NES-CF. This will improve plan interpretation and administration, and therefore efficiency.

### 3.15 Indigenous vegetation clearance outside SNAs

#### 3.15.1 ECO-P4 - Maintenance and enhancement of other indigenous vegetation and habitats

497. Eleven submissions relate to ECO-P4, which relates to the maintenance and enhancement of other indigenous vegetation and habitats that are outside an identified SNA.

##### 3.15.1.1 Matters raised by submitters

498. Fulton Hogan [41.23] considers the indigenous vegetation clearance restrictions outside SNAs set out in ECO-P4 sets a relatively high bar for areas that may not have value based on site specific attributes. It seeks amendment of ECO-P4 to recognise that site specific assessment should play a role in whether vegetation clearance needs to be controlled, which would better align with the rule framework, as shown below<sup>43</sup>. A further submission from KiwiRail [FS99] supports this.

“Maintain and enhance indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna that do not meet the significance criteria in ECO-APP1 by:

1. continuing to assess the current state of indigenous biodiversity across the District;
2. ~~restricting~~ managing indigenous vegetation clearance or modification of habitat of indigenous fauna, by recognising that indigenous vegetation within:

a. the Lower Plains Ecological District and High Plains Ecological District has been widely destroyed, fragmented and degraded by land use and pests and therefore based on site specific assessment, clearance of any remaining indigenous vegetation ~~needs to be restricted~~ may need to be controlled in order to protect what remains; and

b. the Oxford Ecological District, Torlesse Ecological District and Ashley Ecological District, has a larger proportion of indigenous vegetation remaining and therefore some clearance of indigenous vegetation may be acceptable;

.....”

499. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.8] seeks reference to ‘Lower Plains’ be amended to ‘Low Plains’ within ECO-P4, and throughout the PDP. Ms Roper-Lindsay also seeks reference to water use affecting habitats and vegetation be added to ECO-P4(2)(a), not just land use. She also seeks that ECO-P4(2) and (3) be amended to include, and give protection to, species, vegetation and habitats that are threatened or at risk at a local level or reach local distribution limits. She notes this may then influence the rationale for the two levels of protection afforded in different Ecological Districts however at a policy level all indigenous biodiversity should be afforded protection; different methods for achieving this in different ecological contexts can then be set out through rules.

---

<sup>43</sup> This submission did not show the relief sought in deletions and insertions format thus I emailed the submitter's agent (Tim Ensor) to confirm the relief sought, and Mr Ensor provided this on 5 August 2024.

500. Canterbury Botanical Society [122.8] supports the acknowledgement in ECO-P4 of indigenous vegetation loss on the Canterbury Plains and other flat land however considers the continued risk to flat land within the Oxford Ecological District, particularly Lees Valley, should be acknowledged. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] supports this.

501. Forest and Bird [192.45] supports the approach of ECO-P4, however is uncertain whether it applies to areas that meet ECO-APP1 (SNA criteria) that are not mapped SNAs as ECO-P4(3) and ECO-P5(5) could both be applicable. It notes that ECO-P4 does not recognise the ecological functions and connectivity that remnant indigenous vegetation may provide species within SNAs, wetlands or waterbodies. It also notes that ECO-P2 and ECO-P3 do not recognise that limiting vegetation clearance outside of mapped and unmapped SNAs provides opportunity to identify and protect other SNAs. It seeks ECO-P4 be amended to capture some of these aspects as appropriate to SNAs, as shown below:

"...

Maintain and enhance indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna that do not meet the significance criteria in ECO-APP1 by:

1. continuing to assess the current state and extent of indigenous biodiversity across the District;
2. restricting indigenous vegetation clearance or modification of habitat of indigenous fauna, by recognising that indigenous vegetation within:

...

b. the Oxford Ecological District, Torlesse Ecological District and Ashley Ecological District, has a larger proportion of indigenous vegetation remaining and therefore some clearance of indigenous vegetation may be acceptable subject to ECO-P2;

3. recognising that it may not always easy to identify locations of the District that contains species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District, and naturally uncommon ecosystems, and that a cautionary approach is taken to activities beyond SNAs to provide for their protection limiting their clearance;

...

5. supporting and promoting the use of covenants, reserves, management plans and community Initiatives that maintain indigenous biodiversity and support connectivity with SNAs; and

"..."

502. QEII Trust [279.4] support continued assessment of indigenous vegetation that may later be determined to be a SNA. It opposes ECO-P4(2)(b) that states that some clearance of that vegetation may be acceptable within the Oxford Ecological District, Torlesse Ecological District, and Ashley Ecological District, because they have larger amounts of indigenous vegetation remaining as this is inconsistent with the other provisions and Council's obligation to ensure protection and maintenance of indigenous biodiversity. It seeks deletion of ECO-P4(2)(b) to afford these Ecological Districts the same status as those in ECO-P4(2)(a).

503. ECan [316.97] note that it is unknown if there are many examples of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna that would not meet any of the criteria in ECO-APP1; perhaps the only example would be where non-indigenous vegetation provides habitat for indigenous fauna that is common/widespread (i.e., not threatened, at risk or locally uncommon). It seeks ECO-P4 be amended to reconsider the relevance of ECO-P4. There is a further submission from CIAL [FS80] in support however in my opinion the reasons are not relevant to ECO-P4.

504. North Canterbury Fish and Game Council [362.4] considers ECO-P4(2)(b) is ambiguous and does not support further indigenous vegetation clearance contrary to the purpose and intent of the Outstanding Natural Landscape. It seeks ECO-P4(2)(b) be deleted or amended as no further indigenous vegetation within an Outstanding Natural Landscape should be cleared. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] supports this.

505. Federated Farmers [414.109] notes the RMA does not provide a direction on 'enhance' and seek removal of this component within ECO-P4. It seeks deletion of the broad ecological district restrictions on indigenous vegetation clearance applied without mapped SNAs. Its notes that ECO-P4 and ECO-P5 are unlikely to be achieved without a significant rethink of the PDP's approach to indigenous biodiversity. It seeks the amendments shown below. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] opposes this.

"...

2. restricting indigenous vegetation clearance or modification of habitat of indigenous fauna, by recognising that indigenous vegetation within:

a. the Lower Plains Ecological District and High Plains Ecological District has been widely destroyed, fragmented and degraded by land use and pests and therefore clearance of any remaining indigenous vegetation may need to be assessed, mapped, and incorporated into this plan as a mapped SNA by way of plan change ~~needs to be restricted~~ in order to protect what remains; and

b. the Oxford Ecological District, Torlesse Ecological District and Ashley Ecological District, has a larger proportion of indigenous vegetation remaining and therefore some clearance of indigenous vegetation may be acceptable; Indigenous vegetation in this District may need to be assessed, mapped, and incorporated into this plan as a mapped SNA by way of plan change

3. recognising that the District contains plant species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District, and naturally uncommon ecosystems, and limiting their clearance where in a mapped SNA; ..."

506. DoC [419.76] seek that ECO-P4 be strengthened to include 'avoid policies' that relate to individual threatened plant species that may be located outside a SNA, by adding the clause shown below. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] supports this.

"Avoid adverse effects of activities on:

a. indigenous taxa that are listed as threatened or at risk in the New Zealand Threat Classification System lists;

b. taxa that are listed by the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources as threatened;

c. indigenous ecosystems and vegetation types that are threatened, or are naturally rare;

d. habitats of indigenous species where the species are at the limit of their natural range, or are naturally rare;

e. areas containing nationally significant examples of indigenous community types; and

f. areas set aside for full or partial protection of indigenous biological diversity under other legislation."

507. Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.20] and Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.7] consider it may not always be possible to restrict vegetation clearance when operating, maintaining, or upgrading irrigation,

stockwater networks, or regionally significant infrastructure due to functional or operational needs thus seek ECO-P4 as shown below:

"...  
2. restricting indigenous vegetation clearance or modification of habitat of indigenous fauna, by recognising that indigenous vegetation within:  
a. the Lower Plains Ecological District and High Plains Ecological District has been widely destroyed, fragmented and degraded by land use and pests and therefore clearance of any remaining indigenous vegetation needs to be restricted, or where that is not reasonably practicable, managed, in order to protect what remains; and  
..."

### 3.15.1.2 Assessment

#### NPSIB & CRPS

508. Policy 8 of the NPSIB seeks that *"the importance of maintaining indigenous biodiversity outside SNAs is recognised and provided for"*. Clause 3.16 of the NPISB relates to indigenous biodiversity outside SNAs whereby significant adverse effects needs to be managed via the effects management hierarchy and other adverse effects must be managed to give effect to the objective and policies of the NPSIB. In this context, I consider this relates to balancing protection and maintenance with enabling certain activities.

509. Objective 9.2.1 of the CRPS seeks to halt the decline of Canterbury's ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity.

510. Section 31(1)(b)(iii) of the RMA requires territorial authorities to maintain indigenous biodiversity.

511. The purpose of ECO-P4 is to set out how the 'other' indigenous vegetation and habitats (i.e., non-significant vegetation/habitats / areas outside SNAs) are to be maintained and enhanced.

#### Assessment

##### ECO-P4(2)(a) and (b) - Ecological Districts

512. A number of submitters (North Canterbury Fish and Game Council [362.4], QEII Trust [279.4], Canterbury Botanical Society [122.8]) seek ECO-P4(2)(b) be amended to remove allowance that *"some clearance of indigenous vegetation may be acceptable"* within the Oxford, Torlesse and Ashley Ecological Districts' in ECO-P4(2)(b) as it is contrary to Council's s31 function of maintaining indigenous biodiversity. I recommend these requests be accepted and consider this approach better aligns with Clause 3.16 of the NPSIB, which does not distinguish between abundance of biodiversity. This also aligns with my recommendations for ECO-R2 below also. Given this recommendation, consequentially I recommend the request of Canterbury Botanical Society [122.8] to acknowledge the continued risk to flat land within the Oxford Ecological District, particularly Lees Valley in ECO-P4(2) be rejected.

##### Site specific assessment

513. Regarding Fulton Hogan's request [41.23] for ECO-P4(2) and (2)(a) to refer to 'managing' clearance (not 'restricting') and consider site specific assessments in relation to whether vegetation clearance needs to be controlled, firstly, in relation to the request to amend ECO-P4(2)(a), in accordance with my recommendation to delete ECO-P4(2)(a), I recommend this

aspect of the request is rejected. In terms of the request to amend ECO-P4(2) from 'restricting' clearance to 'managing', I consider that the term 'minimising' is more appropriate than 'managing' (and 'restricting') given it links to a permitted activity / restricted discretionary activity rule framework which provides for specific indigenous vegetation clearance activities. I also consider 'minimising' provides more clarity than the submitter's requested term 'managing'. I therefore recommend that this submission is accepted in part.

*Functional need and reasonably practicable - ECO-P4(1)(2)(a) and (b)*

514. My recommended deletion of ECO-P4(2)(a) and (b) addresses the request to qualify that clearance should be managed if is not reasonably practicable to restrict it relief Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.20] and Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.7] to some extent. Policy EI-P5 contains considerations of functional need and operation need of EI activities and does not need to be repeated in the ECO chapter. Also, I recommend that a similar consideration be added to ECO-MD1, as set out in **section 3.24** below, therefore I do not consider it is necessary to amend ECO-P4 as sought by the submitters.

*Lower Plains, ECO-P4(1) & ECO-P4(2)(a) and (b) and ECO-P4(3)*

515. I agree with the request of Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.8] to amend reference to 'Lower Plains' to 'Low Plains' in ECO-P4 and throughout the PDP as this is the correct term and is what is used on the planning map layer thus appears to have been an error in the ECO chapter. The only other reference to 'Lower Plains' is in ECO-R2, which Ms Roper-Lindsay seeks be amended via [120.10] in **section 3.15.2**. This relief may be redundant given my recommendations relating to the approach of not distinguishing between ecological districts within ECO-P4 and ECO-R2.

516. Aligning with my recommendation to delete ECO-R4(2) makes the submitter's request [120.8] to amend ECO-P4(2) to include species, vegetation and habitats that are threatened or at risk at a local level or reach local distribution limits redundant also.

517. I agree with the Judith Roper-Lindsay's request [120.8] that it would be ideal to amend ECO-P4(3) to include and give protection to species, vegetation and habitats that are threatened or at risk at a local level or reach local distribution limits in addition to national and regional limits. However, Ms Steel advises in her evidence (page 21 of **Appendix C**) that there is data for this at a regional level only, and ECO-P4(3) already refers to 'regional or national limits'. Therefore, in the absence of local level distribution limits information, I do not consider ECO-P4(3) can be amended as requested.

*Areas of remnant indigenous vegetation*

518. I consider the request of Forest and Bird [192.45] to amend ECO-P4(1) to add reference to 'extent' would be worthwhile as it adds a spatial element to this clause. I also consider the requested amendment to (5) would highlight the link to SNAs. I do not agree with its request to amend ECO-P4(2) as I recommend this clause is deleted altogether (see above). I do not consider the amendment to ECO-P4(3) is necessary as I consider this clause would be of minimal relevance to this policy, which relates to non-SNAs, as many areas with these species or ecosystems would likely meet the criteria for a SNA. I agree with its request to amend ECO-P4(5) to add the reference to maintenance of indigenous biodiversity and supporting connectivity with SNAs as this provides useful context.

519. I agree with ECan [316.97] that ECO-P4 should be amended to reconsider its relevance, noting that there may be minimal examples of indigenous vegetation that do not meet SNA criteria. I consider this submission provides scope to amend ECO-P4 to amend its title to refer to 'outside SNAs' instead of 'other' as this improves clarity and also improves alignment with Clause 3.16 of the NPSIB.

**“ECO-P4 Maintenance and enhancement of ~~other~~ indigenous vegetation and habitats outside SNAs”**

520. Regarding the submission from Federated Farmers [414.109], firstly while the RMA does not provide a direction on 'enhancement' the CRPS does (Objective 9.2.2), and Policy 13 of the NPSIB seeks that *“restoration of indigenous biodiversity is promoted and provided for”*. Thus, in order to better align with the NPSIB I recommend the term 'enhance' be replaced with 'restore'. As above, I recommend ECO-P4(2) is deleted thus the submitter's request to amend it is not applicable. In addition, I consider the submitter has misinterpreted the intent of ECO-P4 which relates to non-SNAs.

521. Regarding the request by DoC [419.76] to add a new clause of 'avoid policies' that relate to individual threatened plant species that may be located outside SNAs, Ms Steel notes in her evidence (page 20 of her **Appendix C**) that *“ECO-P4 should explicitly include a clause to avoid effects of activities on species that are at-risk, threatened, or vulnerable at either a national or regional level as these are highly important even if they are located outside a mapped or unmapped SNA”*. However, I consider that as ECO-P4 relates to areas of indigenous vegetation / habitats *outside* SNAs, then the avoid directive is inappropriate as it does not align with s6(c) of the RMA and s30 of the RMA, and also I consider it likely that areas containing such species may meet the SNA criteria anyway. Furthermore, I recommend a new ECO-P5 (refer to **section 3.7.4** above) which sets out the effects management hierarchy and would apply to areas outside SNAs subject to significant adverse effects (however it does not address non-significant / other adverse effects on areas outside SNAs). I therefore recommend this submission is rejected.

**3.15.1.3 Summary of recommendations**

522. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **accepted**:

- i. QEII Trust [279.4]; and
- ii. North Canterbury Fish and Game Council [362.4].

523. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **accepted in part**:

- i. Fulton Hogan [41.23];
- ii. ECan [316.97];
- iii. Canterbury Botanical Society [122.8];
- iv. Forest and Bird [192.45]; and
- v. Federated Farmers [414.109].

524. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **rejected**:

- i. Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.20];

- ii. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.8];
  - iii. DoC [419.76]; and
  - iv. Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.7].
525. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.
526. I recommend the following amendments in response to submissions as summarised below and shown in **Appendix A**:

**“ECO-P4 Maintenance and enhancement of ~~other~~ indigenous vegetation and habitats outside SNAs**

Maintain and restore ~~enhance~~ indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna outside SNAs that do not meet the significance criteria in ECO-APP4 by:

1. continuing to assess the current state and extent of indigenous biodiversity across the District;
2. ~~restricting~~ minimising indigenous vegetation clearance or modification of habitat of indigenous fauna, ~~by recognising that indigenous vegetation within:~~
  - a. ~~the Lower Plains Ecological District and High Plains Ecological District has been widely destroyed, fragmented and degraded by land use and pests and therefore clearance of any remaining indigenous vegetation needs to be restricted in order to protect what remains; and~~
  - b. ~~the Oxford Ecological District, Torlesse Ecological District and Ashley Ecological District, has a larger proportion of indigenous vegetation remaining and therefore some clearance of indigenous vegetation may be acceptable;~~
3. recognising that the District contains species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District, and naturally uncommon ecosystems, and limiting their clearance;
4. providing information, advice and advocacy to the landowner and occupier;
5. supporting and promoting the use of covenants, reserves, management plans and community initiatives that maintain indigenous biodiversity and support connectivity with SNAs; and
6. working with and supporting landowners the Regional Council, the Crown, the QEII National Trust, NZ Landcare Trust and advocacy groups.”

**3.15.1.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

527. In my opinion, the amendments to ECO-P4 are more appropriate in achieving the objectives of the PDP than the notified provisions. In particular, I consider that the clarification of the policy applying to areas ‘outside SNAs’ will improve interpretation. Also, the deletion of clauses (2)(a) and (2)(b) will better align with s30 of the RMA and Clause 3.16 of the NPSIB, which does not distinguish between abundance of biodiversity.

**3.15.2 ECO-R2 - Indigenous vegetation clearance outside any mapped SNA or unmapped SNA**

528. Ten submissions seek amendment of ECO-R2, which provides for indigenous vegetation clearance outside SNAs.

### 3.15.2.1 Matters raised by submitters

529. Canterbury Botanical Society [122.14] notes that most kānuka remnants on the Canterbury Plains are located along fence lines thus indigenous vegetation clearance, particularly dryland vegetation clearance, within 2m of a fence, as provided for in ECO-R2(3)(a)(iii) should not be permitted in the Low Plains and High Plains Ecological Districts. It considers use of herbicides for biosecurity purposes results in biodiversity loss therefore such vegetation clearance should be prohibited, unless undertaken by suitably qualified personnel overseen by Council Ecologist.

530. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.10] seeks reference to the 'Lower Plains' be amended to 'Low Plains'. She is concerned with permitted activity status for indigenous vegetation clearance to erect a fence (ECO-R2(3)(b)(iv) and ECO-R2(8)(d)(iv) for purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring, or accessing ecological values as this could result in inappropriate clearance and potential loss of last remaining remnants of some species. She seeks that some level of assessment requiring expert input should be required to ensure inappropriate clearance does not occur when erecting a fence for this purpose.

531. Forest and Bird [192.50] seek clarification of the distinction between ECO-R2 by numbering. It considers that ECO-R2(2) is inappropriate because the NES-F does not "authorise" vegetation clearance activities, and should only apply to clearance is permitted under the NES-F. It considers restricted discretionary activity status for non-compliance is inappropriate, as the scope of matters where discretion needs to be provided are broad. It notes that ECO-MD1 needs to include an assessment applying ECO-APP1, the purpose for clearance so effects can be considered on remaining and adjacent indigenous biodiversity, and whether the clearance maintains indigenous biodiversity. Aspects of this submission relating to improved pasture are addressed in **section 3.16.3** of this report. It seeks ECO-R2 be amended as follows:

- a. Amend numbering of this rule R2.1
- b. Amend clause (2): "the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance is ~~expressly authorised~~ a permitted activity under the NESF; and"
- c. Amend clause (3)(b) "for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring or accessing the SNA's ecological values where it involves:
  - i. ~~carrying out activities in accordance with a registered protective covenant under the Reserves Act 1977, Conservation Act 1987 or Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977;~~
  - ii. ~~carrying out activities in accordance with a Reserve Management Plan approved under the Reserves Act 1977;~~
  - iii. ~~carrying out activities by or on behalf of the Crown in accordance with a Conservation Management Plan prepared under the Conservation Act 1987;~~~~or~~
  - iv. erecting a fence, and no more than 2m width of clearance occurs along the fence line;"
- d. Amend the activity status for non-compliance to Discretionary.

532. Transpower [195.74] oppose ECO-R2 as it does not explicitly provide for the clearance of indigenous vegetation for the National Grid and notes it is unclear whether a rule manages this

activity elsewhere. It notes that the National Grid traverses a number of waterbodies and vegetation clearance within these may be necessary for the operation, maintenance and upgrading of the National Grid (including under the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003). It seeks an amendment to ECO-R2(2) and ECO-R2(5) to give effect to the NPSET, including Policies 3 and 5. It seeks ECO-R2 be amended as shown below.

“ ...

2. the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance is expressly authorised under the NESF or for the purposes of the operation, maintenance, upgrade or development of the National Grid;

...

x. is required for the operation, maintenance, upgrading or development of the National Grid."

533. MainPower [249.42] is concerned about uncertainty of unmapped SNAs and propose reference to unmapped areas is deleted. It also notes repetition in ECO-R2(1) with rule title. It seeks simplification of clauses (3) and (8) to permit indigenous vegetation clearance when associated with the maintenance, repair, upgrade or replacement of critical infrastructure, as shown below:

"Indigenous vegetation clearance outside any mapped SNA ~~or unmapped SNA~~

...

~~1. the indigenous vegetation is not within any mapped SNA or unmapped SNA: and~~  
2. the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance is expressly authorised under the NESF; and

3. the indigenous vegetation clearance is:

a. required for maintenance, repair, upgrade or replacement purposes ~~and is of critical infrastructure:~~

~~i. within an existing access track; or~~

~~ii. within 3m of an existing building; or~~

~~iii. within 2m of an existing fence, existing gate, existing fire pond, existing stock yard, existing trough, or existing water tank;~~

...

Oxford Ecological District; Torlesse Ecological District; Ashley Ecological District

Where:

4. the indigenous vegetation is not within any mapped SNA ~~or unmapped SNA:~~ and

...

8. the indigenous vegetation clearance is:

a. required for maintenance, repair, upgrade or replacement purposes ~~which is of critical infrastructure:~~

~~i. within an existing access track; or~~

~~ii. within 3m of an existing building; or~~

~~iii. within 2m of an existing fence, existing gate, existing fire pond, existing stock yard, existing trough, or existing water tank;~~

..."

534. QEII Trust [279.6] opposes the lesser protection for indigenous biodiversity within the Oxford Ecological District, Torlesse Ecological District, and Ashley Ecological District, and seeks amendment of ECO-R2(1) to (3) so it applies to the entire District, rather than separated by ecological districts.

535. HortNZ [295.94] notes that while there is provision for active management of existing pests and diseases, ECO-R2 does not clearly provide for unwanted organisms. It seeks amendment to provide for the rapid response to a biosecurity incursion of an unwanted organism via the clearance and disposal of infected or host vegetation. It seeks amendment of ECO-R2 shown below. A further submission from CIAL [FS80] supports this however its reasoning relates to highly productive land which I do not consider is relevant.

"...

3. the indigenous vegetation clearance is:

...

j. to manage vegetation that is infected by an unwanted organism as declared by the Ministry of Primary Industries Chief Technical Officer or an emergency declared by the Minister under the Biosecurity Act 1993."

536. ECan [316.102] notes lack of clarity about how allowance for vegetation clearance for the purpose of customary harvesting will be implemented which could potentially open it up to misuse. Seek amendment through the establishment of a process whereby rūnanga are involved in authorising any clearance covered by this rule and ensures observation of tikanga protocol. It seeks amendment shown below. There is a further submission from CIAL [FS80] in support however in my opinion the reasons are not relevant to ECO-R2.

"...

c. for the purpose of customary harvesting, where it has been certified by Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga that the activity will meet tikanga protocol (Note: Te Taumutu Rūnanga or Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga will notify the Waimakariri District Council prior to such activities occurring)

..."

537. Federated Farmers [414.115 and 414.116] opposes the stringent buffer requirements in ECO-R2(2) and ECO-R2(5) of 75m around lakes, and 20m around rivers as these are more stringent than the NES-F without justification, and seeks that these buffers be amended to solely align with the NES-F. It opposes the incorporation of unmapped SNAs into ECO-R2(1) and ECO-R2(4) without a process for identifying them, mapping them, and scheduling them thus seeks their deletion. It notes that some permitted activity standards, such as that for improved pasture, may be overridden by the absolute avoid test in the policy. It seeks the addition of a clause that allows for indigenous vegetation clearance required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes that is within "5m of the centreline of any buried pipeline". A further submission from Forest and Bird opposes these.

### 3.15.2.2 Assessment

*ECO-R2(3)(a)(iii) and (8)(a)(iii) - Existing fence, gate, fire pond, stock yard, trough or water tank*

538. I agree with the request from Canterbury Botanical Society [122.14] to remove the provision for clearance within 2m of a fence as I do not consider it is needed to appropriately give effect to the objective and policy framework.

539. Regarding the request of Federated Farmers [414.115, 414.116] to permit clearance associated with maintaining buried pipelines because, my view is that the 5m limit seems excessive. However, I agree that this pipeline maintenance purpose should be provided for and

consider a more reasonable setback limit of 2m would more appropriately give effect to the objective and policy framework. I recommend ECO-R2(3)(a)(iii) and ECO-R2(8)(a)(iii) be amended as shown below:

“within 2m of an existing fence, existing gate, existing fire pond, existing stock yard, existing trough, existing buried pipeline or existing water tank;”

#### *Erection of fences*

540. I agree with the concern of Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.10] regarding misuse of the provision for clearance for erecting a fence for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring, and accessing ecological values. Similarly I agree with the request of Forest and Bird [192.50] to add a threshold to ECO-R2(3)(b)(iv) and ECO-R2(8)(d)(iv) which provides for clearance for erecting a fence for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring, and accessing ecological values, however, I recommend it is reduced from 2m to 1m as I consider this more appropriately gives effect to the objective and policy framework. My recommended amendments to this subclause in response to these two submissions is as shown below:

iv. erecting a fence; provided there is no more than 1m width of clearance along each side of the fence;”

#### *ECO-R2(1)(d) and (8)(f) - Biosecurity and use of herbicides*

541. I do not consider ECO-R2(1)(c) should be amended to require use of herbicides for biosecurity to be only undertaken by suitably qualified personnel and overseen by a Council Ecologist. This would result in a substantial restriction and the clause requires biosecurity associated clearance to be undertaken by or on behalf of the District Council, Regional Council, or Crown or their nominated agent and it would be expected that such agencies would be aware of herbicide risks to indigenous vegetation and therefore operate in a safe manner.

#### *ECO-R2 Ecological Districts*

542. I agree with the request from Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.10] to amend reference to the ‘Lower Plains’ to ‘Low Plains’, as this is the correct term<sup>44</sup>.

#### *ECO-R2(2) and (5) - Lakes, banks of rivers, wetlands and NESF*

543. I agree with the request by Forest and Bird [192.50] to amend ECO-R2(2) for the reasons it sets out. I consider ECO-R2(2) should be amended as shown below:

“the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance is ~~expressly authorised a~~ permitted activity under the NESF; and”

544. I do not consider the renumbering amendment sought by Forest and Bird [192.50] is necessary; unless I have misunderstood the nature of the request. In which case the submitter may wish to clarify this at the hearing. I consider the restricted discretionary activity status is appropriate due to the comprehensive scope of ECO-MD1.

---

<sup>44</sup> <https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/conservation/native-plants/motukarara-nursery/canterbury-plains-plant-communities-book-full.pdf>

545. In terms of merging these two requests to reduce duplication and streamline the provisions, firstly only Transpower has sought the amendment of ECO-R2(2) and ECO-R2(5) thus cannot be merged. While the NPSIB does not apply to renewable electricity generation and electricity transmission assets and activities, the provisions in the CRPS provisions still apply in relation to these activities. MainPower [249.42] and Transpower [195.74] sought slightly different activities thus I recommend they are reconciled as shown below:

(2) and (5) - the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance is expressly authorised under the NESF or for the purposes of the operation, maintenance, upgrade or development of the National Grid;

x. required for the operation, maintenance or upgrade of critical infrastructure;

x. required for the development of the National Grid.

546. Regarding Federated Farmers [414.115 and 414.116], I consider the amendment shown below, sought by Forest and Bird [192.50], would improve its alignment with the NESF and avoid duplication:

“(2) the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance is a permitted activity expressly authorised under the NESF; and”

*ECO-R2(3)(b) and (8)(f) - Ecological values*

547. Forest and Bird [192.50] seeks deletion of the provision for clearance for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring or accessing the SNAs ecological values if in accordance with a registered covenant, Reserve Management Plan, or Conservation Management Plan prepared under the applicable Acts in ECO-R2(3)(b) and ECO-R2(8)(d). I consider this provision provides a useful way to avoid unnecessary duplication in controls and note the direction of the applicable Acts which relate to conservation matters. I therefore do not agree with this aspect of its request.

548. I do not agree with the request of HortNZ [295.94] to add in a clause providing for clearance manging vegetation infected by unwanted organisms, as I consider ECO-R2(3)(d) and ECO-R2(8)(f), which provides for removal for biosecurity purposes, already provides for this as I understand the unwanted organisms are included in the term ‘biosecurity’<sup>45</sup>. The submitter may wish to clarify this at the hearing as perhaps I have misunderstood this matter, if it does not consider that unwanted organisms could be included in the biosecurity applicable clauses then I would agree with the request and recommend it is accepted.

*ECO-R2(1) and (4) - Unmapped SNAs*

---

<sup>45</sup> “Biosecurity is about keeping New Zealand free of unwanted organisms and for controlling, managing or eradicating them should they arrive in the country.” Source: <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/biosecurity/>

549. MainPower's [249.42] request to delete unmapped SNAs from ECO-R2(1) and ECO-R2(4) will be addressed via my recommended amended approach to unmapped SNAs which is set out in **section 3.8** of this report.

550. In terms of Federated Farmers [414.115, 414.116] request, as set out in **section 3.8** above, I recommend removing the term unmapped SNAs however instead providing for unmapped SNAs via a SNA definition including other areas that meet SNA criteria. I do not understand the submitter's position that some of the permitted activity standards in ECO-R2 could be "*overridden by the absolute avoid test in the policy*" as if an activity is permitted under ECO-R2, consideration of the policy would not be necessary as no resource consent application would be required. Potentially I have misunderstood the submitter's point, and in which case I would suggest the submitter clarify this at the hearing.

#### *Infrastructure*

551. Regarding the request by Transpower [195.74] and MainPower [249.42], firstly, the EI integration aspect of this request and refer to **section 3.17** of this report for further information on this matter. The key matter of relevance in the context of this request is that ECO-R2 will still apply for EI activities. I agree with Transpower's request [195.74] to provide for clearance for the purposes of the operation, maintenance, upgrade, or development of the National Grid within ECO-R2(2) and ECO-R2(5), and ECO-R2(3) and ECO-R2(8) as I consider this appropriately enables critical infrastructure. I do not agree with MainPower's [249.42] request to delete the matters listed in ECO-R2(3)(a)(i)-(iii) and ECO-R2(8)(a)(i)-(iii) as they largely do not relate to critical infrastructure; however I do agree with its request to add in provision for clearance associated with 'maintenance, repair, upgrade or replacement purposes of critical infrastructure'. I recommend the requests of MainPower [249.42] and Transpower [195.74] be merged where possible for clarity, as shown below:

j. is required for the operation or development of the National Grid; or

k. required for the maintenance, repair, upgrade or replacement purposes of critical infrastructure.

#### *ECO-R2(7) - General clearance*

552. I agree with the request of QEII Trust [279.6] to delete ECO-R2(7) which provides for 'general' clearance (maximum of 100m<sup>2</sup> or 10% of site, within a continuous five year period and does not comprise any naturally occurring species or habitats listed in ECO-SCHED3) as while I understand the logic of this provision, which is set out in ECO-P4(b), that there is "*a larger proportion of indigenous vegetation remaining and therefore some clearance of indigenous vegetation may be acceptable*", I do not consider that general clearance should be provided for as a permitted activity given the overall declining state of biodiversity at a national level<sup>46</sup>.

#### *ECO – R2 3.c. and 8.e. Customary harvesting*

553. I consider the request from ECan [316.102] to tighten up the provision for clearance for the purpose of customary harvesting would impose significant restrictions on mana whenua as it

---

<sup>46</sup> <https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/conservation/biodiversity/anzbs-2020-biodiversity-report.pdf>

would require two 'approvals'. 'Customary harvesting' is defined term that includes reference to it being in accordance with tikanga. I therefore recommend rejecting this request.

### 3.15.2.3 Summary of recommendations

554. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **accepted**:

- i. QEII Trust [279.6].

555. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **accepted in part**:

- i. Canterbury Botanical Society [122.14];
- ii. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.10];
- iii. Forest and Bird [192.50];
- iv. Transpower [195.74];
- v. MainPower [249.42]; and
- vi. Federated Farmers [414.115 and 414.116].

556. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **rejected**:

- i. HortNZ [295.94]; and
- ii. ECan [316.102].

557. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.

558. I recommend the following amendments to ECO-R2 in response to submissions as shown below and shown in **Appendix A**.

559. Given the recommended deletion of ECO-R2(7) (which provides for 'general' clearance) which is the main distinguishing part of these two rows, I consider that the two rows within this rule which apply to various ecological districts could be merged (and duplicating clauses removed) and the ecological districts listed in the first column be replaced by an 'All Zones'. While ECO-R2 precludes clearance on land above 900m in altitude within the Oxford Ecological District, Torlesse Ecological District, and Ashley Ecological District, I see no consequence of having this clause in an 'All Zones' format as the Low and High Plains do not have these altitudes thus this clause would not be applicable anyway. I have not shown this recommendation below or in Appendix A as it would complicate the display of the recommended amendments via submissions.

<p><b>Lower Plains Ecological District</b></p> <p><b>High Plains Ecological District</b></p>	<p><b>Activity status: PER</b></p> <p>Where:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. the indigenous vegetation is not within any mapped SNA or unmapped SNA; and</li> <li>2. the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance is <del>expressly authorised</del> <u>a permitted activity under the NESF or for the purposes of the operation, maintenance, upgrade or development of the National Grid</u>; and</li> </ol>
--	--

	<p>3. the indigenous vegetation clearance is:</p> <p>a. required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes and is:</p> <p>i. within an existing access track; or</p> <p>ii. within 3m of an existing building; or</p> <p>iii. within 2m of an <del>existing fence</del>, existing gate, existing fire pond, existing stock yard, existing trough, <u>existing buried pipeline</u> or existing water tank;</p> <p>b. for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring, and accessing ecological values and involves:</p> <p>i. carrying out activities in accordance with a registered protective covenant under the Reserves Act 1977, Conservation Act 1987 or Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977;</p> <p>ii. carrying out activities in accordance with a Reserve Management Plan approved under the Reserves Act 1977;</p> <p>iii. carrying out activities by or on behalf of the Crown in accordance with a Conservation Management Plan prepared under the Conservation Act 1987; or</p> <p>iv. erecting a fence <u>provided there is no more than 1m width of clearance along each side of the fence</u>;</p> <p>c. is for the purpose of customary harvesting;</p> <p>d. for biosecurity purposes and is undertaken by, or on behalf of, the District Council, Regional Council or Crown, or their nominated agent;</p> <p>e. of indigenous vegetation which has been planted and/or is managed as part of a domestic garden or has been planted for amenity purposes or as a shelterbelt;</p> <p>f. <del>for the maintenance, repair, or replacement of existing flood protection works administered by the Regional Council or District Council;</del></p> <p>g. <del>for the purpose of harvesting indigenous vegetation that was planted for the purpose of plantation forestry;</del></p> <p>h. <del>of the indigenous understorey to plantation forest, and is incidental to permitted or otherwise authorised plantation forest clearance; or</del></p> <p>i. required for the purpose of maintaining improved pasture; <sub>i</sub></p> <p><u>j. is required for the operation or development of the National Grid; or</u></p> <p><u>k. required for the maintenance, repair, upgrade or replacement purposes of critical infrastructure.</u></p>
<p><b>Oxford Ecological District</b></p> <p><b>Torlesse Ecological District</b></p> <p><b>Ashley Ecological District</b></p>	<p><b>Activity status: PER</b></p> <p>Where:</p> <p>4. the indigenous vegetation is not within any mapped SNA or unmapped SNA; and</p> <p>5. the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance is <del>expressly authorised</del> <u>a permitted activity</u> under the NESF <u>or for the purposes of the operation, maintenance, upgrade or development of the National Grid</u>; and</p> <p>6. the indigenous vegetation clearance is not on land above 900m in altitude; and</p> <p>7. <del>the indigenous vegetation clearance of indigenous vegetation shall be a maximum of 100m<sup>2</sup> or 10% of the total area of the site, whichever is lesser, on any site in any continuous five year period and</del></p>

	<p><del>the indigenous vegetation does not comprise any species or habitats listed in ECO SCHED3 that are naturally occurring;</del></p> <p>8. the indigenous vegetation clearance is:</p> <p>a. required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes which is:</p> <p>i. within an existing access track; or</p> <p>ii. within 3m of an existing building; or</p> <p>iii. within 2m of an <del>existing fence</del>, existing gate, existing fire pond, existing stock yard, existing trough, <u>existing buried pipeline</u> or existing water tank;</p> <p>b. required for the purpose of maintaining improved pasture; or</p> <p>c. <del>for the maintenance, repair, or replacement of existing flood protection works administered by the Regional Council or District Council;</del></p> <p>d. for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring, or accessing ecological values and involves:</p> <p>i. carrying out activities in accordance with a registered protective covenant under the Reserves Act 1977, Conservation Act 1987 or Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977;</p> <p>ii. carrying out activities in accordance with a Reserve Management Plan approved under the Reserves Act 1977;</p> <p>iii. carrying out activities by or on behalf of the Crown in accordance with a Conservation Management Plan prepared under the Conservation Act 1987; or</p> <p>iv. <u>erecting a fence provided there is no more than 1m width of clearance along each side of the fence;</u></p> <p>e. for the purpose of customary harvesting;</p> <p>f. for biosecurity purposes and is undertaken by, or on behalf of, the District Council, the Regional Council or Crown, or their nominated agent;</p> <p>g. of indigenous vegetation which has been planted and/or is managed as part of a domestic garden or has been planted for amenity purposes or as a shelterbelt;</p> <p>h. <del>for the purpose of harvesting indigenous vegetation that was planted for the purpose of plantation forestry; or</del></p> <p>i. <del>of the indigenous understorey to plantation forest, and is incidental to permitted or otherwise authorised plantation forest clearance; or</del></p> <p><u>j. is required for the operation or development of the National Grid; or</u></p> <p><u>k. required for the maintenance, repair, upgrade or replacement purposes of critical infrastructure.</u></p>
--	---

### 3.15.2.4 Section 32AA evaluation

560. In my opinion, the recommended amendments to ECO-R2 are more appropriate in achieving the objectives of the PDP than the notified provisions. In particular, I consider that the recommended amendments will better provide for the functional and operational needs of critical infrastructure and will appropriately remove provision for 'general' indigenous

vegetation clearance within the Oxford, Torlesse and Ashley Ecological Districts given the overall declining state of biodiversity at a national level<sup>47</sup>.

### **3.15.3 ECO-SCHED3 - Schedule of naturally uncommon ecosystems, and species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District**

561. Four submissions seek amendment of ECO-SCHED3, which lists naturally uncommon ecosystems, and species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District, which links to ECO-R2(7) and ECO-MD1(1).

#### **3.15.3.1 Matters raised by submitters**

562. CCC [360.19] supports ECO-SCHED3's application to the Waimakariri River (of which the southern side is within Christchurch City justification) and seeks continued collaboration on matters relating to it to ensure its ongoing protection. There is a further submission from CIAL [FS80] in support however the reasons are not relevant to biodiversity.

563. ECan [316.109] notes that ECO-SCHED3 only lists 'threatened' and 'at risk' vascular plant species. It seeks amendment of Table ECO-2 to include 'threatened' and 'at risk' non-vascular plants. There is a further submission from CIAL [FS80] in support, however in my opinion the reasons are not relevant to ECO-SCHED3.

564. Federated Farmers [414.124] opposes ECO-SCHED3 as there is no assessment of trend, risk or prior management on any of these sites, noting that in many of these areas, the continuing presence of the values will be down to the landholder, and this is not acknowledged. It seeks deletion of ECO-SCHED3 unless it is amended to add trend, risk, and prior management history. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] opposes this.

565. Federated Farmers [414.125] opposes Table ECO-2 as it is district-wide, and not site-specific, and as several of the objectives and policies refer to threatened species in general and not site specific, this could theoretically put most, or all, of the District into an avoid test. It seeks Table ECO-2 be amended by adding the explanatory note shown below. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] opposes this.

"This table is District and not site-specific. The presence of species in this table does not necessarily trigger a policy or rule status on its own. Also the presence and status of species in this table does not constitute the starting point for counting net gains in overall indigenous biodiversity – this is 31 December 1999."

#### **3.15.3.2 Assessment**

NPSIB & CRPS

---

<sup>47</sup> <https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/conservation/biodiversity/anzbs-2020-biodiversity-report.pdf>

566. Both the NPSIB and CRPS do not list naturally uncommon ecosystems, and species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits however Appendix 2 of the NPSIB does list specified highly mobile fauna, which includes details on the threat category of each species.

#### Assessment

567. Ms Steel agrees (on page 27 of her evidence in **Appendix C**) with the request by ECan [316.109] to add threatened and at risk non-vascular plants to Table ECO-2; however, she does not have access to this list of plants and recommends the submitter provide them via evidence. I rely on Ms Steel's advice on this matter and therefore recommend the request be accepted provided ECan provide the list of these threatened and at risk non-vascular plants via evidence.

568. Regarding CCC's request [360.19] for continued collaboration to ensure the Waimakariri River's ongoing protection, I agree that such collaboration is important and should be continued. Note this was also sought in relation to ECO-SCHED2 in **section 3.8.5** above.

569. I do not agree with Federated Farmers [414.124] request to delete Table ECO-2 or amend it by adding trend, risk, and prior management history as the purpose of ECO-SCHED3 is to list specific vulnerable ecosystems and species that need to be protected, and take the presence of such ecosystems or species into consideration when applying ECO-R2 and ECO-MD1. Thus, it does not relate to specific sites so trend, risk and management history is not relevant. Ms Steel provides the same view in her evidence (page 28 of **Appendix C**).

570. I disagree with the request by Federated Farmers [414.125] to add an explanatory note to Table ECO-2 as the purpose of Table ECO-2 is to (as part of ECO-SCHED3) preclude 'general' clearance within the Oxford, Torlesse, or Ashley Ecological Districts under ECO-R2(7) where it contains threatened or at-risk plant species, and natural uncommon ecosystems, and allow consideration of this within ECO-MD1(1). In relation to this, Ms Steel notes in her evidence (page 28 of **Appendix C**) that "*I disagree with the submitter as the purpose of Table ECO-2 is to ensure protection for threatened or at-risk plant species outside scheduled SNAs. With less than 1% remnant indigenous vegetation cover remaining in the Low and High Plains ecological districts, which form a large part of the area covered by the PDP, it is implausible that most of the District would be covered by an avoid test.*"

#### 3.15.3.3 Summary of recommendations

571. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **accepted**:

- i. ECan [316.109].

572. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **accepted in part**:

- i. CCC's request [360.19].

573. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **rejected**:

- i. Federated Farmers [414.124, 414.125].

574. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.

575. I recommend the following amendments in response to submission [316.109] as summarised below and shown in **Appendix A**:

- i. Add 'threatened' and 'at risk' non-vascular plants to Table ECO-2 if provided by ECan via evidence.

**3.15.3.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

576. In my opinion, the amendments to ECO-SCHED3 are more appropriate in achieving the objectives of the PDP than the notified provisions as the addition of 'threatened' and 'at risk' non-vascular plants to Table ECO-2 will provide consideration of these species to matters considered within ECO-MD1(1), which relates to indigenous vegetation clearance.

### 3.16 Improved pasture approach

577. Eight submissions seek amendments relating to the approach for improved pasture which relate to the definition of 'improved pasture', and ECO-R2, and the overall approach.

#### NPSIB & CRPS

578. Policy 9 of the NPSIB seeks that '*certain established activities are provided for within and outside SNAs*'.

579. Policy 10 seeks that activities that contribute to New Zealand's social, economic, cultural, and environmental wellbeing are recognised and provided for as set out in the NPSIB. Clause 3.15 of the NPSIB relates to managing adverse effects of established activities on SNAs thus is specific to established activities that are in or affect a SNA.

580. Clause 3.17 of the NPSIB details the provisions for the maintenance of improved pasture for farming where it may affect a SNA (whether the pasture maintenance is within or outside the SNA). Subclause (2) sets out the requirements for this allowance as follows:

*"(a) there is adequate evidence to demonstrate that the maintenance of improved pasture is part of a regular cycle of periodic maintenance of that pasture; and*

*(b) any adverse effects of the maintenance of improved pasture on an SNA are no greater in intensity, scale, or character than the effects of activities previously undertaken as part of the regular cycle of periodic maintenance of that pasture; and*

*(c) the improved pasture has not itself become an SNA; and*

*(d) the land is not an uncultivated depositional landform; and*

*(e) the maintenance of improved pasture will not adversely affect a Threatened or At Risk (declining) species."*

581. Clause 3.17 of the NPSIB also provides definitions for the terms 'depositional landform', 'exotic pasture species', 'improved pasture', and 'maintenance of improved pasture', which are used above.

582. Clause 3.15 of the NPSIB relates to managing adverse effects of established activities on SNAs.

583. Clause 3.16(1) of the NPSIB relates to indigenous biodiversity outside SNAs and sets out how significant adverse effects from new activities must be managed by applying the effects management hierarchy, and Clause 3.16(2) relates to all other (i.e., non-significant) adverse effects from any activities outside an SNA must be managed to give effect to NPSIB objective and policies.

584. As outlined in **Table 3**, the CRPS is silent on the maintenance of improved or converted pasture in relation to terrestrial biodiversity.

### **3.16.1 Alternative converted pasture approach**

#### **3.16.1.1 Matters raised by submitters**

585. Four submissions (from two submitters) relate to consideration of an alternative converted pasture approach.

586. North Canterbury Fish and Game Council [362.2, 362.10, and 362.11] seeks that the 'improved pasture' approach be replaced with a mapped 'converted pasture' approach, whereby converted pasture is identified as grassland that has been converted to intensive pasture by cultivation and/or irrigation, and this is mapped (via aerial imagery) within the Lower Plains and High Plains, which would provide a mechanism for public review. It seeks the new approach of permitting indigenous vegetation clearance within this 'converted area', while clearance outside of these converted pasture areas in the hill and high country and major rivers becomes a discretionary activity and requires a qualified ecological assessment. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] supports this.

587. Emily Arthur-Moore [130.2] opposes the improved pasture concept in ECO-R2 and suggests all converted pasture in the Lees Valley be mapped and indigenous vegetation clearance outside these areas require resource consent. A further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] opposes this on the basis that it would be almost impossible to do so with any degree of accuracy.

#### **3.16.1.2 Assessment**

588. Regarding the request by Fish and Game Council [362.2, 362.10, and 362.11] and Emily Arthur-Moore [130.2] to replace the 'improved pasture' approach with a mapped 'converted pasture' approach; firstly, I will look to how the NPSIB addresses this matter.

589. Indigenous vegetation clearance for the purpose of maintaining improved pasture is only provided in ECO-R2, which is for areas outside SNAs. However, Clause 3.17 of the NPSIB refers to the maintenance of improved pasture for farming 'where it may affect a SNA' and this only applies to SNA included in the district plan, not to areas outside a SNA. The NPSIB is silent on providing for maintenance of improved pasture where it does *not* affect an identified SNA. Clause 3.15 relates to managing adverse effects of established activities on SNAs thus is specific to SNAs.

590. Accordingly, I consider that only Clause 3.16(2) of the NPSIB applies in this situation which requires that all other adverse effects from any activities (new or existing) must be managed to give effect to NPSIB objective and policies. In my opinion, Clause 3.16(1) is not applicable as it relates to *new* use or development and maintenance of improved pasture would not be considered a new activity.

591. Regarding [362.10], Ms Steel (refer to page 11-12 of her evidence in **Appendix C**) supports mapped converted pasture approach as *"the current definition of improved pasture provides inadequate protection for undeveloped outwash plains and other environments that are currently lightly grazed and retain a high percentage of indigenous species as well as some exotic grasses."*

592. Ms Steel goes on to note that any mapping would require accuracy down to individual plant level along fence lines within the Canterbury Plains, which would require extensive ground

truthing and be highly time consuming. She notes that converted pasture mapping within the Oxford, Ashley, and Torlesse Ecological Districts would be easier to identify as those areas are more discrete.

593. While I see the merit in the mapped converted pasture approach in terms of its improved implementation clarity, I consider that the NPSIB's direction should be followed, which relates to provision for maintenance of improved pasture where it may affect a SNA, noting the NPSIB does not use the term 'converted pasture'.

### **3.16.1.3 Summary of recommendations**

594. For the reasons outlined in the assessment above, I recommend that the following submissions be **rejected**:

- i. Fish and Game Council [362.2, 362.10, and 362.11]; and
- ii. Emily Arthur-Moore [130.2].

595. I recommend no amendments to the PDP in response to these submissions.

596. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.

### **3.16.2 Definition of 'improved pasture'**

#### **3.16.2.1 Matters raised by submitters**

597. Three submissions seek amendment of the definition of 'improved pasture'.

598. Forest and Bird [192.13] notes significant consequences that the definition of 'improved pasture' could have on indigenous vegetation within the Low Plains and High Plains Ecological Districts given ECO-R2 permits indigenous vegetation clearance outside SNAs if for the purpose of maintaining improved pasture; despite the recognition in ECO-P4 that these ecological districts have had the most indigenous vegetation loss and therefore such clearance should be restricted. It seeks the definition of 'improved pasture' be strengthened to better align with ECO-P4.

599. Federated Farmers [414.6] seeks amendment to the definition that add that 'other photographs and farm records' can be used to determine when improved pasture was established. It notes that the Canterbury base maps referred to in the definition does not cover the entirety of the District and is at a resolution that is too coarse to identify pasture. It states that aerial mapping is an inadequate tool to determine where manuka/kānuka or other tall indigenous vegetation may have improved pasture underneath.

600. DoC [419.13] consider that improved pasture needs to be actively managed and not abandoned thus seek amendments to clarify this and improve directiveness and certainty, as shown below. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] supports this. A further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] opposes this as it considers it makes no sense to require that pasture has been sown since 31 December 1999. A further submission from ECan [FS105] is neutral on this submission and notes that this definition requires further conversation.

"means an area of land where exotic pasture species have been deliberately sown or and maintained for the purpose of pasture production since 31 December 1999\*

and species composition and growth has been modified and is being actively managed for livestock grazing."

### 3.16.2.2 Assessment

601. The PDP definition only differs from the NPSIB definition in relation to the date 'since 31 December 1999', as shown below (with differences shown in **bold** text):

1. NPSIB definition - *"an area of land where exotic pasture species have been deliberately sown or maintained for the purpose of pasture production, and species composition and growth has been modified and is being managed for livestock grazing."*
2. PDP definition - *"an area of land where exotic pasture species have been deliberately sown or maintained for the purpose of pasture production **since 31 December 1999\*** and species composition and growth has been modified and is being managed for livestock grazing. **\*The aerial map series on Canterbury Maps - Basemap Gallery - Imagery Basemap type 'Imagery 1995-1999' can be used to help determine this at <https://canterburymaps.govt.nz/>**"*

602. I consider that the definition of 'improved pasture' should ideally be amended to align with that of the NPSIB. However, I do not consider there is scope within any of these above submissions to make this recommended amendment as none seeks removal of the 31 December 1999 date, and while Federated Farmers [414.6] seeks an addition to the basemap text, it does not seek deletion of it.

603. While I see the concern of DoC [419.13] regarding 'actively managed'; this request does not align with the definition of 'improved pasture' in the NPSIB, so I do not support it.

604. I agree with the concern of Forest and Bird [192.13] regarding provision for maintenance of improved pasture within the Low Plains and High Plains Ecological Districts (ECO-R2). Clause (7) of ECO-R2 allows for general clearance in the Oxford, Torlesse and Ashley Ecological Districts and this is not provided for in the Low Plains and High Plains Ecological Districts; which is my understanding of where ECO-P4(2)(a) is implemented in ECO-R2. I do not consider tightening the definition of 'improved pasture' is an appropriate mechanism to address this concern and consider ECO-R2(3)(i) is the more appropriate clause that this concern should be addressed via a potential amendment to better align with ECO-P4(2)(a). Thus, I will consider this in **section 3.16.3** below.

605. I do not consider the words 'other photographs and farm records', sought by Federated Farmers [414.6], is a necessary addition to the definition of 'improved pasture' as the notified wording does say 'can be used' thus does not imply they must be used, and therefore indicates there is discretion at exactly how this is determined. The purpose of link to these maps was to aid plan users.

### 3.16.2.3 Summary of recommendations

606. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **rejected**:

- i. DoC [419.13]; and
- ii. Federated Farmers [414.6].

607. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.

608. I recommend no amendments to the PDP in response to these submissions.

### **3.16.3 ECO-R2 - Indigenous vegetation clearance outside any mapped SNA or unmapped SNA**

#### **3.16.3.1 Matters raised by submitters**

609. One submission seeks amendment of ECO-R2(3)(i) and ECO-R2(8)(b), which provides for indigenous vegetation clearance for the purpose of maintaining improved pasture outside of SNAs.

610. Canterbury Botanical Society [122.14] seeks the deletion of the allowance for indigenous vegetation clearance for the purpose of maintaining improved pasture from ECO-R2(3)(i) and ECO-R2(8)(b) as a lot of significant vegetation within the District, particularly dryland ecosystems, are on improved pasture. It notes significant loss of *muehlenbeckia astonii* at Kaitorete Spit due to clearance relating to maintenance of improved pasture. Further submissions from DoC [FS77] and Forest and Bird [FS78] support this request.

611. I also note the submission from Forest and Bird [192.13] discussed in **section 3.16.2** above, while it was on the definition of 'improved pasture', I consider it also relates to ECO-R2(3)(i) as it seeks tighter restrictions relating to the maintenance of improved pasture within the Low Plains and High Plains Ecological District. Forest and Bird [192.50] seeks ECO-R2(3)(i) have a clearance limit of 100m<sup>2</sup> or 10% apply over a ten yearly period which would align with planning timeframes, and also better aligns with ECO-P4 in recognising the high loss of indigenous vegetation in the High and Low Plains Ecological Districts; or alternatively it seeks the definition of 'improved pasture' is tightened up. It notes that some pastures may not have been touched for years and may have significant indigenous biodiversity values.

#### **3.16.3.2 Assessment**

##### *NPSIB & CRPS*

612. Clause 3.17 of the NPSIB relates to the maintenance of improved pasture for farming. It defines 'maintenance of improved pasture' as including "*maintenance of improved pasture includes the removal of indigenous vegetation for the purpose of maintaining the improved pasture, whether the removal is by way of cutting, crushing, applying chemicals, draining, burning, cultivating, over-planting, applying seed of exotic pasture species, mob stocking, or making changes to soils, hydrology, or landforms.*"

613. The CRPS does not address the maintenance of improved pasture.

##### *Assessment*

614. Regarding Canterbury Botanical Society [122.14] request to delete the allowance for indigenous vegetation clearance for the purpose of maintaining improved pasture from ECO-R2(3)(i) and ECO-R2(8)(b), the CRPS is silent on this matter, while the NPSIB (Clause 3.17) refers to maintenance of improved pasture only in the context of where it may affect a SNA, and for areas outside SNAs, Clause 3.16(2) requires management to give effect to the objective and policies of the NPSIB.

615. In my opinion, the purpose of providing for the maintenance of improved pasture is to ensure the pastoral farming activities can continue within an area of improved pasture, even if an indigenous vegetation regeneration occurs within this area and therefore to not unreasonably preclude the farming activity from continuing and consequently clearing this indigenous vegetation.
616. However, I understand the concerns of Canterbury Botanical Society [122.14] and Forest and Bird [192.13, 192.50] given the ambiguity in application or interpretation of these matters could potentially result in the loss of established indigenous vegetation (noting the Kaitorete Spit case), and not just the regenerating seedlings within a paddock (put simply) that I interpret this to be intended for.
617. The application of this clause directly relates to the application of the definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance', which is very comprehensive and includes a 'catch-all' term.
618. I consider it important to first determine whether 'grazing' would meet the PDP definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance' (which is addressed in **section 3.28** below). 'Grazing' is not specifically listed and therefore would come down to the applicability of the 'catch-all' term "*any other activity in or directly adjacent to an area of indigenous vegetation that destroys or directly results in extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation*". I consider it is uncertain whether grazing would meet this definition as it is contextual. Mob stocking is included in the definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance' and has its own definition in the PDP as "*means confining livestock in an area in which there is insufficient feed and in a way that results in the removal of all or most available vegetation.*"
619. Another matter to consider is the appropriateness of providing for improved pasture maintenance involving activities other than grazing (e.g., cultivation, over sowing).
620. I see four possible options to address these issues within the scope of submissions:
- i. **Option A** is to amend the definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance' to introduce a new exclusion for 'light grazing' (via the submission from Federated Farmers [414.8] addressed in **section 3.28**) as this would provide for light grazing of indigenous vegetation both within SNAs and outside SNAs which I understand can be beneficial for land management purpose and weed control. However, I consider a risk with this approach is that the provision for light grazing gets 'exploited' and results in significant loss of indigenous vegetation. It would also require resource consent for indigenous vegetation clearance for the purpose of maintaining improved pasture that is not related to light grazing.
  - ii. **Option B** is to restrict the provision for the maintenance of improved pasture outside SNAs in ECO-R2(3)(i) and ECO-R2(8)(b) to provide for maintenance of improved pasture via grazing of improved pasture only. One issue with this approach is it would imply that grazing is considered 'indigenous vegetation clearance'. It would also require resource consent for indigenous vegetation clearance for the purpose of maintaining improved pasture that is not related to light grazing.
  - iii. **Option C** is to delete provision for the maintenance of improved pasture outside SNAs in ECO-R2(3)(i) and ECO-R2(8)(b) on the basis that grazing or light grazing would likely *not* meet the definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance'. This would require

resource consent for indigenous vegetation clearance for the purpose of maintaining improved pasture that does meet the definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance'.

- iv. **Option D** is to retain the notified PDP approach with ECO-R2(3)(i) and ECO-R2(8)(b) continuing to provide for indigenous vegetation clearance that is required for the purpose of the maintenance of improved pasture (outside SNAs).

621. I am of the view that light grazing would not meet the definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance'.

622. As per Policy 9 of the NPSIB, I consider it important that certain established activities are provided for thus I consider it is fair that indigenous vegetation clearance (maintenance) within improved pasture be permitted outside SNAs. My understanding of the issues around the implementation of improved pasture maintenance provisions primarily relates to the application of the definition of 'improved pasture' and therefore whether the indigenous vegetation being cleared should be (e.g., in theory it should only apply to seedlings that 'pop-up' on a farm paddock and should not apply to a thread or cluster of established indigenous vegetation along a fence line adjoining a paddock). Overall, the definition of 'improved pasture' in the PDP aligns (refer to **section 3.16.2**). I therefore consider **Option D** above provides an appropriate balance.

623. **Option C** would remove the complications associated with applying the maintenance of improved pasture approach which has been proven to be contentious and lead to unintended outcomes within other districts and linked to the significant loss of indigenous biodiversity. However, overall, I consider requiring resource consent for maintaining improved pasture that involves activities that meet the definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance' would be overly onerous and restrictive on an established farming activity.

624. As such, I recommend clauses ECO-R2(3)(i) and ECO-R2(8)(b) be retained thus submissions [122.14 and 192.13] be rejected.

### **3.16.3.3 Summary of recommendations**

625. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **rejected**:

- i. Canterbury Botanical Society [122.14].
- ii. Forest and Bird [192.13].

626. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.

627. I recommend no amendments to the PDP in response to submissions [192.13 and 122.14] as they relate to the provision for the maintenance of improved pasture outside SNAs.

### 3.17 Infrastructure integration

#### 3.17.1 Matters raised by submitters

628. Two submissions relate to integration with infrastructure provisions.
629. Transpower [195.69] considers the identification of 'Other potentially relevant provisions' is not clear, and there is a lack of clear direction on how infrastructure is regulated across chapters. It seeks that 'Other potentially relevant District Plan provisions' subsection is amended to clearly and succinctly set out the provisions that apply to infrastructure.
630. MainPower [249.36] seeks all ECO chapter provisions applicable to the activities of network utility operators be hyperlinked in the Energy and Infrastructure Chapter to ensure ease of navigation when determining applicable rules.

#### 3.17.2 Assessment

##### Assessment

631. Following the Energy and Infrastructure (EI) Chapter hearing in Hearing Stream 5, and consequential expert conferencing<sup>48</sup>, it was recommended that the rules of the ECO chapter would not apply to energy and infrastructure activities. This is because of the amendments recommended for the EI chapter mean that activities relating to the ECO rules undertaken by energy and infrastructure activities (primarily indigenous vegetation clearance) would be fully encompassed within the EI chapter.
632. Specifically, the EI chapter Reply Report<sup>49</sup> recommended amendments to the EI provisions to ensure that activities affecting SNAs require resource consent (typically as a restricted discretionary activity) and are all encapsulated within the EI chapter. Therefore, ECO-R1 (indigenous vegetation clearance within a SNA) does not need to apply to EI activities.
633. ECO-R2 (indigenous vegetation clearance outside SNAs) was recommended to be covered within the EI rules (and therefore would not need to apply to EI activities in the ECO chapter); and this is what was recommended in the EI chapter Reply Report<sup>50</sup>. It was determined ECO-R3 to ECO-R7 were not relevant to EI activities. However, while preparing this assessment it has become apparent that this determination was based on an outdated recommended amendment to EI-R6 and therefore I consider that ECO-R2 should still apply to EI activities as there is no scope in submissions for it to not apply. To address this newly identified gap (arising due to an oversight), I recommend a consequential amendment (shown in bold) to the start of the rules section of the **EI chapter** as shown below. I discussed this recommended EI amendment with the EI Chapter Reporting Officer, Mr Maclennan.

"2. The rules in all other chapters not listed in (1) above do not apply to  
Energy and Infrastructure, except in the following circumstances:

- .....

<sup>48</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf\\_file/0039/149799/STREAM-5-JOINT-WITNESS-STATEMENT-ENERGY-AND-INFRASTRUCTURE-INTERGRATION-.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf_file/0039/149799/STREAM-5-JOINT-WITNESS-STATEMENT-ENERGY-AND-INFRASTRUCTURE-INTERGRATION-.pdf)

<sup>49</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf\\_file/0026/149804/EI-FINAL-Right-of-reply-No-JWS.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf_file/0026/149804/EI-FINAL-Right-of-reply-No-JWS.pdf)

<sup>50</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf\\_file/0026/149804/EI-FINAL-Right-of-reply-No-JWS.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf_file/0026/149804/EI-FINAL-Right-of-reply-No-JWS.pdf)

• **Clearance of indigenous vegetation outside SNAs must comply with ECO-R2;...**

634. Submissions from MainPower [249.42] and Transpower [195.74] seek ECO-R2 to be amended to provide exemptions for indigenous vegetation clearance for certain aspects relating to infrastructure. This is addressed in **section 3.10** of this report.

635. Also, as a consequential amendment as a result of the recommendations in section 4.1.3 of the EI chapter s42A Report<sup>51</sup> and my assessment above, I recommend the start of the ECO rules section include the following:

**“Rules**

**How to interpret and apply the rules**

The following rule within this chapter is the only rule that also applies to activities in the Energy and Infrastructure chapter:

- a. Indigenous vegetation clearance outside any SNA must comply with ECO-R2.

636. In terms of the request by Transpower [195.69] to amend the ‘Other potentially relevant District Plan provisions’ subsection to clearly and succinctly set out the provisions that apply to infrastructure. I agree with this request and recommend the following amendment to the ‘Other potentially relevant District Plan provisions section of the ECO Introduction:

- Energy and Infrastructure: ~~contains provisions managing activities within a SNA. includes provisions to manage energy and infrastructure activities in relation to ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity; as such the rules within the ECO Chapter do not apply to energy and infrastructure activities (except for ECO-R2 which does apply). The objectives, policies, matters of discretion, appendices, and planning map overlays relating to the ECO chapter do apply to energy and infrastructure activities in relation to ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity.~~

637. I agree with MainPower [249.36] that hyperlinking applicable provisions in the ECO chapter within the EI chapter would ensure ease of navigation. However, I consider what the submitter is actually requesting here is cross-referencing (with hyperlinks) as it states, “*As currently structured network utility operators and other plan users are required to read the whole ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity chapter to determine what rules are applicable or not.*” The recommendation in relation to EI and ECO integration address this matter as they include cross referencing of relevant rules (ECO-R2) and this will include a hyperlink, however I consider hyperlinking is not a PDP matter as such, rather a technical ePlan matter.

**3.17.3 Summary of recommendations**

638. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **accepted**:

- i. Transpower [195.69].

<sup>51</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf\\_file/0027/139257/13.-STREAM-5-ENERGY-AND-INFRASTRUCTURE-S42A-REPORT-FINAL.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf_file/0027/139257/13.-STREAM-5-ENERGY-AND-INFRASTRUCTURE-S42A-REPORT-FINAL.pdf)

639. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **accepted in part**:

- i. MainPower [249.36].

640. I recommend the following amendments as shown below and in **Appendix A**:

- i. Amend the start of the ECO rules sections to add:

**“Rules**

**How to interpret and apply the rules**

The following rule within this chapter is the only rule that also applies to activities in the Energy and Infrastructure chapter:

- a. Indigenous vegetation clearance outside any SNA must comply with ECO-R2.
- ii. Amend the ‘Other potentially relevant District Plan provisions’ of the ECO introduction as follows:
  - “Energy and Infrastructure: ~~contains provisions managing activities within a SNA. includes provisions to manage energy and infrastructure activities in relation to ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity; as such the rules within the ECO Chapter do not apply to energy and infrastructure activities (except for ECO-R2 which does apply). The objectives, policies, matters of discretion, appendices, and planning map overlays relating to the ECO chapter do apply to energy and infrastructure activities in relation to ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity.~~”
- iii. Amend the start of the rules section of the **EI chapter** as shown below:

“2. The rules in all other chapters not listed in (1) above do not apply to Energy and Infrastructure, except in the following circumstances:

- .....
- **Clearance of indigenous vegetation outside SNAs must comply with ECO-R2;...**“

**3.17.4 Section 32AA assessment**

641. I consider the recommended amendments improve the clarity of the PDP by giving greater certainty as to the relationship between EI and ECO chapters. This would make the PDP easier to interpret and implement and thus more effective than the notified provisions in achieving the objectives.

### 3.18 ECO Introduction

#### 3.18.1 Matters raised by submitters

642. Three submissions relate to the ECO Introduction.

643. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.3] seeks the ECO Introduction be amended to clarify that not all 'remnants' are SNAs, outline the degradation that water can cause, and the importance of recognising these assets through assistance for landowners, as shown below:

"The diverse ecosystems of the District contain remnants of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna which were once widespread, but over time have been destroyed, fragmented and degraded by water and land use and pests. These remnants (SNAs) have significant biodiversity value, providing habitat for other indigenous plants and animals. Those areas meeting criteria relating to size, quality or species supported are identified as Significant Natural Areas (SNAs) and are critical for preventing the extinction of rare species and loss of ecosystems. The adverse effects of water and land use on areas of indigenous vegetation and habitats that do not meet the SNA criteria also need to be limited."

...

"This approach provides a resource consent pathway for both identified and unidentified areas of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna. It also provides for recognition of the asset value of indigenous biodiversity to landowners through bonus lot consideration."

644. DoC [419.71] seeks an amendment to better align with SD-O1(1) which seeks to ensure an overall net gain for biodiversity via the amendment shown below. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] support this on the basis that it is in accordance with RMA requirements.

"The purpose of this chapter is to protect SNAs, and maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity, as required under the RMA."

645. Forest and Bird [192.40] seek amendment to the ECO Introduction to provide for Section 6(c) of the RMA, explain relationship with the NZCPS and NPS-FM, recognise the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy, and address indigenous biodiversity in terms of climate change in order to have regard to emissions reduction plans and national adaptation plans, as shown below:

"Our responses will contribute to improving the state of Aotearoa New Zealand's indigenous biodiversity while also providing benefits to the District by managing indigenous ecosystems, habitats and species to build resilience where possible and applying restoration of indigenous ecosystems to mitigate the effects of climate change and natural hazards.

The purpose of this chapter is to protect SNAs—significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna, and maintain indigenous biodiversity, as required under the RMA. Significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna is identified for protection in three ways.

- by including identified SNAs—are areas of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna as mapped SNAs in ECO-SCHED1; They comprise two types:

- by including a schedule of significant vegetation and habitat types relevant to Waimakariri District as unmapped SNAs in ECOSCHED2;

- by ensuring that consented activities outside of mapped and unmapped SNAs which will or may have adverse effects on significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna apply the ECOAPP1 significance criteria."

646. It also seeks the requirement to give effect to Urban Form and Development provisions is deleted. The submitter also seeks a new policy and rule to encourage natural-based solutions and resilience to climate change, which is addressed in **section 3.22** of this report.

647. A further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] opposes Forest and Bird's submission [192.40] because the requested amendments are complex and difficult to follow thus not suitable for an Introduction. It also reiterates its opposition to the use of unmapped SNAs.

### **3.18.2 Assessment**

648. Regarding Judith Roper-Lindsay's request [120.3] to add reference to water causing degradation, I consider water use on land is a form of land use and note that CRPS Policy 9.3.1(3) refers to land use thus I recommend this aspect of her request be rejected.

649. I agree with Judith Roper-Lindsay's [120.3] request to clarify that not all remnants are SNAs, however consider it simpler to just state that those meeting SNA criteria are SNAs (as shown below), instead of including '*criteria relating to size, quality, or species supported*'. I do not consider the submitter's request to add a sentence "*The adverse effects of water and land use on areas of indigenous vegetation and habitats that do not meet the SNA criteria also need to be limited*" is necessary given this is covered by the sentence that outlines the purpose of the chapter is to protect SNAs and maintain indigenous biodiversity. Regarding the submitter's requested reference to the bonus allotment provisions, I agree this could be included in the ECO Introduction however consider it be reworded to better align with the associated provisions as show below.

"These remnants (SNAs) have significant biodiversity value, and areas that meet SNA criteria are determined to be ecologically significant and are critical for preventing the extinction of rare species and loss of ecosystems.

....

The provisions of this chapter also provide landowners the opportunity to gain bonus allotment or bonus residential unit development rights for the legal protection, physical protection and restoration of mapped SNAs."

650. While I agree with the request by DoC [419.71] to add reference to 'enhance', this statement is in reference to the RMA – specifically s6(c) which requires protection of SNAs, and s31(1)(b)(iii) which requires maintenance of indigenous biodiversity. I therefore consider the notified wording be retained.

651. Regarding the amendments sought by Forest and Bird [192.40], firstly I agree that reference to the Urban Form and Development chapter be deleted as it is not relevant to the ECO chapter thus the ECO provisions do not give effect to it. While I agree reference to climate change resilience is appropriate, I consider it would be more concise to add this to the sentence about ecosystem services, as shown below:

“It provides important ecosystem services, including resilience to climate change and natural hazards, shaping our local and cultural identity and has considerable intrinsic value to mana whenua and people of the District.”

652. The Forest and Bird [192.40] submission includes a request to explain the relationship with the NZCPS and NPS-FM however this is not included in their relief sought like the other matters are. I recommend that a sentence be added to the Introduction to address this request:

“This chapter gives effect to requirements of the NZCPS and NPS-FM that relate to terrestrial biodiversity.”

653. I agree replacing ‘SNAs’ with ‘*significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna*’ better aligns with s6(c) of the RMA, as sought by [192.40], however I consider it would be useful to also include the words ‘*known as Significant Natural Areas or SNAs*’ in order to provide the link for the plan reader.

654. I do not agree with the requested amendment [192.40] relating to the three ways of identifying areas for protection, the reasons for this relate to my recommendation amended approach for unmapped SNAs, refer to **section 3.8** of this report, including where I recommend this part of the Introduction is amended as a consequential amendment.

### **3.18.3 Summary of recommendations**

655. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **accepted in part**:

- i. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.3]; and
- ii. Forest and Bird [192.40].

656. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **rejected**:

- i. DoC [419.71].

657. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.

658. I recommend the following amendments to the ECO introduction in response to submissions [120.3] and [192.40] as summarised below and shown in **Appendix A**:

- i. Delete reference to the ECO chapter provisions giving effect to matters in Urban Form and Development;
- ii. Better clarify what SNAs are;
- iii. Add a sentence relating to bonus allotment and bonus residential units;
- iv. Add in reference to climate change resilience and natural hazard resilience being an important ecosystem service; and
- v. State that the ECO chapter gives effect to the NZCPS and NPS-FM in relation to terrestrial biodiversity.

**3.18.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

659. In my opinion, the amendments to the ECO Introduction better clarify the purpose and approach of the ECO chapter which improves plan interpretation.

### 3.19 Policy ECO-P2 - Protection and restoration of SNAs

#### 3.19.1 Matters raised by submitters

660. Eight submissions seek amendment of ECO-P2.
661. Ms Roper-Lindsay [120.6] seeks that Council actively support and advise on pest and weed management, not just 'encouraging' (via amendment of ECO-P2(6)). Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.6] seeks planting also be limited within and near unmapped SNAs (via amendment of ECO-P2(2)). Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.6] seeks irrigation be limited within and near unmapped SNAs (via amendment of ECO-P2(3)). Ms Roper-Lindsay [120.6] considers irrigation should be 'managed' or 'controlled', instead of 'limited', as managed use of excess irrigation water may be beneficial for wetlands, thus ECO-P2(3) be amended accordingly.
662. Canterbury Botanical Society [122.6] seeks Council ensure adequate budget and staffing of at least one full-time Ecologist to implement outcomes in ECO-P2. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] supports this.
663. Forest and Bird [192.43] considers the clauses in ECO-P4 which recognise remnant vegetation, threatened species, at risk species, or species at national or regional distribution limits, and naturally uncommon ecosystems included are more within the scope of ECO-P2. It notes there is no context for "limiting" to ensure it achieves protection. It considers ECO-P2 needs to ensure it provides direction for all three types of SNA (mapped, unmapped, and other areas meeting ECO-APP1 criteria). It considers pest control can be an appropriate measure to address adverse effects; therefore "encouraging" pest control is not sufficiently directive and does not provide an adequate basis to set permitted activity or consent conditions. It notes that fencing is an effective measure for excluding stock and other animals which may adversely affect indigenous biodiversity. It also notes the inclusion of ECO-P2(4), which relates to bonus allotments, is not appropriate or necessary as it suggests that other aspects of ECO-P2 would not be applied; and this matter is covered in ECO-P3, which is not inconsistent with ECO-P2. It seeks ECO-P2 is amended as follows:
- "Protect and restore SNAs by:
- X. restricting clearance that would impact on species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District, and on naturally uncommon ecosystems;
- XY. recognising the values of indigenous vegetation within:
- a. the Lower Plains Ecological District and High Plains Ecological District has been widely destroyed, fragmented and degraded by land use and pests and therefore any remaining indigenous vegetation is likely to be of ecological importance and require protection; and
- b. the Oxford Ecological District, Torlesse Ecological District and Ashley Ecological District, where a larger proportion of indigenous vegetation remains, through limits for vegetation clearance that are set to protect areas that meet the significance criteria in APP1 and maintain the ecosystem function and connectivity within the ecological district;
1. limiting indigenous vegetation clearance within SNAs;
  2. limiting planting within mapped SNAs;
  3. limiting irrigation near mapped SNAs and unmapped SNAs in order to provide a buffer from edge effects;

~~4. providing for an on-site bonus allotment or bonus residential unit within sites containing a mapped SNA~~

4. recognising that the area may be significant by meeting any one or more of the criteria in ECOAPP1 and that protection requires maintaining all biodiversity values that contribute to the significance of the area;

5. supporting and promoting the use of covenants, reserves, management plans and community initiatives;

6. requiring pest control to manage adverse effects and encouraging pest control for restoration opportunities;

XZ. supporting fencing of SNA's to exclude stock, other farmed and domestic animals; and

7. working with and supporting landowners, the Regional Council, the Crown, Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust, NZ Landcare Trust, and advocacy groups, including by providing information, advice and advocacy."

664. A further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] oppose Forest and Bird's submission above [192.43] as it considers the requested wording is too complex and difficult to follow and not suitable for effective policy.

665. ECan [316.95] seeks amendment of ECO-P2(3) for it to apply to all SNAs, and also capture other activities that can affect biodiversity such as cultivation, sowing pasture species, exotic forestry, fertiliser application, stock grazing, and use of agrichemicals, in order to give effect to CRPS Policy 9.3.1(3). The amendment sought is shown below. A further submission from HortNZ [FS47] opposes this as there is no justification for this via evidence or s32. There is a further submission from CIAL [FS80] in support however I do not consider the reasons are relevant to SNAs.

~~"3. limiting irrigation near mapped SNAs in order to provide a buffer from edge effects;~~

3. controlling land use activities near SNAs in order to provide a buffer from edge effects."

666. Federated Farmers [414.107] considers ECO-P2 is "poorly written" as it limits planting within SNAs which would prevent their restoration. It considers the buffer of an SNA should not extend into surrounding land, instead, the buffer should be included into the SNA for simplicity. It also notes there is no equivalent bonus or additionality for rural activities from indigenous biodiversity apart from subdivision, and the tier two SNA process puts a disincentive on the use of other mechanisms like QEII, other plans, and community initiatives. It seeks ECO-P2 be amended as shown below. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] opposes this.

"...

1. limiting outlining what indigenous vegetation clearance within SNAs is and is not possible on an SNA by SNA basis;

~~2. limiting planting within mapped SNAs;~~

~~3. limiting irrigation near mapped SNAs in order to provide a buffer from edge effects;~~  
If a buffer is required on an SNA, build this into the overall SNA boundary

...

8. Implementing ECO-MD4, Incentives for landholders with SNAs

9. Mapping and scheduling additional SNAs as required by way of plan change"

667. DoC [419.74] considers ECO-P2 uses terms 'mapped SNA' and 'unmapped SNA' inconsistently and considers all SNAs should be treated equally given they're significant. It seeks deletion of reference to "mapped" as it implies that irrigation near, and planting within, unmapped SNAs is appropriate. It seeks ECO-P2 be amended as shown below. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] supports this.

- "1. limiting indigenous vegetation clearance within SNAs;
2. limiting exotic planting within ~~mapped~~ SNAs;
3. limiting irrigation near ~~mapped~~ SNAs in order to provide a buffer from edge effects;
4. providing for an on-site bonus allotment or bonus residential unit incentive within sites containing an ~~mapped~~ SNA which has been protected in perpetuity;
- ..."

668. Both Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.6] and Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.19] note it is not always possible to limit irrigation near mapped SNAs. They seek ECO-P2 be amended as follows:

- "..
3. limiting, or where that is not reasonably practicable, manage irrigation near mapped SNAs in order to provide a buffer from edge effects.
- ..."

### 3.19.2 Assessment

#### NPSIB & CRPS

669. Policy 7 of the NPSIB seeks that '*SNAs are protected by avoiding or managing adverse effects from new subdivision, use and development*'.

670. CRPS Objective 9.2.3 seeks that '*Areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna are identified and their values and ecosystem functions protected*'. Policy 9.3.1 seeks the protection of SNAs '*to ensure no net loss of indigenous biodiversity or indigenous biodiversity values as a result of land use activities*'.

#### Assessment

671. I consider the request from the Canterbury Botanical Society [122.6] that Council ensure adequate budget and staffing of at least one full-time Ecologist to implement outcomes in ECO-P2 is a matter that sits outside the PDP.

672. I disagree with the request by Federated Farmers [414.107]. Firstly, the limiting of planting within SNAs refers to the requirement for all indigenous plantings to be eco-sourced (via ECO-R3), and the preclusion of exotic plantings in ECO-R7. ECO-APP1, SNA criteria, includes "*vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that provides or contributes to an important ecological linkage or network, or provides an important buffering function*" thus buffers can be part of SNAs but this is not always the case. The submitter appears to have missed the PDP's provision of bonus residential units, which are a non-subdivision incentive. It is unclear to me why the submitter considers "*the tier 2 SNA process puts a disincentive on the use of other mechanisms like QEII, other plans, and community initiatives*". I recommend rejecting this submission.

673. I agree with the relief sought by DoC [419.74] in relation to having the same approach for mapped and unmapped SNAs, and note this will be addressed by the recommended amendment

(refer to **section 3.8**) relating to the approach for unmapped SNAs. The resulting consequential amendment would be that ECO-P2's reference to 'mapped SNAs' would be amended to 'SNAs', which would therefore include other areas that are not listed in ECO-SCHED1 but meet the ECO-APP1 SNA criteria. As noted above, 'limiting planting' refers to providing for eco-sourced indigenous plantings only therefore I recommend rejecting this request to amend ECO-P2(2). I agree with DoC's requested amendments to ECO-P2(4) as it better clarifies the purpose of incentives.

674. I agree with Ms Roper-Lindsay [120.6] request to amend ECO-P2(6) from 'encouraging' to actively supporting and advising on pest and weed management, and also the request for irrigation and planting limitations to also apply to unmapped SNAs (refer to **section 3.8**). Regarding her request to amend reference to 'limiting irrigation' to 'managing' or 'controlling' given her example whereby excess irrigation water can be beneficial to wetlands, firstly I note that during drafting of these provisions relating to limiting irrigation, the original intent was to only limit irrigation near dryland ecosystems as this is where it is a threat; however there were drafting difficulties around clearly defining a dryland ecosystem and it was concluded that given most irrigation is on the Plains where most of the dryland ecosystems are, so it would not be an issue outside these areas. However, the Plains also contain wetlands; which would be affected by this limitation however may benefit from the irrigation as the submitter points out.
675. Regarding [120.6], Ms Steel advises in her evidence (page 10-11 of **Appendix C**) that there should be an exception for irrigation near a wetland SNA if it's beneficial for the ecosystem "*there be an exception in saying that irrigation (provided it's just water and not fertiliser or effluent) is permitted if the SNA is a wetland and it's judged to be beneficial for the ecosystem by a suitably qualified ecologist*". She notes that the NESF and NPS-FM define wetlands. I recommend that ECO-P2(3) be amended to refer to limiting irrigation near 'certain SNAs' and then ECO-R4 be amended to exclude wetlands as a consequential amendment, which I will address in **section 3.23** below.
676. I disagree with the request of Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.6] and Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.19] to add 'manage' as an additional alternative to 'limit' in regard to irrigation near SNAs; as set out in **section 3.24**, I recommend a matter be added to ECO-MD1 that considers functional need and operational need and alternatives which I consider would go some way in addressing the submitters concerns and do not consider the amendment to ECO-P2 is warranted.
677. As above I agree with ECan's request [316.95] for ECO-P2(3) to apply to all SNAs, not just those that are mapped. I consider its requested expansion of activities covered by the edge effects buffers to capture other activities that can affect biodiversity such as cultivation, sowing pasture species, exotic forestry, fertiliser application, stock grazing, and use of agrichemicals, in order to give effect to CRPS Policy 9.3.1(3), may be overly restrictive on existing activities, despite having ecological benefits and therefore on balance I do not agree with this request.
678. Regarding Forest and Bird's request [192.43], firstly I do not agree with the request of Forest and Bird [192.43] to add the clauses relating to restricting clearance of threatened species, at risk species, or species at national or regional distribution limits, and naturally uncommon ecosystems as ECO-P2 relates to SNAs, which are identified as significant, and 'limiting indigenous vegetation clearance' is already included in ECO-P2(1). Similarly, I do not agree with its request relating to recognising the values of vegetation with various ecological districts as ECO-P2 relates to SNAs so the locational context of a SNA is not important in this context (e.g., if

it is significant, it is a SNA, and the SNA criteria already consider factors such as rarity/distinctiveness, representativeness, and ecological context. Secondly, I note that 'limiting' is in reference to the restrictions on activities such as indigenous vegetation clearance, plantings and irrigation in order to protect SNAs. Given my recommended amended approach for unmapped SNAs (as set out in **section 3.8**), I do not consider the amendments sought relating to three types of SNAs are necessary.

679. Regarding Forest and Bird's request [192.43] for requiring pest control, I do not consider this is something that can be required within the ECO rules thus 'requiring' is not an appropriate term and I therefore consider retaining 'encouraging' is appropriate. I consider a more appropriate reference to pest control could be made in ECO-MD1. ECO-MD1 does not explicitly refer to pest control matters. However ECO-MD1(9) *'The extent to which, if any, the health of any indigenous vegetation and/or habitat of indigenous fauna is improved'* and (7) *'The relevance and quality of a Biodiversity Management Plan, if provided'* could both involve pest control. I therefore consider that ECO-MD1 be amended (via [192.43]) to add a new clause 'within a SNA, the extent, and likely benefits, of any pest control proposed' as an alternative relief from this submission. I have shown this amendment in **section 3.24** below which relates to ECO-MD1. I recommend including the term 'within a SNA' given the scope of the submission is limited to ECO-P2 which relates to SNAs only while ECO-MD1 applies to both SNAs and non-SNAs.

680. Regarding the from Forest and Bird [192.43] in relation to fencing of stock etc, I consider that fencing may not be appropriate in some circumstances (e.g., particularly large sites, sites with steep topography, or sites that benefit from light grazing as a form of weed control). I consider this could be best incorporated into the recommended amended version of clause (6) below by adding reference to 'stock management', along with pest and weed management.

"(6) encouraging actively supporting and advising on pest and weed management, and stock management control; and"

681. I disagree with Forest and Bird's request to delete clause (4), which relates to the provision for on-site bonus allotment or bonus residential units, as the reason it is included in ECO-P2 (while covered in ECO-P3 in more detail) is because it is part of the 'package' of a range of tools (in this case incentives) that are used to protect and restore SNAs. The clauses are linked by an 'and' and therefore I consider this does not imply that other aspects of ECO-P2 would not be applied.

### **3.19.3 Summary of recommendations**

682. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **accepted in part**:

- i. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.6];
- ii. DoC [419.74];
- iii. Forest and Bird [192.43]; and
- iv. ECan [316.95].

683. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **rejected**:

- i. Canterbury Botanical Society [122.6];

- ii. Federated Farmers [414.107];
- iii. Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.6]; and
- iv. Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.19].

684. My recommendations in relation to further submissions are outlined in **Appendix B** and reflect my recommendations on submissions.

685. I recommend the following amendments in response to submissions as summarised below and shown in **Appendix A**:

**“ECO-P2 - Protection and restoration of SNAs**

Protect and restore SNAs by:

1. limiting indigenous vegetation clearance within SNAs;
2. limiting planting within ~~mapped~~ SNAs;
3. limiting irrigation near ~~mapped~~ certain SNAs in order to provide a buffer from edge effects;
4. providing for an on-site bonus allotment or bonus residential unit incentive within sites containing a ~~mapped~~ SNA which has been protected in perpetuity;
5. supporting and promoting the use of covenants, reserves, management plans and community initiatives;
6. ~~encouraging~~ actively supporting and advising on pest and weed management, and stock management control; and
7. working with and supporting landowners, the Regional Council, the Crown, Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust, NZ Landcare Trust, and advocacy groups, including by providing information, advice and advocacy.”

**3.19.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

686. In my opinion, the recommended amendments to ECO-P2 improve clarity and interpretation of the policy and better link it to its associated provisions.

### 3.20 Policy ECO-P7 - Indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment

#### 3.20.1 Matters raised by submitters

687. Five submissions seek amendments to ECO-P7, which relates to indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment.

688. Canterbury Botanical Society [122.11] seeks regionally rare species be added to ECO-P7. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] supports this request as it is in accordance with RMA requirements.

689. Forest and Bird [192.47] seeks an amendment to integrate with ECO-P1, ECO-P2, and ECO-P4 so an integrated approach can be applied to identification, protection, and maintenance subject to the avoidance, remediation, and mitigation requirements of ECO-P6, as shown below. A further submission from Federated Farmers opposes this [FS83].

"In addition to ECO-P1, P2 and P4, within the coastal environment:

1. Avoid adverse effects of activities on:..."

690. Transpower [195.72] opposes ECO-P7 in terms of how it relates to the National Grid due to its requirement to avoid adverse effects, which does not give effect to the National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission (NPSET), thus seeks a carve out for this matter, as shown below:

"3. In the case of the development and subsequent operation of the National Grid, seek to avoid adverse effects on the matters listed in (1) and (2) and recognising:

a. that because of the functional needs or operational needs of the National Grid it is not practicable to avoid adverse effects; and

b. there may be some areas in the coastal environment where avoidance of adverse effects is required to protect the identified special values of those areas."

691. MainPower [249.40] seeks amendments that acknowledge the need to maintain, repair or upgrade existing infrastructure, and operational or functional requirements for new infrastructure, as shown below:

"1. Avoid adverse effects of activities on:

...

g. Ensure the siting of new critical infrastructure protects the ecological and indigenous values within coastal areas, taking into account the functional and operational need for the siting of critical infrastructure while also recognising and providing for the maintenance, repair and upgrade of existing critical infrastructure.

2. Avoid significant adverse effects and avoid, remedy or mitigate other adverse effects of activities on:

...

g. Ensure the siting of new infrastructure protects the ecological and indigenous values within coastal areas, taking into account the functional and operational need

for the siting of infrastructure while also recognising and providing for the maintenance, repair and upgrade of existing infrastructure."

692. Federated Farmers [414.111] notes that ECO-P7 is restating Policy 11 of the NZCPS but without other context such as provision for existing activities such as Objective 6 of the NZCPS. It notes that the rules will determine if appropriate weighting has been applied. It seeks the relief provided in its submission "*on the associated rules*". A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] opposes this on the basis that it is not in accordance with the RMA or other higher order documents.

### **3.20.2 Assessment**

#### *NPSIB*

693. Clause 1.4 of the NPSIB states that it applies to the terrestrial coastal environment, along with the NZCPS, however where there is a conflict the NZCPS prevails.

694. The NPSIB does not have any specific policies relating to coastal matters.

695. Clause 1.3 specifically excludes the NPSIB provisions from renewable electricity generation and electricity transmission assets and activities. Policy 10 of the NPSIB seeks that activities that contribute to New Zealand's social, economic, cultural, and environmental wellbeing are recognised and provided for as set out in the NPSIB.

#### *NZCPS – Policy 11*

696. Policy 11 of the NPCPS relate to indigenous biodiversity. It sets out how indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment should be protected via a two-tiered approach which is repeated in ECO-P7.

#### *CRPS*

697. Chapter 9 of the CRPS does not contain any specific provisions relating to ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment. Chapter 8 relates to the coastal environment however does not contain any specific objectives policies specific to indigenous biodiversity within the coastal environment.

#### *Regional Coastal Environment Plan (RCEP)*

698. The RCEP promotes "*the sustainable management of the natural and physical resources of the Coastal Marine Area and the coastal environment and to promote the integrated management of that environment.*" It does not contain objectives or policies specific to terrestrial indigenous biodiversity.

#### *PDP*

699. The Coastal Environment chapter contains provisions relating to indigenous biodiversity in the context of how it contributes to natural character values.

700. There are no mapped SNAs within the coastal environment however it is likely there are unmapped SNAs.

#### *Assessment*

701. Ms Steel agrees (on page 12 of her evidence in **Appendix C**) with the Canterbury Botanical Society [122.11] request to add regionally rare species to ECO-P7 as lack of protection could put them at risk of local and regional extinction. I consider that ECO-P7 has the role of giving effect to Policy 11 of the NZCPS, then adding regionally rare species to the list would not align with this however it would still be consistent with it, it would just be adding an additional matter that is not in the NZCPS. On balance, I consider that as the NZCPS does not specifically refer to 'regionally rare' species, it should not be added to ECO-P7.
702. I consider the amendment sought by Forest and Bird [192.47] to state that ECO-P1 (Identification of SNAs), ECO-P2 (Protection and restoration of SNAs) and ECO-P4 (Maintenance and enhancement of other indigenous vegetation and habitats) would still apply is unnecessary as in my view these policies cover different matters and where there is a conflict the most directive policy should apply, which in this case would be ECO-P7 given is 'avoid' directive (*as per the King Salmon case*), which is appropriate and aligns with the NPSIB position that the NZCPS should prevail where it conflicts with the NPSIB.
703. Regarding the requests from MainPower [249.40] and Transpower [195.72] for a 'carve-out', I consider a more concise approach would be to add wording that excludes infrastructure from ECO-P7 where managed by EI-P5; similar to how the Natural Features and Landscapes Final Reply Report<sup>52</sup> which recommended the addition of "*..except where the effects of regionally significant infrastructure are managed by EI-P5,..*".
704. One matter to consider is the term to use for the infrastructure. Neither submitter uses the term 'regionally significant infrastructure' in their submissions. Transpower refers to the National Grid while MainPower uses the term 'critical infrastructure' in reference to the matters in ECO-P7(1) which relates to the avoidance of adverse effects, while it seeks the general term 'infrastructure' in ECO-P7(2), which contains the lower tier of protection (avoidance of significant adverse effects, avoid, remedy or mitigate other adverse effects).
705. EI-P5(4) applies to 'regionally significant infrastructure' (EI Reply Report November 2023 version<sup>53</sup>), and this provides the 'cascade of effects management' approach specific to 'regionally significant infrastructure' and includes consideration of functional need and operational need. Overall, in terms of the appropriate term to use within the scope of these two submissions, I consider that overall using the term 'regionally significant infrastructure' would be acceptable in terms of submission scope. I therefore recommend ECO-P7 be amended as shown below:

"1. Except where the effects of regionally significant infrastructure are managed by EI-P5, avoid adverse effects of activities on:

....

2 Except where the effects of regionally significant infrastructure are managed by EI-P5, avoid significant adverse effects and avoid, remedy or mitigate other adverse effects of activities on:

---

<sup>52</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0027/149805/STREAM-4-NATURAL-FEATURES-LANDSCAPES-NFL-FINAL-REPLY-REPORT-PDP-30-NOVEMBER-2023-PDF.PDF](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0027/149805/STREAM-4-NATURAL-FEATURES-LANDSCAPES-NFL-FINAL-REPLY-REPORT-PDP-30-NOVEMBER-2023-PDF.PDF)

<sup>53</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0026/149804/EI-FINAL-Right-of-reply-No-JWS.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0026/149804/EI-FINAL-Right-of-reply-No-JWS.pdf)

....”

706. I interpret the Federated Farmers [414.111] submission to be seeking the deletion of ECO-P7; however the submitter may wish to clarify this at the hearing. I consider my recommended amendments to ECO-P7 appropriately give effect to the objective (ECO-O1), and the NZCPS Policy 11. I therefore recommend this submission is rejected.

### **3.20.3 Summary of recommendations**

707. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **accepted in part**:

- i. MainPower [249.40]; and
- ii. Transpower [195.72];

708. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **rejected**:

- i. Federated Farmers [414.111];
- ii. Canterbury Botanical Society [122.11]; and
- iii. Forest and Bird [192.47].

709. I recommend the following amendments to ECO-P7 in response to submissions as shown below and in **Appendix A**:

#### **ECO-P7 - Indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment**

1. “Except where the effects of regionally significant infrastructure are managed by EI-P5, avoid adverse effects of activities on:
  - a. indigenous taxa that are listed as threatened or at risk in the New Zealand Threat Classification System lists;
  - b. taxa that are listed by the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources as threatened;
  - c. indigenous ecosystems and vegetation types that are threatened in the coastal environment, or are naturally rare;
  - d. habitats of indigenous species where the species are at the limit of their natural range, or are naturally rare;
  - e. areas containing nationally significant examples of indigenous community types; and
  - f. areas set aside for full or partial protection of indigenous biological diversity under other legislation; and
2. Except where the effects of regionally significant infrastructure are managed by EI-P5, avoid significant adverse effects and avoid, remedy or mitigate other adverse effects of activities on:
  - a. areas of predominantly indigenous vegetation in the coastal environment;

- b. habitats in the coastal environment that are important during the vulnerable life stages of indigenous species;
- c. indigenous ecosystems and habitats that are only found in the coastal environment and are particularly vulnerable to modification, including estuaries, lagoons, coastal wetlands, dunelands, intertidal zones, eelgrass and saltmarsh;
- d. habitats of indigenous species in the coastal environment that are important for recreational, commercial, traditional or cultural purposes;
- e. habitats, including areas and routes, important to migratory species; and
- f. ecological corridors, and areas important for linking or maintaining biological values identified under this policy.”

**3.20.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

710. In my opinion, the amendments to ECO-P7 are more appropriate in achieving the objectives of the PDP than the notified provisions as they enable the NPSET to be given effect to.

### 3.21 Policy ECO-P8 - Waterbodies

#### 3.21.1 Matters raised by submitters

711. Three submissions seek amendments to ECO-P8, which relates to waterbodies.
712. Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.7] considers the use of 'avoid' is too absolute, and 'near' is too uncertain thus seeks these terms be replaced with:

"ECO-P8 - Recognising Te Mana o te Wai, maintain the ecological integrity of waterbodies by managing the indigenous vegetation with the setbacks. ~~avoiding indigenous vegetation clearance near them.~~"

713. Forest and Bird [192.48] notes the NPS-FM requires plans to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai, including the hierarchy of priorities for freshwater. Thus, the wellbeing of a waterbody must be the first priority when making decisions regarding indigenous vegetation that would affect waterbodies. It seeks ECO-P8 be amended given the overlap in functions for the maintenance of indigenous biodiversity in wetlands and riparian margins under the CRPS, as shown below:

"when considering the protection, maintenance or any effects of activities on indigenous biodiversity that may adversely affect freshwater, the wellbeing of the waterbody is prioritised, including by:

- a) Recognising Te Mana o te Wai,
- b) maintain the ecological integrity of waterbodies; and
- c) by avoiding indigenous vegetation clearance near them or within a wetlands."

714. Federated Farmers [414.112] oppose ECO-P8 as the avoid test fails to consider the need to handle indigenous or invasive pest species, public access, and activities required for flood management purposes; and may be more stringent than, or introduce opposition with, the Canterbury Regional Land and Water Plan (CLWRP). It seeks ECO-P8 be deleted and replaced with waterbodies within SNAs, and the avoid test replaced with avoid, remedy, or mitigate. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] opposes this on the basis that it is not in accordance with the RMA or other higher order documents.

#### 3.21.2 Assessment

##### NPSIB

715. Clause 1.4(3) of the NPSIB states that where there is a conflict between the NPSIB and NPS-FM, the NPS-FM prevails.

##### NPS-FM

716. Objective 2.1 of the NPS-FM is "... to ensure that natural and physical resources are managed in a way that prioritises:

(a) first, the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems

(b) second, the health needs of people (such as drinking water)

(c) third, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being, now and in the future."

##### CRPS

717. Policy 7.3.3 of the CRPS seeks the enhancement of freshwater environment and biodiversity including riparian zones.

*PDP*

718. The ECO-O1, along with and NATC-O1, and NATC-O3 and NATC-P4 (which relate to preserving the natural character of freshwater bodies), link to ECO-P8.

719. ECO-R1 (indigenous vegetation clearance within SNAs) has no reference to setbacks from waterbodies. While ECO-R2(2) and (5) set out the setback distances for indigenous vegetation clearance outside a SNA and reverts to a restricted discretionary activity with the general matters of discretion in ECO-MD1 applying; which I do not consider appropriately links to an 'avoid' policy; and therefore I consider that the avoid directive in ECO-P8 inappropriate.

*Assessment*

720. Regarding Rayonier Matariki Forest's submission [171.7], I agree with the points raised, as noted above the avoid directive is not appropriate given ECO-R2(2) and ECO-R2(5) default to restricted discretionary activity status. I consider the term 'minimising' is clearer than 'managing'. I agree with the request to amend 'near them' to instead refer to the setbacks as this is more certain. I consider this policy could be improved by adding reference to it relating to 'outside SNAs' given it links to ECO-R2 only (not ECO-R1 too).

721. In terms of the request by Forest and Bird [192.48] to strengthen ECO-P8 to better align it with the NPS-FM, I consider that its requested wording more resembles that of a matter of discretion and is largely covered by ECO-MD1; therefore I consider their requested amendment is not necessary.

722. Regarding Federated Farmers [414.112] request to amend or delete ECO-P8; firstly, I am not aware of any *indigenous* pest species that would need clearance. The recommended amendments to the Natural Hazards rules detailed in **section 3.31** will cover indigenous vegetation clearance for the purpose flood management purposes. The associated rules provide for flood management purposes, and while the CLWRP (rules 5.167 – 5.169) provide for some vegetation clearance (applying to both indigenous and exotic vegetation, along with earthworks) in riparian areas, I consider the focus of these rules relates more to minimising sediment discharges and therefore effects on water quality, as opposed to biodiversity. I therefore do not consider that the PDP being more stringent or opposing to the CLWRP is not an issue as the rules have different purposes (i.e., water quality vs biodiversity).

723. In terms of provision for public access along waterways (Federated Farmers [414.112]), while s6(d) of the RMA states that the maintenance and enhancement of public access is a matter of national importance, s229 of the RMA states that esplanade reserves and strips can have the purpose of contributing to conservation values, along with enabling public access, and public recreational use compatible with conservation; therefore I consider that minimising indigenous vegetation clearance aligns with this. I do however agree with the request to remove the 'avoid' directive (as set out above) and as such recommend this submission be accepted in part.

**3.21.3 Summary of recommendations**

724. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **accepted in part**:

- i. Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.7]; and
- ii. Federated Farmers [414.112].

725. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **rejected**:

- i. Forest and Bird [192.48].

726. I recommend the following amendments to ECO-P8 in response to submissions [171.7, 414.112] as summarised below and shown in **Appendix A**:

**“ECO-P8 - Waterbodies**

Recognising Te Mana o te Wai, maintain the ecological integrity of waterbodies by minimising ~~avoiding~~ indigenous vegetation clearance ~~near them~~ within setbacks of waterbodies outside Significant Natural Areas.”

**3.21.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

727. In my opinion, the amendments to ECO-P8 are more appropriate in achieving the objectives of the PDP than the notified provisions as they more appropriately link with the relevant rule (ECO-R2) and are more certain and clearer which will aid interpretation and therefore improve efficiency and effectiveness.

## 3.22 New policy and rule in relation to climate change resilience

### 3.22.1 Matters raised by submitters

728. Forest and Bird [192.40] requests a new policy and permitted activity rule to encourage indigenous vegetation maintenance and restoration as a nature-based solution to climate change and resilience to its effects in order to have regard to emissions reduction plans and national adaptation plans under the Climate Change Act 2002 and recognise the role of indigenous biodiversity and natural ecosystems in climate change. The requested policy is shown below:

"Indigenous vegetation and natural ecosystems are important because they have the following functions to:  
- Provide nature based solutions to climate change and resilience to its effects"

### 3.22.2 Assessment

729. Policy 4 of the NPSIB seeks that '*Indigenous biodiversity is managed to promote resilience to the effects of climate change*'. Therefore, I agree that a policy on this matter should be added to the PDP to give effect to this NPSIB policy and would recommend the wording outlined below which aligns with the NPSIB:

"Recognise and provide for nature-based indigenous biodiversity solutions to promote resilience to the effects of climate change."

730. I consider this policy would also align with PDP policy NH-P15 (Natural features providing natural hazard resilience).

731. Regarding the submitter's request for a permitted activity rule to encourage indigenous vegetation maintenance and restoration as a nature-based solution, I do not consider this is necessary within the ECO rule framework as the rules primarily outline activity restrictions and not matters that are encouraged. The ECO provisions do not have a 'catch all' rule for activities not covered in the chapter therefore activities outside those covered in the rules are not controlled. I consider activities that would "*encourage indigenous vegetation maintenance and restoration as a nature-based solution to climate change and resilience to its effects*" would be indigenous vegetation plantings ('restoration') and potentially some form of indigenous vegetation clearance ('maintenance'). For plantings, I consider adhering to the requirements of ECO-R3 is appropriate for such activities. For potential clearance, ECO-R1 does not provide an 'exemption' for such activities and on the face of it I do not consider it should, however the submitter may wish to provide further details on such a clause at the hearing so I can give this further consideration.

732. Such an activity would fall within the definition of 'conservation activities' which are provided for as a permitted activity within the Rural Zones, Open Space Zones, Special Purpose Zones (Kainga Nohoanga, Kaiapoi Regeneration, and Pines Beach and Kairaki Regeneration), as well as the Natural Features and Landscapes and Coastal Environment chapters.

733. Given the above, I consider providing for this within the ECO policy framework is sufficient.

### **3.22.3 Summary of recommendations**

734. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **accepted in part**:

i. Forest and Bird [192.40],

735. I recommend the following new policy ECO-P9 (in response to submission [192.40]) as shown below and in **Appendix A**:

#### **“ECO-P9 - Climate change resilience**

Recognise and provide for nature based indigenous biodiversity solutions to promote resilience to the effects of climate change.”

### **3.22.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

736. In my opinion, this recommended new policy is more appropriate in achieving the objectives of the PDP than the notified provisions as it gives effect to Policy 4 of the NPSIB. This recommended new policy would not place any restrictions on plan users, rather it promotes the value of nature-based solutions for climate change resilience.

### 3.23 Rule ECO-R4 - Irrigation infrastructure near any mapped SNA

#### 3.23.1 Matters raised by submitters

738. Nine submissions seek amendments in relation to the management of irrigation, provided for in ECO-R4.
739. Judtih Roper Lindsay's submission [120.6] on ECO-P2 also links to ECO-R4 via a recommended consequential amendment.
740. Canterbury Botanical Society [122.16] seek ECO-R4 be amended so that the 20m applies to the extent of the irrigation, not the new irrigation infrastructure; and notes the vulnerability of dryland ecosystems to irrigation. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] supports this, while a further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] opposes this because the amendment would be impractical as it is difficult to determine exactly where water will land due to factors such as wind.
741. Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.23] opposes the 20m minimum setback for irrigation infrastructure as it is excessive and will cause significant land use limitations and seeks its reduced to 5m. A further submission from HortNZ [FS47] supports this as it considers the setback is excessive and will cause significant land use limitations.
742. QEII Trust [279.8] oppose exclusion for mapped SNAs protected by Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII) covenants as it should apply to all mapped SNAs as while the covenant may enable QEII to address detrimental impacts of adjacent irrigation, there should not be a default position for QEII covenanted areas that is more permissive than for any other mapped SNA.
743. Both Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.12] and Forest and Bird [192.52] both seek that ECO-R4 be amended to also apply to unmapped SNAs. A further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] opposes this as it questions how an irrigator can comply if the SNA is unmapped.
744. ECan [316.103] notes that irrigation is not the only activity that can result in edge effects on nearby SNAs thus seeks amendment to ECO-R4 to expand the activities controlled to include cultivation and stock grazing and make it applicable to all SNAs. There are two further submissions. One is from CIAL [FS80] in support; however their reasons are not relevant to ECO-R4. The other is from HortNZ [FS47] who opposes this as no evidence is presented, or in the s32, to justify this.
745. Federated Farmers [414.117] seek amendment to ECO-R4(1) so that the boundary of the SNA should include the buffers if they are required, and if not, then a 5m buffer would be sufficient, as shown below. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] opposes this.
- "1. any new irrigation infrastructure shall be set back a minimum of 205m from any mapped SNA that is not part of a registered protective covenant under the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977 where the SNA does not include the buffer already."
746. DoC [419.89] seeks amendment of ECO-R4 so the setback applies to all SNAs, so unmapped SNAs, and SNAs with QEII covenants are included too. It notes that data and peer reviewed literature suggests irrigation effects can extend beyond 200m, thus seeks the setback be increased to '>50m'. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] supports this. A further

submission from HortNZ [FS47] opposes this as there is no evidential justification for this. A further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] also opposes this.

747. Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.10] opposes the 20m minimum setback as there should not be restrictions in situations where existing irrigation infrastructure is changed or upgraded (e.g., replacing a roto-rainer with a pivot). It seeks the 20m setback be reduced to 5m. A further submission from HortNZ [FS47] supports this.

748. As set out in **section 3.19** above, Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.6] seeks ECO-P2(3) be amended to reference to 'limiting irrigation' to 'managing' or 'controlling' given her example whereby excess irrigation water can be beneficial to wetlands. I recommend that ECO-P2(3) is amended to refer to '*limiting irrigation near certain SNAs...*' and as a consequential amendment ECO-R4 is amended to exclude wetlands from ECO-R4. I will discuss this amendment to ECO-R4 in the assessment below.

749. Assessment

#### *NPSIB & CRPS*

750. The NPSIB does not direct on controlling irrigation to protect SNAs however Policy 7 seeks that SNAs are protected by avoiding or managing adverse effects from new subdivision, use and development.

751. The CRPS also does not direct on controlling irrigation to protect SNAs however Policy 9.3.1(3) seeks the protection of SNAs to ensure no net loss of indigenous biodiversity or indigenous biodiversity values as a result of land use activities.

#### *Setback distance*

752. Regarding setback distances, DoC [419.89] seeks the setback be increased to 50m+, while Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.23], Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.10], Federated Farmers [414.117] all seek the 20m setback be reduced to 5m; with Federated Farmers [414.117] limiting this 5m to SNAs without buffers. **Figure 7** below shows these various setback distances in the context of a SNA adjoining irrigation infrastructure<sup>54</sup>.

---

<sup>54</sup> This figure could not show the various setbacks from the same part of the SNA in order to avoid the numbers overlaying upon each other. The purpose of these measurements is to show the distances relative to each other in the context of the SNA and irrigation.



**Figure 7: Example of approximate 5m, 20m, and 50m setback distances from SNA near irrigation infrastructure (pivot type) (Source: WAIMAP)<sup>55</sup>**

753. In relation to setbacks between SNAs and irrigation, Ms Steel advises in her evidence (page 32-35 of **Appendix C**) that 5m would not provide appropriate protection as it would not prevent moisture and nutrient spillover into habitat patches. She also states that:

- a. *“What constitutes an appropriate buffer size for protection from the effects of irrigation is site specific. SNAs comprise a range of ecosystems. Plains drylands are a high value ecosystem unique to this area that area particularly vulnerable to the effects of irrigation, but wetlands and other vegetation types will also be detrimentally affected by the introduction of excess nutrients from irrigated pasture.”;*
- b. *“Recent research and guidance for dryland ecosystems in Canterbury highlights the impact of direct edge effects from neighbouring irrigation. Nutrient spillover, fertiliser in topsoil and invasion by exotic grasses persists 20 - 30m into a kanuka dryland forest patch from an irrigated edge.”; and*
- c. *“Drylands are impacted by moisture and nutrients from landscape scale intensive agriculture even with 50m buffer zones and buffer zones, but the larger the buffer zone, the smaller the impact of the direct edge effect. A 50m buffer zone as suggested by the Department of Conservation would substantially reduce the impact of weed invasion and increased nutrients into the interior of small dryland sites.”*

---

<sup>55</sup> This figure could not show the various setbacks from the same part of the SNA in order to avoid the numbers overlaying upon each other. The purpose of these measurements is to show the distances relative to each other in the context of the SNA and irrigation.

d. *"In Australia, where indigenous dryland habitats are more common, standard buffer sizes from irrigation for protection of high biodiversity areas are 200m for protected conservation areas and 50m for indigenous vegetation on private land."*

754. Based on the expert advice of Ms Steel, which referenced literature on these matters, I recommend rejecting the requests of Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.23], Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.10], and Federated Farmers [414.117] to reduce the irrigation infrastructure setback from SNAs from 20m to 5m. I recommend accepting in part the request of DoC [419.89] to increase the setback from 20m to 50m as this aligns with the research evidenced by Ms Steel more than the 20m notified ECO-R4 setback does. I note that I consider DoC's request [419.89] for '>50m' is too uncertain, thus recommend '50m', not > / 'more than 50m'.

755. Regarding Federated Farmer's request for ECO-R4 setback requirements not applying to SNAs with buffers, the SNA criteria in ECO-APP1 includes areas of vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna with a buffering function so in some cases SNAs may include buffers, but not always. I consider this would complicate the application of the rule somewhat so consider it simpler to just limit it to the extent of the SNA in terms of the mapped extent, or in the case of SNAs that are essentially 'unmapped' (via the catch all part of the recommended amendment SNA definition), then the extent of the of indigenous vegetation.

#### *Setback from irrigation extent or infrastructure*

756. While I see the reasoning of the Canterbury Botanical Society [122.16] to seek that ECO-R4 is amended so the 20m setback applies to the extent of the irrigation, rather than the infrastructure I do not consider this would be practical as factors such as wind would impact irrigation extent and cannot be controlled, as pointed out in the further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83]. Also, use of groundwater or surface water is an ECan matter and controlled within the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan (CLWRP) (Rules 5.123 – 5.132).

#### *Unmapped SNAs*

757. I agree with the requests of DoC [419.89], Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.12], ECan [316.103], and Forest and Bird [192.52] that ECO-R4 should also apply to unmapped SNAs (in this context, areas that are not listed in ECO-SCHED1 but meet criteria in ECO-APP1 as set out in **section 3.8**), given they are a matter of national importance. Regarding the further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] that questions how irrigation could apply to this if the SNA is unmapped, I accept there is a degree of uncertainty. However, I consider irrigation users need to be aware of their effects on adjoining activities thus setting back 20m from indigenous vegetation (that may be a SNA under ECO-APP1) is not an unreasonable requirement.

#### *QEII exemption*

758. I agree with the request by QEII Trust [279.8] and DoC [419.89] that there should not be an exemption for SNAs with a QEII covenant as all SNAs should be given the same restrictions, regardless of their legal protection status.

#### *Other activities causing edge effects*

759. While I see the reasoning of the ECan [316.103] request that ECO-R4 could apply to setting back cultivation and stock grazing from SNAs as these activities have potential to cause edge effects on SNAs, Ms Steel notes in her evidence (page 10 of **Appendix C**) that she is supportive of

controlling grazing “potentially via an exemption for continuation of light grazing that is maintaining the area and values of the SNA and for grazing that is recommended in a management plan” and is also supportive of controlling cultivation. However, I consider this would be an unreasonable restriction for landowners and therefore recommend this request be rejected.

#### *New vs existing irrigation infrastructure*

760. Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.10] also points out that the application of the rule to ‘new irrigation infrastructure’ would mean it would apply to changing the type of irrigation infrastructure (e.g., replacing roto-rainer irrigation for pivot irrigation). I consider it would be unfair for this rule to trigger an existing irrigation activity if its method changed. I do not think this was the intention of the term ‘new’, I consider this was included to make it clearer to plan users that existing activities can continue. I consider this matter could be addressed by removing the word ‘new’ from (1) given that District Plan rules do not apply to existing activities covered by existing use rights under s10 of the RMA.

#### *Irrigation benefits near wetlands*

761. Regarding Judith Roper-Lindsay’s request [120.6] in relation to wetlands benefiting from adjoining irrigation, Ms Steel advises in her evidence (page 10-11 of **Appendix C**) that there should be an exception for irrigation near a wetland SNA if it’s beneficial for the ecosystem “there be an exception in saying that irrigation (provided it’s just water and not fertiliser or effluent) is permitted if the SNA is a wetland and it’s judged to be beneficial for the ecosystem by a suitably qualified ecologist”. She notes that the NESF and NPS-FM define wetlands. As noted above, and set out in **section 3.19**, I recommend that ECO-P2(3) be amended to refer to limiting irrigation near ‘certain SNAs’ and then ECO-R4 be amended to exclude wetlands as a consequential amendment. While I see the concern of Ms Steel in terms of requiring confirmation that the irrigation would be beneficial to the SNA and limiting it to water only, I consider this adds an unreasonable layer of administration for landowners, and I also consider there is limited scope within the submission to do this.

### **3.23.2 Summary of recommendations**

762. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **accepted**:

- i. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.12];
- ii. QEII Trust [279.8]; and
- iii. Forest and Bird [192.52].

763. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **accepted in part**:

- i. DoC [419.89];
- ii. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.6]; and
- iii. Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.10].

764. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **rejected**:

- i. Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.23];

- ii. ECan [316.103];
- iii. Federated Farmers [414.117]; and
- iv. Canterbury Botanical Society [122.16].

765. My recommendation in relation to the further submission is outlined in **Appendix B** and reflects my recommendation on the submission.

766. I recommend the following amendments to ECO-R4 (in response to submissions [419.89, 120.12, 279.8, 420.10, 120.6 and 192.52]) as shown below and in **Appendix A**:

**“ECO-R4 - Irrigation infrastructure near any ~~mapped~~ SNA**

**All Zones**

**Activity status: PER**

Where:

1. any ~~new~~ irrigation infrastructure shall be set back a minimum of ~~20m~~50m from any ~~mapped~~ SNA that is not a wetland that is not part of a registered protective covenant under the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977.”

**3.23.3 Section 32AA evaluation**

767. In my opinion, the amendments to ECO-R4 are more appropriate in achieving the objectives of the PDP than the notified provisions as they have the outcome of mitigating the edge effects of irrigation on all SNAs, not just those that are mapped and not protected by a QEII covenants, which would be a small proportion of the District's SNAs.

768. Increasing the setback/buffer from 20m to 50m means an additional 30m of protection for SNAs from edge effects associated with irrigation. While this may result in some reduced efficiency for farming operations, I consider it is appropriate to improve protection of SNAs.

769. It also clarifies the intended application of the rule is to new irrigation activities only, and therefore not existing irrigation activities using a new irrigation method. The recommended amended rule therefore goes a greater way towards giving effect to s6(c) of the RMA than the notified version.

### 3.24 ECO-MD1 - Indigenous vegetation clearance

#### 3.24.1 Matters raised by submitters

770. Nine submissions seek amendments to ECO-MD1.

771. Chorus, Spark and Vodafone [62.46] seeks an assessment matter addressing the functional and operational need of infrastructure. Further submissions from Transpower [FS92] and KiwiRail [FS99] support this request. MainPower [249.45] seeks additional clause that recognises the functional or operational need to undertake indigenous vegetation clearance for critical infrastructure. Similarly, Transpower [195.76] seek the inclusion of further matters so the need and rationale for the vegetation clearance can be considered if ECO-R1(1)(x) is triggered, as shown below. A further submission from KiwiRail [FS99] supports inclusion of these two additional matters of discretion as they ensure consideration of the benefits of infrastructure, and the operational and functional need of infrastructure.

“x. The benefits of, and rationale for, the activity requiring vegetation clearance;  
y. the functional need and operational need of the activity requiring vegetation clearance.”

772. Forest and Bird [192.56] considers matters in ECO-MD1 are inadequate for considering effects of activities that do not comply with ECO-R2. Matter (2) is inadequate as a no-net loss approach does not necessarily protect and there is no discretion to apply ECO-APP1 criteria to determine significance. Matter (5) reference to ‘obligations’ needs clarification. Matter (6) refers to ‘scheduled freshwater body setback’, however it does not reference what or where these can be identified in the PDP. Limiting the matter to the ‘degree’ of effect may not give adequate scope to consider the relevant policy direction. The capitalisation of 'Biodiversity Management Plan' suggests a specific meaning however, there is no definition. Given the potential significant adverse effects from woodlot, shelterbelt and plantation forestry, if non-compliance with ECO-R2 is not amended to a discretionary activity, amend ECO-MD1 to consider effects of such planting, including allowing for the application of ECO-APP1 criteria to determine significance of areas outside mapped or unmapped SNAs. The amendments sought are shown below. A further submission from Transpower [FS92] supports the addition of two further clauses and particularly notes that having the ability to consider the purpose of clearance allows the benefits of the activity that gives rise to the clearance to be considered.

- “1. The extent to which the proposal adequately identifies indigenous biodiversity values including:  
a) any values that meet the criteria for significance under ECO-APP1; and  
b) whether any naturally occurring species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District, or any naturally uncommon ecosystems listed in ECO- SCHED3 are present and if so, how they will be protected or managed.  
 2. The extent to which the proposal will protect ~~achieve no net loss~~ of indigenous biodiversity values identified as significant.  
 ...  
 4. Any potential for avoiding, remedying, mitigating or otherwise offsetting ~~or compensating~~ for adverse effects on indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna.  
 5. Any conditions to ensure ~~obligations~~ measures for protection, maintenance,

restoration or enhancement in respect of indigenous biodiversity endure, including beyond any changes of ownership (wholly or partially) of the landholding and review of conditions.

6. Where the clearance is within an ONL, ONF, SAL, ONC, VHNC, HNC, or any natural character of scheduled freshwater body setback (NATC Figure 1), whether the indigenous vegetation proposed to be cleared contributes to the values of these areas and any adverse effects of the ~~degree to which the proposed clearance would adversely affect these values.~~

~~7. The relevance and quality of a Biodiversity Management Plan, if provided.~~

...

12. the purpose for clearance and the effects of use for that purpose on remaining and adjacent indigenous biodiversity.

13. the extent to which clearance maintains indigenous biodiversity.

14. potentiation for wilding plants as a result of planting a woodlot or shelterbelt."

773. Federated Farmers [414.25] consider there is inconsistent use of the threshold for indigenous vegetation loss in the PDP as 'no net loss', 'net loss', and 'net gain' are all tests used, which may be inconsistent with the matters of discretion. It supports the 'no net loss' test, however notes that policies and rules that link to ECO-MD1 may not have this test. It also notes there is no incorporation of pasture in ECO-MD1 however it may cover land that has some form of pasture or improved pasture within it, and that the grazing regime it supports also needs to be considered, thus seeks addition of a matter of discretion shown below:

"The extent to which any pasture or improved pasture and the grazing regime it supports co-exists with indigenous vegetation."

774. ECan [316.105] notes there is no additional reference to Biodiversity Management Plans, including what they need to contain and will be used for thus seeks an amendment to clarify the use and relevance of Biodiversity Management Plans. There is a further submission from CIAL [FS80] in support however the reasons are not relevant to ECO-MD1.

775. Both Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.24] and Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.11] note costs to applicant or landowner involved in assessing these matters thus seeks amendment that requires decision makers to consider associated costs, as shown below:

"The extent to which the landowner has invested in any of the above matters for the purposes of protecting indigenous biodiversity."

776. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.13] supports restricted discretionary activity non-compliance status for ECO-R2 provided ECO-MD1 is amended to include "*The extent of adverse effects on indigenous fauna*".

### **3.24.2 Assessment**

#### *NPSIB & CRPS*

777. Clause 1.3 specifically excludes the NPSIB provisions from renewable electricity generation and electricity transmission assets and activities.

#### *Assessment*

#### *Infrastructure*

778. I agree with the infrastructure providers (Chorus, Spark and Vodafone [62.46], MainPower [249.45] and Transpower [195.76]) that there should be a matter added relating to the operational need and functional need of infrastructure. I do not consider Transpower's additional matter relating to the benefits and rational for the clearance is necessary as this would be covered off by operational and functional need. EI-MD1(2) includes consideration of functional need and operational need also so would also apply however given ECO-R2 will still apply to EI activities (as outlined in **section 3.17** above), I consider it necessary to include these matters in ECO-MD1. I also note that the EI Reply Report recommended version<sup>56</sup> of EI-MD1(8) includes "*Any relevant matter set out in NFL-MD1, HH-MD1, TREE-MD1, SASMMD1, SASM-MD2, SASM-MD3, **ECO-MD1**, NATC-MD4, CE-MD1, and EW-MD1 - EW-MD8*" (my emphasis).

779. I do not agree with the request from Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.24] and Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.11] as I consider matters relating to costs are not a relevant matter of discretion.

780. I agree with ECan [316.105] that the use and relevancy of 'Biodiversity Management Plan' could be better clarified in ECO-MD1(7), given it is not defined or listed elsewhere on what such a plan should address. I consider the most appropriate method for this would be via an additional ECO appendix (e.g., ECO-APP4) that lists the requirements for a Biodiversity Management Plan (BMP). Ms Steel advises in her evidence (page 23 of **Appendix C**) the matters that should be addressed in a BMP are:

- a. *"BMP assessors details and qualifications and details about the timing of the initial and subsequent evaluations;*
- b. *site details including area, topography, ecological district and habitat description, habitat modification, fence conditions;*
- c. *biodiversity values including ecosystem type, composition, presence of rare/threatened species/habitats, condition;*
- d. *threats to biodiversity values such as presence of pests/weeds, edge effects from adjacent activities, erosion, fire risk, climate change risks;*
- e. *recommended management, conservation and restoration actions with associated timeframes;*
- f. *monitoring and reporting conditions; and*
- g. *review clause".*

781. I agree with the parts of Forest and Bird's request [192.56] to amend matters (1), (2), (5) (6) of ECO-MD1 as I consider they improve the clarity and / or protection considerations. I also agree with its request to add matters relating to the purpose for clearance and the effects of use for that purpose on remaining and adjacent indigenous biodiversity; and the extent to which clearance maintains indigenous biodiversity; as I consider these are relevant considerations and provide a broader perspective. I do not agree with its request to delete reference to 'compensating' from matter (4) as biodiversity compensation is a part of the NSPIB effects management hierarchy. I recommend rejecting the request to add in the matter relating to the

---

<sup>56</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0026/149804/EI-FINAL-Right-of-reply-No-JWS.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0026/149804/EI-FINAL-Right-of-reply-No-JWS.pdf)

“potentiation for wilding plants as a result of planting a woodlot or shelterbelt” as ECO-R7 controls these activities as a non-complying activity. I do not agree with the request to delete matter (7) regarding biodiversity management plan's because, as addressed in above (in relation to [316.105]), I recommend this is clarified via an addition of key matters that such a plan should address.

782. I disagree with the request by Federated Farmers [414.25] to add a matter relating to co-existing pasture as ECO-R2(3)(i) and ECO-R2(8)(b) provide for indigenous vegetation clearance (outside of SNAs) required for the purpose of maintaining improved pasture thus clearance that does not comply with this (or other relevant exemptions in ECO-R2) would therefore be subject to ECO-MD1.

783. I consider the request from Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.13] to add "*The extent of adverse effects on indigenous fauna*" to ECO-MD1 is unnecessary as ECO-MD1(3) already includes that matter in a broader sense as it refers to effects on indigenous biodiversity, which is a defined term and includes 'animals' / fauna.

### **3.24.3 Summary of recommendations**

784. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **accepted in part**:

- i. Forest and Bird [192.56];
- ii. ECan [316.105];
- iii. Chorus, Spark and Vodafone [62.46];
- iv. MainPower [249.45]; and
- v. Transpower [195.76].

785. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **rejected**:

- i. Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.24];
- ii. Federated Farmers [414.25];
- iii. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.13] and
- iv. Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.11].

786. I recommend the following amendments to ECO-MD1 in response to submissions ([62.46, 316.105, 249.45, 195.76, 192.56] along with [316.81] which was a consequential amendment from Natural Hazards Reply Reports shown as matter (14), and an alternative amendment (shown matter 15) from Forest and Birds' submission [192.43] on ECO-P2, and a new ECO-APP4 via [316.105], as shown below, and in **Appendix A**:

1. The extent to which the proposal adequately identifies indigenous biodiversity values including:
  - a. any values that meet the criteria for significance under ECO-APP1;  
and
  - b. whether any naturally occurring species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District, or any

naturally uncommon ecosystems listed in ECO-SCHED3 are present and if so, how they will be protected or managed.

2. The extent to which the proposal will protect ~~achieve no net loss of~~ indigenous biodiversity values identified as significant.
3. The actual or potential effects on indigenous biodiversity or ecological values, including intrinsic values, expected to occur as a result of the proposal, including those on ecosystem connectivity, function, and integrity and species diversity.
4. Any potential for avoiding, remedying, minimising ~~mitigating~~ or otherwise offsetting or compensating for adverse effects on indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna.
5. Any conditions to ensure ~~obligations~~ measures for protection, maintenance, restoration or enhancement in respect of indigenous biodiversity endure, including beyond any changes of ownership (wholly or partially) of the landholding and review of conditions.
6. Where the clearance is within an ONL, ONF, SAL, ONC, VHNC, HNC, or any natural character of scheduled freshwater body setback (NATC Figure 1), whether the indigenous vegetation proposed to be cleared contributes to the values of these areas and any adverse effects ~~the degree to which the proposed clearance would adversely affect these values~~.
7. The relevance and quality of a Biodiversity Management Plan (as set out in ECO-APP3), if provided.
8. The extent of adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment.
9. The extent to which, if any, the health of any indigenous vegetation and/or habitat of indigenous fauna is improved.
10. The extent to which, if any, the spatial extent of any indigenous vegetation and/or habitat of indigenous fauna is increased.
11. Adverse effects on Ngāi Tahu cultural values including mahinga kai and other customary uses, and access for these purposes.
12. The purpose for clearance and the effects of use for that purpose on remaining and adjacent indigenous biodiversity.
13. The extent to which clearance maintains indigenous biodiversity.
14. The extent of the functional need or operational need for the activity, and consideration of any alternatives.<sup>57</sup>
15. Within a SNA, the extent, and likely benefits, of any pest control proposed.<sup>58</sup>

---

<sup>57</sup> Note this amendment also includes relief sought by Environment Canterbury [316.81] via the Natural Hazards Reply Report.

**“ECO-APP4 – Biodiversity Management Plan (BMP) contents**

- a. BMP assessors' details and qualifications and details about the timing of the initial and subsequent evaluations;
- b. site details including area, topography, ecological district and habitat description, habitat modification, fence conditions;
- c. biodiversity values including ecosystem type, composition, presence of rare/threatened species/habitats, condition;
- d. threats to biodiversity values such as presence of pests/weeds, edge effects from adjacent activities, erosion, fire risk, climate change risks;
- e. recommended management, conservation and restoration actions with associated timeframes;
- f. monitoring and reporting conditions; and
- g. review clause”.

**3.24.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

787. In my opinion, the recommended amendments to ECO-MD1 will broaden its perspective which will more reasonably inform decision making relating to activities requiring resource consent for indigenous vegetation clearance.

---

<sup>58</sup> Alternative relief from Forest and Bird submission [192.43] which was on ECO-P2 and addressed in **section 3.19** of this report.

### 3.25 ECO-AN1

#### 3.25.1 Matters raised by submitters

788. There are two submissions seeking amendment of ECO-AN1.
789. Transpower [195.75] seeks addition of reference to the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003 and the National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities (NESETA), as shown below:

“x. the NESETA that regulates vegetation clearance necessary for the operation, maintenance and upgrading of existing National Grid assets with reference to District Plan provisions.

y. the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003 that require the trimming or removal of vegetation that present a risk to the safe operation of electricity lines.”

790. ECan [316.104] notes that the CRPS states that ECan is solely responsible for specifying the objectives, policies, and methods for the control of the use of land for the maintenance of indigenous biological diversity within the coastal marine area, beds of rivers and lakes, wetlands, except where district plan has applicable provisions. It seeks ECO-AN1 be amended to clarify jurisdiction within the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers to avoid duplication with regional plans. A further submission from CIAL [FS80] support ECan's submission [316.104] on a generic basis because it gives effect to the CRPS, particularly in relation to the airport noise contour.

#### 3.25.2 Assessment

791. Regarding Transpower's request [195.75] to add reference to the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003 and the NESETA, I note that following the Energy and Infrastructure Chapter hearing in Hearing Stream 5, and consequential expert conferencing, it was recommended that the rules of the ECO chapter would not apply to energy and infrastructure activities as the amendments recommended for the EI chapter mean that activities relating to the ECO rules undertaken by energy and infrastructure activities (primarily indigenous vegetation clearance) would be fully encompassed within the EI chapter. However, following further consideration on this matter, I recommend that ECO-R2 still apply to such activities, as set out in **section 3.17** of this report.
792. The EI chapter (Right of Reply version<sup>59</sup>) already contains reference to the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003 (within advisory notes for EI-R6, EI-R54, and EI-R56), and the Introduction states that the chapter is consistent with the NESETA. I therefore do not consider it necessary to include these matters within ECO-AN1.
793. Regarding ECan's submission [316.104], Chapter 9 (page 139) of the CRPS does specify these responsibilities and I agree that ECO-AN1(1) could be amended to better reflect this.

#### 3.25.3 Summary of recommendations

794. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **accepted**:

---

<sup>59</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0026/149804/EI-FINAL-Right-of-reply-No-JWS.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0026/149804/EI-FINAL-Right-of-reply-No-JWS.pdf)

i. ECan [316.104].

795. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **rejected**:

i. Transpower [195.75].

796. My recommendation in relation to the further submission is outlined in **Appendix B** and reflects my recommendation on the submission.

797. I recommend the following amendments to ECO-AN1 (in response to submission [316.104]) as shown below and in **Appendix A**:

“There may be additional requirements under:

1. the Regional Council's regional plans regarding vegetation clearance including within or near wetlands, the coastal marine area, within erosion-prone areas, beds of rivers and lakes, and riparian areas, and the planting of pest species;
2. the NESPF which regulates plantation forest and includes restrictions on afforestation within and 10m of any SNA; and
3. the NESF which regulates activities that pose risks to the health of freshwater and freshwater ecosystems.

#### **3.25.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

798. In my opinion, the amendments to ECO-AN1 will help to improve efficiency as it will clarify jurisdictional responsibilities and thereby avoid potential for duplication with regional plans.

### 3.26 Definition of 'Ecological services'

#### 3.26.1 Matters raised by submitters

799. The are two submissions seeking amendment of the definition of 'ecological services'. DoC [419.10] seeks the term be amended to the more commonly use term 'ecosystem services', and notes that 'ecological services' is not used in the PDP. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] supports this as it is in accordance with RMA requirements.

800. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.1] seeks the 'i.e.' be replaced with 'e.g.' as the activities listed are only examples of a wider range of possible functions.

#### 3.26.2 Assessment

##### NPSIB & CRPS

801. The NPSIB includes the following definition of the term 'ecosystem services':

*"ecosystem services are the benefits obtained from ecosystems such as:*

*(a) supporting services, (eg, nutrient cycling, soil formation, habitat creation):*

*(b) provisioning services, (eg, food, freshwater, wood, fibre, fuel):*

*(c) regulating services, (eg, water purification, climate regulation, flood regulation, disease regulation):*

*(d) cultural services, (eg, aesthetic, spiritual, educational, recreational)."*

802. The CRPS uses term 'ecosystem services' but does not define it.

##### Assessment

803. I agree with the request by DoC to amend the term to 'ecosystem services' as this is the commonly used term for this subject and is used in both the NPSIB and CRPS.

804. I also agree with the request by Judith Roper-Lindsay to amend 'e.g.' with 'i.e.' given the examples listed are examples only and not an exhaustive list that would warrant use of 'i.e.' meaning 'that is'.

805. The term 'ecological services' is not used in the PDP but is a defined term, while the term 'ecosystem services' is used in the ECO Introduction but is not a defined term. Amending the term 'ecological services' to 'ecosystem services' would link this definition. While this definition does not align with the definition in the NPSIB, I do not consider there is scope within the submissions to align it.

#### 3.26.3 Summary of recommendations

806. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **accepted**:

- i. DoC [419.10]; and
- ii. Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.1].

807. My recommendation in relation to the further submission is outlined in **Appendix B** and reflects my recommendation on the submission.

808. I recommend the following amendments to the definition of 'ecological services' (in response to submissions [419.10] and [120.1]), along with a correction of the spelling of 'fiber' to 'fibre' under clause 16 of Schedule 1 of the RMA, as shown below and in **Appendix A**:

**"Ecological Ecosystem services** - the benefits people obtain from ecosystems that support us by providing services on which our health, livelihoods, and well-being depend, ~~i.e. e.g.~~, water purification and regulation; provision of food, medicine, fiberfibre, and energy; and places for physical, cultural, spiritual and recreation."

#### ***3.26.4 Section 32AA evaluation***

809. In my opinion, the minor amendments to this definition will improve plan clarity and interpretation by correcting grammar and using the correct terminology that is used in the PDP and more widely.

### 3.27 Definition of 'Indigenous vegetation'

#### 3.27.1 Matters raised by submitters

810. Two submissions related to the definition of 'indigenous vegetation'.
811. Forest and Bird [192.17] seek the term is simplified by deleting the '*vascular and nonvascular*' specification to '*plants*'.
812. DoC [419.16] seeks the definition is amended as shown. A further submission from Forest and Bird [FS78] supports this on the basis that it is in accordance with RMA requirements.

*"means a community of vascular plants, and ~~nonvascular plants~~ mosses and/or lichens and fungi, that includes species native to the ecological district in which that area is located. The community may include exotic species."*

#### 3.27.2 Assessment

*NPSIB, CRPS & PDP*

813. The NPSIB definition of 'indigenous vegetation' is "*vascular and non-vascular plants that, in relation to a particular area, are native to the ecological district in which that area is located*". This definition was the same within the Draft NPSIB (2018) and Exposure Draft NPSIB (2022) versions.
814. The NPSIB defines 'indigenous biodiversity' as "*the living organisms that occur naturally in New Zealand, and the ecological complexes of which they are part, including all forms of indigenous flora, fauna, and fungi, and their habitats.*"
815. The CRPS does not contain a definition for 'indigenous vegetation'.
816. The notified PDP definition of 'indigenous vegetation' is "*a community of vascular plants and non-vascular plants, that includes species native to the ecological district in which that area is located*".

*Assessment*

817. In relation to the reference to mosses, lichens and fungi sought by DoC [419.16], Ms Steel advises in her evidence (page 21-22 of **Appendix C**) that lichen and mosses are non-vascular plants. She agrees that fungi should be added to the definition because "*they are a key part of ecosystems and many native plant communities need specific mycorrhizae in order to function, the most practical way to do this is to include them in our definition of a vegetation community.*" Ms Steel advises that the term 'non-vascular plants' remain as it is "*a more inclusive term and includes liverworts and hornworts*" and aligns with the NPSIB. The NPSIB definition of 'indigenous biodiversity' includes fungi (along with flora, fauna and habitats) and this is presumably because fungi are not considered to be flora / vegetation. I therefore do not consider that 'fungi' should be added to the definition of 'indigenous vegetation'. The PDP contains a definition of 'indigenous biodiversity'<sup>60</sup> however it does not reference fungi. I consider

---

<sup>60</sup> "*means all plants and animals that occur naturally in New Zealand and have evolved without any assistance from humans and includes the variability among these organisms and the ecological complexes of which they are part. It includes diversity within species, between species, and of ecosystems, and includes their related indigenous biodiversity values.*"

there is scope to amend this definition to include fungi as a consequential amendment (via [419.16]).

818. Ms Steel also agrees (on page 21-22 of her evidence in **Appendix C**) that the definition should include reference to the community potentially containing exotic species as *"many ecosystems in the district are degraded and contain exotic species mixed with native species but are nonetheless some of the best examples of these ecosystems remaining."* While I see Ms Steel's point on this matter, I consider it would be contradictory to include reference to exotic vegetation within the definition of indigenous vegetation.

819. Regarding Forest and Bird's request [192.17], Ms Steel advises in her evidence (page 22-23 of **Appendix C**) that this is not consistent with the NPSIB and does not provide explicit protection for the fungi that are integral to the health and survival of indigenous vegetation communities. The NPSIB definition includes 'vascular and non-vascular plants' and therefore this wording should be retained for NPSIB alignment.

### **3.27.3 Summary of recommendations**

820. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **accepted in part**:

- i. DoC [419.16].

821. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **rejected**:

- i. Forest and Bird [192.17].

822. My recommendation in relation to the further submission is outlined in **Appendix B** and reflects my recommendation on the submission.

823. I recommend no amendments to the definition of 'indigenous vegetation' as a result of these submissions.

824. I recommend that the definition of 'indigenous biodiversity' (as a consequential amendment via DoC [419.16]) as shown below and in **Appendix A**:

"means all plants, fungi and animals that occur naturally in New Zealand and have evolved without any assistance from humans and includes the variability among these organisms and the ecological complexes of which they are part. It includes diversity within species, between species, and of ecosystems, and includes their related indigenous biodiversity values."

### **3.27.4 Section 32AA**

825. In my opinion, the amendment to the definition of 'indigenous biodiversity' to add in reference to fungi will improve alignment with the NPSIB and ensure that fungi get consideration when assessing proposals affecting indigenous biodiversity.

### 3.28 Definition of 'Indigenous vegetation clearance'

#### 3.28.1 Matters raised by submitters

826. Five submissions seek amendments to the definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance'.
827. Firstly, I note that the summary of submissions notified<sup>61</sup> incorrectly referenced the provision for these submissions to the '*Definition of indigenous vegetation*', not '*Definition of indigenous vegetation clearance*'. I have noted this error in **Appendix B**.
828. Forest and Bird [192.18] seeks addition of 'removal' to the definition.
829. Fulton Hogan [41.7] opposes the definition as there is ambiguity around what constitutes 'extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation' and notes the inclusion of 'clearance' within the definition is not useful. It seeks it be amended to use more certain language as shown below. A further submission from Transpower (FS92) supports this in part on the basis that the revised definition provides greater clarity through the deletion of 'clearance' and disturbance'.

"means the felling, ~~clearing removal, or damage or disturbance~~ of indigenous vegetation by activities including cutting, mob stocking, crushing, cultivation, irrigation, earthworks, chemical application, artificial drainage, stop banking, or burning, or any other activity in or directly adjacent to an area of indigenous vegetation that destroys or directly results in extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation."

830. HortNZ [295.38] notes that unmanaged vegetation, such as shelterbelts, can affect productive land, and infrastructure, by causing root intrusion, overhang, shading, and harbour pests and diseases. It seeks the definition is amended to exclude actions that are not means of clearing or removing vegetation, such as irrigation, drainage or stop banking, to provide for horticultural crops works, as shown below. This is supported by a further submission from CIAL [FS80] however the reasoning relates to the management of highly productive land which I do not consider is relevant to this definition.

"means the felling, clearing, damage or disturbance of indigenous vegetation by cutting, mob stocking, crushing, cultivation, irrigation, earthworks, chemical application, artificial drainage, stop banking, ~~or burning, or any other activity in or directly adjacent to an area~~ of indigenous vegetation that destroys or directly results in extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation. It does not include clearing or maintenance of:

1. Hedges, shelter belts, amenity and landscaping plants, or
2. Vegetation along fences and around farm or forestry dams and ponds, or
3. Vegetation associated with public utility networks, or
4. Vegetation that impedes or is likely to impede flood flows, or
5. Vegetation for the maintenance of farm and forestry roads and tracks, or
6. Scattered trees, shrubs or regenerating bush amongst pasture, forestry or horticultural crops, or

<sup>61</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf)

7. Vegetation that is infected by an unwanted organism as declared by the Ministry of Primary Industries Chief Technical Officer or an emergency declared by the minister under the Biosecurity Act 1993."

831. Federated Farmers [414.8] considers the definition lacks clarity on how grazing, pasture, or improved pasture is to be treated when it is in, and around, indigenous vegetation because it implies that pasture, improved pasture, and grazing can continue in areas of significant indigenous vegetation, provided it is not mob stocking. It seeks the following be added:

"It does not include the grazing of pasture or improved pasture species in that area of indigenous vegetation."

832. DoC [419.17] seek the definition is amended to add trampling (to account for the impact of cattle), and also over sowing. Forest and Bird [FS78] support this via further submission while a further submission from Federated Farmers [FS83] opposes this and notes its own submission requesting clarification of the exclusion of the grazing.

### **3.28.2 Assessment**

#### *NPSIB & CRPS*

833. Both the NPSIB and CRPS do not include a definition for 'indigenous vegetation clearance' however the NPSIB does include a definition of 'maintenance of improved pasture'<sup>62</sup> which is details activities that remove indigenous vegetation.

#### *Assessment*

834. Ms Steel has provided her opinion on these requests in her evidence (**Appendix C**).

835. Both Forest and Bird [192.18] and Fulton Hogan [41.7] seek the addition of the term 'removal'. Ms Steels agrees with this addition (refer to pages 5 and 6 of her evidence), and I rely on her advice on this matter.

836. Regarding Fulton Hogan's request [41.7], Ms Steel agrees with the request to add the term 'activities including'. I consider this would improves clarity so recommend this request is accepted. Ms Steel considers 'clearing' should be retained to be comprehensive. She also recommends that 'disturbance' be retained as this has a specific ecological meaning. I rely on Ms Steel's opinion on this matter. Ms Steel disagrees with the request to delete the 'catch-all' term at the end of the definition as it provides broader protection. She recommends this phrase be amended primarily by replacing 'that destroys or directly results in extensive failure' with "that would result in the death, decline, damage to, or failure'. However, I do not consider there is scope within the submission to recommend this amendment.

837. I do not agree with HortNZ's request [295.38] to add various activities that are excluded from this clearance definition as such exclusions are better provided for within the applicable rules ECO-R1 and ECO-R2, of which many are. I do not agree with its request to remove the term

---

<sup>62</sup> NPSIB definition of 'maintenance of improved pasture' "includes the removal of indigenous vegetation for the purpose of maintaining the improved pasture, whether the removal is by way of cutting, crushing, applying chemicals, draining, burning, cultivating, over-planting, applying seed of exotic pasture species, mob stocking, or making changes to soils, hydrology, or landforms."

'or any other activity in or directly adjacent to an area' as this removes the 'catch-all' part of the definition which could provide for clearance outside those specific methods listed.

838. Regarding Federated Farmers [414.8] request relating to excluding grazing of pasture or improved pasture species in that area of indigenous vegetation in the definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance':

- i. Firstly, the PDP includes a definition of 'mob stocking' ("*means confining livestock in an area in which there is insufficient feed and in a way that results in the removal of all or most available vegetation*").
- ii. I consider it unlikely that pasture or improved pasture species, which are typically exotic, would not meet the definition of 'indigenous vegetation' thus I do not consider provision for grazing of these is needed.
- iii. Ms Steel recommends in her evidence (page 8 of **Appendix C**) that 'mob stocking' be amended to 'grazing' as grazing methods other than mob stocking could damage indigenous biodiversity and "*the intent is to be explicit that grazing of sufficient intensity to result in vegetation clearance is not permitted, but that light grazing that has not historically resulted in vegetation clearance may continue*". I do not consider there is scope to make this amendment, nor do I consider it necessary. I consider it is important to provide for some grazing, and the 'catch all' term "*any other activity in or directly adjacent to an area of indigenous vegetation that destroys or directly results in extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation*" would technically trigger any intensive / damaging grazing.
- iv. I therefore recommend this Federated Farmers [414.8] request be rejected.

839. Ms Steel agrees with DoC's request [419.17] to add 'over sowing' and 'trampling' to the definition (refer to page 8 of her evidence in **Appendix C**). I rely on Ms Steel's opinion on this matter thus recommend accepting this request.

### **3.28.3 Summary of recommendations**

840. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **accepted**:

- i. Forest and Bird [192.18]; and
- ii. DoC [419.17].

841. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **accepted in part**:

- i. Fulton Hogan [41.7].

842. I recommend the submissions from the following submitters be **rejected**:

- i. Federated Farmers [414.8]; and
- ii. HortNZ [295.38].

843. My recommendations in relation to the further submissions is outlined in **Appendix B** and reflects my recommendations on the submissions.

844. I recommend the following amendment to the definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance' (in response to submissions [192.18], [419.17], [41.7]) as shown below and in **Appendix A:**

"means the felling, clearing, removal, damage or disturbance of indigenous vegetation by activities including cutting, mob stocking, crushing, cultivation, irrigation, earthworks, chemical application, artificial drainage, stop banking, burning, over sowing, trampling or any other activity in or directly adjacent to an area of indigenous vegetation that destroys or directly results in extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation."

**3.28.4 Section 32AA evaluation**

845. In my opinion, my recommended amendments to the definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance' will improve its the clarity and improve the protection of indigenous vegetation by broadening the activities considered as clearance that are therefore subject to clearance rules ECO-R1 and ECO-R2.

### 3.29 Definition of 'Natural systems'

#### 3.29.1 Matters raised by submitters

846. Forest and Bird [192.22] oppose the definition of 'natural systems' and seeks it is deleted as it is not used within the PDP.

#### 3.29.2 Assessment

847. I concur with the submitter that this defined term should be deleted given it is not used within the PDP (which I have verified).

#### 3.29.3 Summary of recommendations

848. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **accepted**:

- i. Forest and Bird [192. 22].

849. I recommend the defined term 'natural systems' be deleted from the PDP's definitions (in response to submission [192.22]), as shown in **Appendix A**.

#### 3.29.4 Section 32AA evaluation

850. In my opinion, the recommended deletion of the defined term 'natural systems' will be of very minimal consequence as the term is not used at all within the PDP. Its deletion will tidy up the definitions by removing this superfluous term, thereby contributing to improving plan clarity.

### 3.30 Definition of new term 'Edge effects'

#### 3.30.1 Matters raised by submitters

851. One submitter, Forest and Bird [192.7], requested the following definition for the term 'edge effects':

"Edge effects are effects on native ecosystems that are caused by adjacent or surrounding land uses."

#### 3.30.2 Assessment

852. Neither the NPSIB nor CRPS contain a definition of 'edge effects'.

853. The term 'edge effects' is used within ECO-P2(3) in relation to limiting irrigation near mapped SNAs to provide a buffer from edge effects. It is also used in SUB-MCD4(6) in relation to esplanades.

854. I agree that a definition for this term would be useful, as does Ms Steel in her evidence (page 10 of **Appendix C**) where she recommends the following definition:

*"Edge effects are alterations in abiotic parameters, species distributions and compositions, ecosystem function and structure, trophic structure, resource flows and other parameters that occur at the boundaries or transition zones between ecosystems. These effects are complex and can alter the ecological structure, function, and processes".*

855. However, I consider a simpler definition would be appropriate. In order to ensure it is flexible enough to apply to the context of SUB-MCD4, I consider it best to not include 'native' to ensure it can apply to esplanade reserve that may include some exotic species. I therefore recommend the definition below:

"Edge effects – means effects on ecosystems caused by adjacent or surrounding land uses."

#### 3.30.3 Summary of recommendations

856. I recommend the submission from the following submitter be **accepted in part**:

i. Forest and Bird [192.7].

857. I recommend the following new defined term for 'edge effects' (in response to submission [192.7]) as shown below and in **Appendix A**:

"Edge effects – means effects on ecosystems caused by adjacent or surrounding land uses."

#### 3.30.4 Section 32AA evaluation

858. In my opinion, the addition of a definition for 'edge effects' is a minor amendment given the term is only used twice, however it will provide greater clarity for plan users and therefore improve plan interpretation.

### 3.31 Consequential amendments from other chapters

859. The Natural Hazards s42A Report<sup>63</sup> and Reply Report<sup>64</sup> recommended consequential amendments to the ECO chapter in relation to flood mitigation schemes via the scope of ECan's submission [316.81]. These amendments are summarised below:

- a. Amend ECO Rules section to add the following 'How to interpret and apply the rules' section:
  - i. "The rules within this chapter, shall not apply to the activities provided for in NH-R8 (the maintenance of existing community scale natural hazard mitigation works), NH-R9 (upgrading existing community scale natural hazard mitigation works) and NH-R10 (construction of new community scale natural hazard mitigation works), except for ECO-R1 and ECO-R2 which shall apply to NH-R10."
- b. Delete ECO-R2(3)(f) and ECO-R2(8)(c), which provides for indigenous vegetation clearance for the purpose of the maintenance, repair, or replacement of existing flood protection works administered by the Regional Council or District Council, as this is now covered by the exemption to these rules above;
- c. Amend ECO-R1 to make construction of new community scale natural hazard mitigation works a restricted discretionary activity (as opposed to non-complying which would otherwise apply); and
- d. Amend ECO-MD1 to add an additional matter of discretion that enables consideration of the operational and functional needs of community scale natural hazard mitigation, and consideration of alternatives.

860. The consequential amendments set out in **Section 3.17** of this report that relate to energy and infrastructure integration.

---

<sup>63</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0021/139161/FINAL-REPORT-SECTION-42A-REPORT-NATURAL-HAZARDS-AS-AT-22-JUNE-2023.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0021/139161/FINAL-REPORT-SECTION-42A-REPORT-NATURAL-HAZARDS-AS-AT-22-JUNE-2023.pdf)

<sup>64</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0018/142119/STREAM-3-MEMO-TO-PANEL-AND-UPDATED-RIGHT-OF-REPLY-NATURAL-HAZARDS-.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0018/142119/STREAM-3-MEMO-TO-PANEL-AND-UPDATED-RIGHT-OF-REPLY-NATURAL-HAZARDS-.pdf)

## 4 Conclusions

861. Submissions have been received in support, opposition, and seeking amendments to the PDP in relation to the Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity chapter, APP2, and related definitions and provisions. I have considered all the submissions and reviewed all relevant statutory and non-statutory documents and recommend that the PDP be amended as set out in **Appendix A**.

862. For the reasons set out in the section 32AA evaluations, I consider that the proposed provisions with the recommended amendments are the most appropriate means to achieve the relevant objectives of the PDP.

### Recommendations:

863. I recommend that:

- i. The Hearings Panel accept, accept in part, or reject submissions and further submissions as outlined in **Appendix B**; and
- ii. The PDP is amended in accordance with the changes recommended in **Appendix A**.

### Signed:

Name and Title		Signature
Report Author	Shelley Milosavljevic <i>Senior Policy Planner - Waimakariri District Council</i>	

## **Appendix A. Recommended amendments to SD-O1, ECO Chapter, APP2, Planning Map layers, related definitions, Subdivision standards, and Energy and Infrastructure rules section**

Where I recommend amendments in response to submissions, these are shown as follows:

- Text recommended to be added to the PDP is underlined; and
- Text recommended to be deleted from the PDP is ~~struck through~~.

## SD-O1

The following convention is used to show the report origin of the various insertions / deletions shown below:

*Red text – Amendments recommended in Strategic Directions s42A Report<sup>1</sup>*

*Blue text - Amendments recommended in Strategic Directions Reply Report<sup>2</sup>*

*Green text – Amendments recommended in ECO s42A Report*

### SD-O1 - Natural environment

Across the District:

(1) ~~there is a<sup>3</sup>n overall<sup>4</sup> net gain in<sup>5</sup>~~ the quality and quantity of indigenous ecosystems and habitat, and indigenous biodiversity is maintained so there is at least no overall loss<sup>6</sup> and significant indigenous vegetation and habitats are protected<sup>7</sup>;

(2) the natural character of the coastal environment, freshwater bodies and wetlands is preserved or enhanced, or restored where degradation has occurred;

(3) outstanding natural features and outstanding natural landscapes are identified and their values recognised and protected;

(4) people have access to a network of natural areas for open space and recreation, conservation and education, including within riparian areas, the coastal environment, the western ranges, and within urban environments; ~~and~~

(5) land and water resources are managed through an integrated approach which recognises the importance of ki uta ki tai to Ngāi Tahu and the wider community, and the inter-relationships between ecosystems, natural processes and with freshwater; ~~and~~

(6) the mauri of ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity is safeguarded and freshwater is managed in a way that gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0032/137759/STRATEGIC-DIRECTIONS-SECTION-42A-REPORT.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0032/137759/STRATEGIC-DIRECTIONS-SECTION-42A-REPORT.pdf)

<sup>2</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0028/137773/03\\_Right-of-Reply-Stream-1-and-2-Strategic-Directions.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0028/137773/03_Right-of-Reply-Stream-1-and-2-Strategic-Directions.pdf)

<sup>3</sup> Federated Farmers submission [414.51]

<sup>4</sup> Strategic Directions s42A Report - Forest and Bird [192.29]

<sup>5</sup> Federated Farmers submission [414.51]

<sup>6</sup> Federated Farmers submission [414.51]

<sup>7</sup> Strategic Directions s42A Report - Forest and Bird [192.29]

<sup>8</sup> Strategic Directions Reply Report - Forest and Bird [192.29]

## Planning Map layers

### SNA Overlay

1. Amend the boundary of SNA034 (Manor Park)<sup>9</sup> as shown below:



2. Amend the boundary of portion of SNA051 (Taylor's Bush)<sup>10</sup> located on 117 Mounseys Road, View Hill



<sup>9</sup> Humphry Guy Palmer [342.1 & 342.2] and Lara Richards [194.1]

<sup>10</sup> James Stephens [100.1]

3. Amend the portion of SNA048 located on 670 Island Road<sup>11</sup> as shown below:



### Planning map overlay – ‘Geographic Areas (Ecological)’

1. Delete Planning map overlay – ‘Geographic Areas (Ecological)’<sup>12</sup>

#### Geographic Area (Ecological)

-  Coastal
-  Foothills
-  Lees Valley
-  Plains

<sup>11</sup> Wayne and Emma Taylor [338.1 & 338.2]

<sup>12</sup> Federated Farmers [414.123], DoC [419.92], CCC [360.18], Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.2 & 120.14], and ECan [316.108]

*THIS SECTION HAS RULES THAT HAVE LEGAL EFFECT. PLEASE CHECK THE  
EPLAN TO SEE WHAT THE LEGAL EFFECT IS OR SUBJECT TO APPEAL.*

## ECO - Pūnaha hauropi me te rerenga rauropi taketake - Ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity

### Introduction

Indigenous biodiversity includes all plants and animals that occur naturally in New Zealand and have evolved or arrived without human assistance. It provides important ecosystem services, including resilience to climate change and natural hazards,<sup>13</sup> shaping our local and cultural identity and has considerable intrinsic value to mana whenua and people of the District.

The diverse ecosystems of the District contain remnants of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna which were once widespread, but over time have been destroyed, fragmented and degraded by land use and pests. These remnants (SNAs)<sup>14</sup> have significant<sup>15</sup> biodiversity value, and areas that meet SNA criteria are determined to be ecologically significant<sup>16</sup> and are critical for preventing the extinction of rare species and loss of ecosystems.

The purpose of this chapter is to protect SNAs, and maintain indigenous biodiversity, as required under the RMA.

~~SNAs are areas of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna. They comprise two types:~~

~~Mapped SNAs Significant Natural Areas<sup>17</sup> – are areas of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna shown on the planning map and listed in ECO-SCHED1, or any other area of significant indigenous vegetation and or significant habitat of indigenous fauna<sup>18</sup> that meet one or more of the ecological significance criteria listed in ECO-APP1.~~

- ~~• Unmapped SNAs – are areas containing significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna types listed in ECO-SCHED2 that occupy at least the specified minimum contiguous area, and are not mapped SNAs.<sup>19</sup>~~

~~This approach provides a resource consent pathway for both identified and unidentified areas of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna.~~

The provisions of this chapter also provide landowners the opportunity to gain bonus allotment or bonus residential unit development rights for the legal protection, physical protection and restoration of mapped SNAs.<sup>20</sup>

<sup>13</sup> Forest and Bird [192.40]

<sup>14</sup> Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.3]

<sup>15</sup> Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.3]

<sup>16</sup> Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.3]

<sup>17</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>18</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>19</sup> Federated Farmers [414.20], MainPower [249.41] Federated Farmers [414.123], DoC [419.92], CCC [360.18], Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.2 & 120.14], and ECan [316.108]

The NES-CF regulates commercial forestry. Indigenous vegetation clearance associated with commercial forestry activities are managed under the NES-CF and are not subject to provisions in this chapter as there are no provisions more stringent than the NES-CF. The NES-CF allows District Plan's to be more stringent than the NES-CF for afforestation within SNAs and this is provided for in ECO-R7.<sup>21</sup>

This chapter gives effect to requirements of the NZCPS and NPS-FM that relate to terrestrial biodiversity.<sup>22</sup>

The provisions in this chapter are consistent with the matters in Part 2 - District Wide Matters - Strategic Directions ~~and give effect to matters in Part 2 - District Wide Matters - Urban Form and Development<sup>23</sup>.~~

### Other potentially relevant District Plan provisions

As well as the provisions in this chapter, other District Plan chapters that contain provisions that may also be relevant to ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity include:

- Appendix APP2: contains standards for creation of a bonus allotment and establishment of a bonus residential unit.
- General Rural Zone and Rural Lifestyle Zone: the underlying zones for SNAs, contains correlating provisions relating to bonus allotments and bonus residential units, along with setback requirements for certain activities from SNAs.
- Subdivision: contains provisions for creation of a bonus allotment, and subdivision of an area containing a mapped<sup>24</sup> SNA;
- Earthworks: contains provisions for earthworks within a SNA.
- Natural Character of Freshwater Bodies: contains provisions regarding activities within natural character of scheduled freshwater bodies setbacks.
- Coastal Environment: contains provisions for activities within the coastal environment including natural character areas (ONC, VHNC, HNC), many of which overlay SNAs.
- Natural Features and Landscapes: contains provisions for natural features and landscapes, many of which overlay SNAs.
- Hazardous Substances HS-R2: contains a rule precluding the establishment of a major hazard facility within a SNA.
- Energy and Infrastructure: contains provisions managing activities within a SNA. includes provisions to manage energy and infrastructure activities in relation to ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity; as such the rules within the ECO Chapter do not apply to energy and infrastructure activities (except for ECO-R2 which does apply). The objectives, policies, matters of discretion, appendices, and planning map overlays relating to the ECO chapter do apply to energy and infrastructure activities in relation to ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity.<sup>25</sup>
- Temporary Activities TEMP-R5: contains provisions managing temporary military training activities within a SNA.
- Special Purpose Zone (Kāinga Nohoanga): how the Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity provisions apply in the Special Purpose Zone (Kāinga Nohoanga) is

<sup>20</sup> Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.3]

<sup>21</sup> Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.2 & 171.8]

<sup>22</sup> Forest and Bird [192.40]

<sup>23</sup> Forest and Bird [192.40]

<sup>24</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>25</sup> Transpower [195.69]

set out in SPZ(KN)-APP1 to SPZ(KN)-APP5 of that chapter.

- Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori: this chapter recognises the cultural values of certain including wetlands/repo. It also aims to protect the ecological values of wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga sites.
- Natural Open Space Zone and Open Space Zone: the underlying zone for many SNAs.
- Any other District wide matter that may affect or relate to the site.
- Zones: the zone chapters contain provisions about what activities are anticipated to occur in the zones.

<b>Objectives</b>	
<b>ECO-O1</b>	<p><b>Ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity</b></p> <p>Overall<sup>26</sup>, <del>The quality and extent of</del><sup>27</sup> <del>there is an increase in</del><sup>28</sup> indigenous biodiversity <u>is maintained so there is at least no overall loss</u><sup>29</sup> throughout the District, comprising:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 protected and restored <u>Significant Natural Areas</u> SNAs<sup>30</sup>; and</li> <li>2 other areas of indigenous vegetation and habitat of indigenous fauna that are maintained, <u>and where practicable or</u><sup>31</sup> enhanced.</li> </ol>
<b>Policies</b>	
<b>ECO-P1</b>	<p><b>Identification of mapped <u>Significant Natural Area</u> SNA<sup>32</sup>s</b></p> <p>Recognise the additional clarity and certainty provided by <u>identifying mapped SNA</u> <del>Significant Natural Areas</del> and mapping them and <u>by</u><sup>33</sup> listing them in ECO-SCHED1, and continuing to identify new mapped <del>SNAs</del> <u>Significant Natural Areas</u><sup>34</sup> through applying the significance criteria in ECO-APP1.</p>
<b>ECO-P2</b>	<p><b>Protection and restoration of SNAs</b></p> <p>Protect and restore SNAs by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. limiting indigenous vegetation clearance within SNAs;</li> <li>2. limiting planting within mapped<sup>35</sup> <u>Significant Natural Area</u> SNAs<sup>36</sup>;</li> <li>3. limiting irrigation near mapped<sup>37</sup> <u>certain</u><sup>38</sup> <u>Significant Natural Area</u> SNAs<sup>39</sup> in order to provide a buffer from edge effects;</li> <li>4. providing for an on-site bonus allotment or bonus residential unit <u>incentive</u><sup>40</sup> within sites containing a mapped<sup>41</sup> <u>Significant Natural Area</u> SNA<sup>42</sup> <u>which has been protected in perpetuity</u><sup>43</sup>;</li> </ol>

<sup>26</sup> Consequential amendment via Federated Farmers [414.51] submission on SD-O1

<sup>27</sup> Forest and Bird [192.41]

<sup>28</sup> Federated Farmers [414.51]

<sup>29</sup> Consequential amendment via Federated Farmers [414.51] submission on SD-O1

<sup>30</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>31</sup> Forest and Bird [192.41]

<sup>32</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>33</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>34</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>35</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19], DoC [419.92, 419.74], Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.6]

<sup>36</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>37</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19], DoC [419.92, 419.74], ECan [316.95], Forest and Bird [192.43]

<sup>38</sup> Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.6]

<sup>39</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>40</sup> DoC [419.74]

<sup>41</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92, 419.74]

<sup>42</sup> DoC [419.19]

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5. supporting and promoting the use of covenants, reserves, management plans and community initiatives;</li> <li>6. <del>encouraging</del> <u>actively supporting and advising on</u><sup>44</sup> <u>pest and weed management, and stock management control</u>;<sup>45</sup> and</li> <li>7. working with and supporting landowners, the Regional Council, the Crown, Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust, NZ Landcare Trust, and advocacy groups, including by providing information, advice and advocacy.</li> </ol>
<b>ECO-P3</b>	<p><b>Bonus allotments and bonus residential units</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Enable an on-site bonus allotment or bonus residential unit within a site containing a <del>mapped</del><sup>46</sup> <u>Significant Natural Area</u><sup>47</sup> SNA<sup>47</sup>, where: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. an eligible SNA is legally protected in perpetuity; and</li> <li>b. the SNA is physically protected and restored, as set out in Appendix APP2; and</li> <li>c. <del>substantial and significant</del><sup>48</sup> long-term net benefits to indigenous biodiversity are likely to be achieved.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. One additional on-site bonus allotment or bonus residential unit may be considered where: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. the <del>mapped</del><sup>49</sup> <u>Significant Natural Area</u><sup>50</sup> SNA<sup>50</sup> area to be protected and restored is at least twice the minimum area required by Appendix APP2; and</li> <li>b. the protection and restoration would: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. provide significant additional long-term <u>net</u><sup>51</sup> benefits to the <del>mapped</del><sup>52</sup> <u>Significant Natural Area</u><sup>53</sup> SNA<sup>53</sup>; or</li> <li>ii. support further ongoing indigenous biodiversity restoration and enhancement activities elsewhere on the site.</li> </ol> </li> </ol> </li> </ol>
<b>ECO-P4</b>	<p><b>Maintenance and <del>enhancement</del> restoration<sup>54</sup> of <del>other</del><sup>55</sup> indigenous vegetation and habitats <u>outside SNAs</u><sup>56</sup></b></p> <p>Maintain and <del>enhance</del> <u>restore</u><sup>57</sup> indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna <u>outside SNAs</u> that do not meet the significance criteria in <u>ECO-APP1</u><sup>58</sup> by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. continuing to assess the current state <u>and extent</u><sup>59</sup> of indigenous biodiversity across the District;</li> <li>2. <del>restricting</del> <u>minimising</u><sup>60</sup> indigenous vegetation clearance or modification</li> </ol>

<sup>43</sup> DoC [419.74]<sup>44</sup> Forest and Bird [192.43]<sup>45</sup> Forest and Bird [192.43]<sup>46</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]<sup>47</sup> DoC [419.19]<sup>48</sup> Forest and Bird [192.44]<sup>49</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]<sup>50</sup> DoC [419.19]<sup>51</sup> Forest and Bird [192.44]<sup>52</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]<sup>53</sup> DoC [419.19]<sup>54</sup> Federated Farmers [414.109]<sup>55</sup> ECan [316.97]<sup>56</sup> ECan [316.97]<sup>57</sup> Federated Farmers [414.109]<sup>58</sup> ECan [316.97]<sup>59</sup> Forest and Bird [192.45]

	<p>of habitat of indigenous fauna, by recognising that indigenous vegetation within:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <del>the Lower Plains Ecological District and High Plains Ecological District has been widely destroyed, fragmented and degraded by land use and pests and therefore clearance of any remaining indigenous vegetation needs to be restricted in order to protect what remains; and</del></li> <li>b. <del>the Oxford Ecological District, Torlesse Ecological District and Ashley Ecological District, has a larger proportion of indigenous vegetation remaining and therefore some clearance of indigenous vegetation may be acceptable;</del><sup>61</sup></li> </ol> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. recognising that the District contains species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District, and naturally uncommon ecosystems, and limiting their clearance;</li> <li>4. providing information, advice and advocacy to the landowner and occupier;</li> <li>5. supporting and promoting the use of covenants, reserves, management plans and community initiatives <u>that maintain indigenous biodiversity and support connectivity with SNAs</u><sup>62</sup>; and</li> <li>6. working with and supporting landowners the Regional Council, the Crown, the QEII National Trust, NZ Landcare Trust and advocacy groups.</li> </ol>
ECO-P5	<p><b>Offsetting residual effects</b></p> <p><del>A biodiversity offset will only be considered where there are residual adverse effects which cannot practicably be avoided, remedied or mitigated (in that order of hierarchy); and:</del></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <del>the biodiversity offset is consistent with ECO-APP2;</del></li> <li>2. <del>the biodiversity offset will recognise the limits to offsets due to irreplaceable and vulnerable biodiversity (including effects that must be avoided in accordance with ECO P7 (1));</del></li> <li>3. <del>there is a strong likelihood that the offsets will be achieved in perpetuity; and</del><sup>63</sup></li> <li>4. <del>the biodiversity offset will achieve a net gain of indigenous biodiversity if the area contains any of the following:</del> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <del>indigenous vegetation in land environments where less than 20% of the original indigenous vegetation cover remains;</del></li> <li>b. <del>areas of indigenous vegetation associated with sand dunes and wetlands;</del></li> <li>c. <del>areas of indigenous vegetation located in 'originally rare' terrestrial ecosystem types not covered under (a) and (b) above; or</del></li> <li>d. <del>habitats of threatened, and at risk, indigenous species.</del><sup>64</sup></li> </ol> </li> </ol> <p><b><u>Managing adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity</u></b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <u>Avoid significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity within SNAs and the coastal environment; and</u></li> <li>2. <u>Apply the following effects management hierarchy for non-significant</u></li> </ol>

<sup>60</sup> Fulton Hogan [41.23]

<sup>61</sup> QEII Trust [279.4], North Canterbury Fish and Game Council [362.4], Canterbury Botanical Society [122.8]

<sup>62</sup> Forest and Bird [192.45]

<sup>63</sup> Fulton Hogan [41.24]

<sup>64</sup> Forest and Bird [192.46]; Canterbury Botanical Society [122.9]

	<p><u>adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity of SNAs, and significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity outside of SNAs:</u></p> <p><u>(a) adverse effects are avoided where practicable; then</u></p> <p><u>(b) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, they are minimised where practicable; then</u></p> <p><u>(c) where adverse effects cannot be minimised, they are remedied where practicable; then</u></p> <p><u>(d) where more than minor residual adverse effects cannot be avoided, minimised, or remedied, biodiversity offsetting is provided where possible, as set out in ECO-APP2; then</u></p> <p><u>(e) where biodiversity offsetting of more than minor residual adverse effects is not possible, biodiversity compensation is provided, as set out in ECO-APP3; then</u></p> <p><u>(f) if biodiversity compensation is not appropriate, the activity itself is avoided.</u><sup>65</sup></p>
<b>ECO-P6</b>	<p><b>Cultural heritage and customary rights</b></p> <p>Ngāi Tūāhuriri cultural heritage values associated with indigenous biodiversity will be maintained and enhanced through:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. providing for the customary harvesting of taonga species by Ngāi Tūāhuriri, while ensuring such harvesting will maintain the indigenous biodiversity of the site;</li> <li>2. providing for the planting of indigenous vegetation for the purpose of customary harvesting; and</li> <li>3. encouraging the protection of the values of indigenous species that are taonga to Ngāi Tūāhuriri.</li> </ol>
<b>ECO-P7</b>	<p><b>Indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <u>Except where the effects of regionally significant infrastructure are managed by EI-P5,</u><sup>66</sup> avoid adverse effects of activities on: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. indigenous taxa that are listed as threatened or at risk in the New Zealand Threat Classification System lists;</li> <li>b. taxa that are listed by the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources as threatened;</li> <li>c. indigenous ecosystems and vegetation types that are threatened in the coastal environment, or are naturally rare;</li> <li>d. habitats of indigenous species where the species are at the limit of their natural range, or are naturally rare;</li> <li>e. areas containing nationally significant examples of indigenous community types; and</li> <li>f. areas set aside for full or partial protection of indigenous biological diversity under other legislation; and</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. <u>Except where the effects of regionally significant infrastructure are managed by EI-P5,</u><sup>67</sup> avoid significant adverse effects and avoid, remedy or mitigate other adverse effects of activities on: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. areas of predominantly indigenous vegetation in the coastal environment;</li> <li>b. habitats in the coastal environment that are important during the</li> </ol> </li> </ol>

<sup>65</sup> Forest and Bird [192.46]; Canterbury Botanical Society [122.9]

<sup>66</sup> MainPower [249.40] and Transpower [195.72]

<sup>67</sup> MainPower [249.40] and Transpower [195.72]

	<p>vulnerable life stages of indigenous species;</p> <p>c. indigenous ecosystems and habitats that are only found in the coastal environment and are particularly vulnerable to modification, including estuaries, lagoons, coastal wetlands, dunelands, intertidal zones, eelgrass and saltmarsh;</p> <p>d. habitats of indigenous species in the coastal environment that are important for recreational, commercial, traditional or cultural purposes;</p> <p>e. habitats, including areas and routes, important to migratory species; and</p> <p>f. ecological corridors, and areas important for linking or maintaining biological values identified under this policy.</p>
<b>ECO-P8</b>	<p><b>Waterbodies</b></p> <p>Recognising Te Mana o te Wai, maintain the ecological integrity of waterbodies by <u>minimising avoiding<sup>68</sup> indigenous vegetation clearance near them within setbacks of waterbodies outside Significant Natural Areas.</u><sup>69</sup></p>
<b>ECO-P9</b>	<p><b><u>Climate change resilience</u></b></p> <p><u>Recognise and provide for nature based indigenous biodiversity solutions to promote resilience to the effects of climate change.</u><sup>70</sup></p>

## Activity Rules

### How to interpret and apply the rules

1. The rules within this chapter, shall not apply to the activities provided for in NH-R8 (the maintenance of existing community scale natural hazard mitigation works), NH-R9 (upgrading existing community scale natural hazard mitigation works) and NH-R10 (construction of new community scale natural hazard mitigation works), except for ECO-R1 and ECO-R2 which shall apply to NH-R10.<sup>71</sup>
2. The following rule within this chapter is the only rule that also applies to activities in the Energy and Infrastructure chapter:
  - a. Indigenous vegetation clearance outside any SNA must comply with ECO-R2.<sup>72</sup>

<b>ECO-R1</b>	<b><u>Indigenous vegetation clearance within any mapped<sup>73</sup> Significant Natural Area<sup>74</sup> or unmapped SNA<sup>75</sup></u></b>
---------------	---

<sup>68</sup> Federated Farmers [414.112] and Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.7]

<sup>69</sup> Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.7]

<sup>70</sup> Forest and Bird [192.40]

<sup>71</sup> ECan [316.81] (Consequential amendment from Natural Hazards Reply Report)

<sup>72</sup> EI Chapter submissions - Chorus NZ, Spark NZ Trading Ltd and Vodafone NZ Ltd [62.6], Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1] (consequential amendment)

<sup>73</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<p><b>All Zones</b></p>	<p><b>Activity status: PER</b> Where:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. within any mapped <u>Significant Natural Area</u><sup>76</sup> or unmapped <u>SNA</u><sup>77</sup>, the indigenous vegetation clearance is:             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes and is:                 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. within an existing access track; or</li> <li>ii. within 3m of an existing building; or</li> <li>iii. within 2m of an <u>existing fence</u>,<sup>78</sup> existing gate, existing fire pond, existing stock yard, existing trough, <u>existing buried pipeline</u><sup>79</sup> or existing water tank;</li> <li>iv. <del>within 2m of existing critical infrastructure, regionally significant infrastructure, strategic infrastructure or lifeline utility;</del><sup>80</sup></li> </ol> </li> <li>b. for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring or accessing the SNA's ecological values where it involves:                 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. carrying out activities in accordance with a registered protective covenant under the Reserves Act 1977, Conservation Act 1987 or Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977;</li> <li>ii. carrying out activities in accordance with a Reserve Management Plan approved under the Reserves Act 1977;</li> <li>iii. carrying out activities by or on behalf of the Crown in accordance with a Conservation Management Plan prepared under the Conservation Act 1987; or</li> <li>iv. erecting a fence:                     <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <u>where the fence is necessary for a property boundary within a SNA the clearance is no more than 1m wide within a SNA;</u> or</li> </ol> </li> </ol> </li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<p><b><u>Activity status when compliance not achieved and activity is for the purpose of constructing new community scale natural hazard mitigation works under NH-R10: RDIS</u></b><sup>83</sup></p> <p><b><u>Activity status when compliance not achieved for all other activities</u></b><sup>84</sup>: NC</p>
-------------------------	--	---

<sup>74</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>75</sup> Federated Farmers [414.20] and MainPower [249.41]

<sup>76</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>77</sup> Federated Farmers [414.20] and MainPower [249.41]

<sup>78</sup> Canterbury Botanical Society [122.13]

<sup>79</sup> Federated Farmers [414.113]

<sup>80</sup> Transpower [195.73]

	<p>2. <u>the fence is located so that there is no more than 0.5m width of clearance along the fence line within the SNA.</u><sup>81</sup></p> <p>c. for biosecurity purposes and is undertaken by, or on behalf of, the District Council, the Regional Council or Crown, or their nominated agent;</p> <p>d. for the purpose of harvesting indigenous vegetation that was planted for the purpose of plantation forestry;</p> <p>e. for the purpose of customary harvesting;</p> <p>f. <u>expressly authorised under the NESFit involves wetland maintenance or restoration of a natural inland wetland that is a permitted activity under the NESF</u><sup>82</sup>; or</p> <p>g. for the purpose of forming a walking or cycling access track where:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the track has a maximum width of 2m; and</li> <li>ii. the area of indigenous vegetation clearance is a maximum of 1% of the total area of the SNA on that site, or a maximum of 50m<sup>2</sup> from the SNA on that site, whichever is lesser; and</li> <li>iii. does not involve the clearance of any tree with a trunk greater than 15cm in diameter when measured 1.4m above ground.</li> </ol>	
<p><b>Advisory Note</b> Upon request, the Council Ecologist may be able to formally confirm whether an area comprises, or does not comprise, <del>an unmapped</del><sup>85</sup> <u>Significant Natural Area</u><sup>86</sup> <del>as described in ECO-SCHED2 within the area of proposed indigenous vegetation clearance. An applicant person looking to carry out indigenous vegetation clearance</del><sup>87</sup> can also seek alternative professional advice. <del>If the area does not comprise an unmapped Significant Natural Area</del><sup>88</sup> <u>SNA</u><sup>88</sup> <del>as described in ECO-SCHED2, then this rule will not apply</del><sup>89</sup>.</p>		

<sup>83</sup> ECan [316.81] (Consequential amendment from Natural Hazards Reply Report)

<sup>84</sup> ECan [316.81] (Consequential amendment from Natural Hazards Reply Report)

<sup>81</sup> Forest and Bird [192.49]

<sup>82</sup> Forest and Bird [192.49]

<sup>85</sup> Federated Farmers [414.20], MainPower [249.41] Federated Farmers [414.123], DoC [419.92], CCC [360.18], Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.2 & 120.14], and ECan [316.108]

<sup>86</sup> DoC [419.28]

<sup>87</sup> Forest and Bird [192.49]

<sup>88</sup> DoC [419.28]

<sup>89</sup> Federated Farmers [414.20], MainPower [249.41], Federated Farmers [414.123], DoC [419.92], CCC [360.18], Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.2 & 120.14], and ECan [316.108]

ECO-R2 <sup>90</sup>	Indigenous vegetation clearance outside any mapped <sup>91</sup> <u>Significant Natural Area</u> <sup>92</sup> or unmapped <u>SNA</u> <sup>93</sup>	
<b>Lower<sup>94</sup> Plains Ecological District High Plains Ecological District</b>	<b>Activity status: PER</b> Where: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. the indigenous vegetation is not within any mapped<sup>95</sup> <u>Significant Natural Area</u><sup>96</sup> or unmapped <u>SNA</u><sup>97</sup>; and</li> <li>2. the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance is <u>expressly authorised a permitted activity</u><sup>98</sup> under the NESF or <u>for the purposes of the operation, maintenance, upgrade or development of the National Grid</u>,<sup>99</sup> and</li> <li>3. the indigenous vegetation clearance is:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes and is:                   <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. within an existing access track; or</li> <li>ii. within 3m of an existing building; or</li> <li>iii. within 2m of an <u>existing fence</u>,<sup>100</sup> existing gate, existing fire pond, existing stock yard, existing trough, <u>existing buried pipeline</u><sup>101</sup> or existing water tank;</li> </ol> </li> <li>b. for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring, and accessing ecological values and involves:                   <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. carrying out activities in accordance with a registered protective covenant under the Reserves Act 1977, Conservation Act 1987 or Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977;</li> <li>ii. carrying out activities in accordance with a Reserve Management Plan approved under the Reserves Act 1977;</li> <li>iii. carrying out activities by or on behalf of the Crown in accordance with a Conservation Management Plan prepared under the Conservation Act</li> </ol> </li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<b>Activity status when compliance not achieved: RDIS</b> <b>Matters of discretion are restricted to: ECO-MD1 -</b> Indigenous vegetation clearance

<sup>90</sup> Note that the two rows within this rule could be merged into one as per my recommendation in section 3.15.2.3 of my report

<sup>91</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>92</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>93</sup> Federated Farmers [414.20, 414.115, 414.116] and MainPower [249.41 and 249.42]

<sup>94</sup> Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.10]

<sup>95</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>96</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>97</sup> Federated Farmers [414.20, 414.115] and MainPower [249.41 and 249.42]

<sup>98</sup> Forest and Bird [192.50], Federated Farmers [414.115]

<sup>99</sup> Transpower [195.74]

<sup>100</sup> Canterbury Botanical Society [122.14]

<sup>101</sup> Federated Farmers [414.115]

	<p>1987; or</p> <p>iv. erecting a fence <u>provided there is no more than 1m width of clearance along each side of the fence</u><sup>102</sup>;</p> <p>c. is for the purpose of customary harvesting;</p> <p>d. for biosecurity purposes and is undertaken by, or on behalf of, the District Council, Regional Council or Crown, or their nominated agent;</p> <p>e. of indigenous vegetation which has been planted and/or is managed as part of a domestic garden or has been planted for amenity purposes or as a shelterbelt; <u>or</u></p> <p>f. <del>for the maintenance, repair, or replacement of existing flood protection works administered by the Regional Council or District Council;</del><sup>103</sup></p> <p>g. <del>for the purpose of harvesting indigenous vegetation that was planted for the purpose of plantation forestry;</del><sup>104</sup></p> <p>h. <del>of the indigenous understorey to plantation forest, and is incidental to permitted or otherwise authorised plantation forest clearance;</del><sup>105</sup> <u>or</u><sup>106</sup></p> <p>i. required for the purpose of maintaining improved pasture;<u>or</u></p> <p>j. <u>is required for the operation or development of the National Grid;</u> <u>or</u><sup>106</sup></p> <p>k. <u>required for the maintenance, repair, upgrade or replacement purposes of critical infrastructure.</u><sup>107</sup></p>	
<p><b>Oxford Ecological District</b> <b>Torlesse Ecological District</b> <b>Ashley Ecological District</b></p>	<p><b>Activity status: PER</b> Where:</p> <p>4. the indigenous vegetation is not within any mapped<sup>108</sup> <u>Significant Natural Area</u><sup>109</sup> or unmapped SNA<sup>110</sup>; and</p> <p>5. the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance is <del>expressly authorised</del> <u>a permitted activity</u><sup>111</sup> under the NESF <u>or for the purposes of the operation, maintenance, upgrade or development of the</u></p>	<p><b>Activity status when compliance not achieved: RDIS</b> <b>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</b> ECO-MD1 - Indigenous vegetation</p>

<sup>102</sup> Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.10], Forest and Bird [192.50]

<sup>103</sup> ECan [316.81] (Consequential amendment from Natural Hazards Reply Report)

<sup>104</sup> Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.2]

<sup>105</sup> Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.2]

<sup>106</sup> Transpower [195.74]

<sup>107</sup> MainPower [249.42]

<sup>108</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>109</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>110</sup> Federated Farmers [414.20, 414.115, 414.116] and MainPower [249.41 and 249.42]

<sup>111</sup> Forest and Bird [192.50], Federated Farmers [414.115]

	<p><u>National Grid</u>;<sup>112</sup> and</p> <p>6. the indigenous vegetation clearance is not on land above 900m in altitude; and</p> <p>7. <del>the indigenous vegetation clearance of indigenous vegetation shall be a maximum of 100m<sup>2</sup> or 10% of the total area of the site, whichever is lesser, on any site in any continuous five year period and the indigenous vegetation does not comprise any species or habitats listed in ECO-SCHED3 that are naturally occurring;</del><sup>113</sup></p> <p>8. the indigenous vegetation clearance is:</p> <p>a. required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes which is:</p> <p>i. within an existing access track; or</p> <p>ii. within 3m of an existing building; or</p> <p>iii. within 2m of an <del>existing fence,</del><sup>114</sup> existing gate, existing fire pond, existing stock yard, existing trough, <u>existing buried pipeline</u><sup>115</sup> or existing water tank;</p> <p>b. required for the purpose of maintaining improved pasture; or</p> <p><del>c. for the maintenance, repair, or replacement of existing flood protection works administered by the Regional Council or District Council;</del><sup>116</sup></p> <p>d. for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring, or accessing ecological values and involves:</p> <p>i. carrying out activities in accordance with a registered protective covenant under the Reserves Act 1977, Conservation Act 1987 or Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977;</p> <p>ii. carrying out activities in accordance with a Reserve Management Plan approved under the Reserves Act 1977;</p> <p>iii. carrying out activities by or on behalf of the Crown in accordance with a Conservation Management Plan prepared under</p>	clearance
--	--	-----------

<sup>112</sup> Transpower [195.74]

<sup>113</sup> QEII Trust [279.6]

<sup>114</sup> Canterbury Botanical Society [122.14]

<sup>115</sup> Federated Farmers [414.116]

<sup>116</sup> ECan [316.81] (Consequential amendment from Natural Hazards Reply Report)

	<p>the Conservation Act 1987; or</p> <p>iv. erecting a fence <u>provided there is no more than 1m width of clearance along each side of the fence</u><sup>117</sup>;</p> <p>e. for the purpose of customary harvesting;</p> <p>f. for biosecurity purposes and is undertaken by, or on behalf of, the District Council, the Regional Council or Crown, or their nominated agent;</p> <p>g. of indigenous vegetation which has been planted and/or is managed as part of a domestic garden or has been planted for amenity purposes or as a shelterbelt;</p> <p><del>h. for the purpose of harvesting indigenous vegetation that was planted for the purpose of plantation forestry; or</del></p> <p><del>i. of the indigenous understorey to plantation forest, and is incidental to permitted or otherwise authorised plantation forest clearance.</del><sup>118</sup></p> <p>j. <u>is required for the operation or development of the National Grid; or</u><sup>119</sup></p> <p>k. <u>required for the maintenance, repair, upgrade or replacement purposes of critical infrastructure.</u><sup>120</sup></p>	
<b>ECO-R3</b>	<b>Planting of indigenous vegetation</b>	
<b>Significant Natural Areas (SNA) Overlay All Zones</b> <sup>121</sup>	<p><b>Activity status: PER</b></p> <p>Where:</p> <p>1. planting shall be of an indigenous species naturally occurring (either now or historically) within the relevant ecological district in which the planting is to take place.</p> 	<p><b>Activity status when compliance not achieved: RDIS</b></p> <p><b>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</b></p> <p>ECO-MD2 - Species selected for planting</p>
<b>Ashley River/ Rakahuri Saltwater Creek Estuary - ONC Jockey</b>	<p><b>Activity status: PER</b></p> <p>Where:</p> <p>2. planting shall be of an indigenous species naturally occurring (either now or historically) within the relevant ecological district in which the planting is to take place.</p>	<p><b>Activity status when compliance not achieved: RDIS</b></p> <p><b>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</b></p> <p>ECO-MD2 - Species selected for planting</p>

<sup>117</sup> Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.10], Forest and Bird [192.50]

<sup>118</sup> Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.2]

<sup>119</sup> Transpower [195.74]

<sup>120</sup> MainPower [249.42]

<sup>121</sup> Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.11] and Forest and Bird [192.51]



<b>Rural Zones</b>	<b>Activity status: RDIS</b> Where: 1. all applicable standards in Appendix APP2 are met. <b>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</b> ECO-MD3 - Bonus allotment or bonus residential unit	<b>Activity status when compliance not achieved: NC</b>
	<b>Advisory Note</b> • Applicants are strongly advised to undertake a pre-application meeting with the District Council before lodging any application for a bonus residential unit.	
<b>ECO-R7</b>	<b>Woodlot, shelterbelt or planting of any non-indigenous vegetation within any mapped<sup>132</sup> Significant Natural Area SNA<sup>133</sup></b>	
<b>Significant Natural Areas (SNA) Overlay All Zones<sup>134</sup></b>	<b>Activity status: NC</b>	<b>Activity status when compliance not achieved: N/A</b>

### Advice Note

<b>ECO-AN1</b>	There may be additional requirements under: 1. the Regional Council's regional plans regarding vegetation clearance including within or near wetlands, <u>the coastal marine area, within<sup>135</sup> erosion-prone areas, <u>beds of rivers and lakes,</u><sup>136</sup> and riparian areas, and the planting of pest species;</u> 2. the NESPF which regulates plantation forest and includes restrictions on afforestation within and 10m of any SNA; and 3. the NESF which regulates activities that pose risks to the health of freshwater and freshwater ecosystems.
----------------	---

### Matters of Discretion

<b>ECO-MD1</b>	<b>Indigenous vegetation clearance</b> 1. The extent to which the proposal adequately identifies indigenous biodiversity values including: a. <u>any values that meet the criteria for significance under ECO-APP1; and<sup>137</sup></u>
----------------	---

<sup>132</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>133</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>134</sup> Forest and Bird [192.55] and DoC [419.90]

<sup>135</sup> ECan [316.104]

<sup>136</sup> ECan [316.104]

<sup>137</sup> Forest and Bird [192.56]

	<p><u>b.</u> whether any naturally occurring species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District, or any naturally uncommon ecosystems listed in ECO-SCHED3<sup>138</sup> are present and if so, how they will be protected or managed.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. The extent to which the proposal will <del>protect</del> <u>achieve no net loss of</u><sup>139</sup> indigenous biodiversity values identified as significant.</li> <li>3. The actual or potential effects on indigenous biodiversity or ecological values, including intrinsic values, expected to occur as a result of the proposal, including those on ecosystem connectivity, function, and integrity and species diversity.</li> <li>4. Any potential for avoiding, <u>minimising</u><sup>140</sup>, remedying, <u>mitigating</u><sup>141</sup> or otherwise offsetting or compensating for adverse effects on indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna <u>in accordance with ECO-P5</u><sup>142</sup>.</li> <li>5. Any conditions to ensure <del>obligations</del> <u>measures for protection, maintenance, restoration or enhancement</u><sup>143</sup> in respect of indigenous biodiversity endure, including beyond any changes of ownership (wholly or partially) of the landholding and review of conditions.</li> <li>6. Where the clearance is within an ONL, ONF, SAL, ONC, VHNC, HNC, or any natural character of scheduled freshwater body setback (<u>NATC Figure 1</u>)<sup>144</sup>, whether the indigenous vegetation proposed to be cleared contributes to the values of these areas and <u>any adverse effects the degree to which the proposed clearance would adversely affect these values.</u><sup>145</sup></li> <li>7. The relevance and quality of a Biodiversity Management Plan, (<u>as set out in ECO-APP3</u>)<sup>146</sup>, if provided.</li> <li>8. The extent of adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment.</li> <li>9. The extent to which, if any, the health of any indigenous vegetation and/or habitat of indigenous fauna is improved.</li> <li>10. The extent to which, if any, the spatial extent of any indigenous vegetation and/or habitat of indigenous fauna is increased.</li> <li>11. Adverse effects on Ngāi Tahu cultural values including mahinga kai and other customary uses, and access for these purposes.</li> <li>12. <u>The purpose for clearance and the effects of use for that purpose on remaining and adjacent indigenous biodiversity.</u><sup>147</sup></li> <li>13. <u>The extent to which clearance maintains indigenous biodiversity.</u><sup>148</sup></li> <li>14. <u>The extent of the functional need or operational need for the activity, and consideration of any alternatives.</u><sup>149</sup></li> </ol>
--	---

<sup>138</sup> Consequential renumbering as a result of ECO-SCHED2 being deleted

<sup>139</sup> Forest and Bird [192.56]

<sup>140</sup> Forest and Bird [192.46]

<sup>141</sup> Forest and Bird [192.46]

<sup>142</sup> Forest and Bird [192.56]

<sup>143</sup> Forest and Bird [192.56]

<sup>144</sup> Forest and Bird [192.56]

<sup>145</sup> Forest and Bird [192.56]

<sup>146</sup> ECan [316.105]

<sup>147</sup> Forest and Bird [192.56]

<sup>148</sup> Forest and Bird [192.56]

	15. <u>Within a SNA, the extent, and likely benefits, of any pest control proposed.</u> <sup>150</sup>
<b>ECO-MD2</b>	<p><b>Species selected for planting</b></p> <p>1. The extent to which the species proposed to be planted <u>will benefit or otherwise</u><sup>151</sup> adversely affect the:</p> <p>a. ecosystem function and indigenous biodiversity values of the SNA; and</p> <p>b. natural character of the coastal environment.</p>
<b>ECO-MD3</b>	<p><b>Bonus allotment or bonus residential unit</b></p> <p>1. The extent to which the SNA will be protected and restored.</p> <p>2. The adequacy and quality of the information provided with the application as required by Appendix APP2.</p> <p>3. The extent to which the bonus allotment or bonus residential unit may result in conflict and/or reverse sensitivity effects with other activities occurring on adjacent sites.</p> <p>4. <u>Where an additional bonus allotment or bonus residential unit is sought where the Significant Natural Area to be protected is at least twice the minimum areas required by APP2, the extent to which the protection and restoration would provide significant additional long-term benefits to the Significant Natural Area, or support further ongoing indigenous biodiversity restoration and enhancement activities elsewhere on the site.</u><sup>152</sup></p>

## Schedules

### ECO-SCHED1 - Schedule of mapped<sup>153</sup> Significant Natural AreaSNA<sup>154</sup>s



Site ID	Site name	Site description	Ecological District
SNA001	<b>Main Race Road Kānuka Dryland</b>	<p>Main Race Road Kānuka Dryland is a block of dryland kānuka forest, scrub and shrubland growing on drought-prone Lismore soils on the north side of the Waimakariri River.</p> <p>In total, 36 indigenous plant species were recorded at this site. Main plant species include kānuka (<i>Kunzea serotina</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), pātōtara (<i>Leucopogon fraseri</i>), Mercury Bay weed</p>	Low Plains

<sup>149</sup> Chorus, Spark and Vodafone [62.46], MainPower [249.45], Transpower [195.76], and Environment Canterbury [316.81] via the Natural Hazards Reply Report.

<sup>150</sup> Forest and Bird [192.43]

<sup>151</sup> Forest and Bird [192.57]

<sup>152</sup> Forest and Bird [192.58]

<sup>153</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>154</sup> DoC [419.19]

		<p>(<i>Dichondra repens</i>), button daisy (<i>Leptinella squalida</i> subsp. <i>mediana</i>) and prickly mikimiki (<i>Leptecophylla juniperina</i> subsp. <i>juniperina</i>) which are both naturally uncommon in the Low Plains Ecological District.</p> <p>This site contains a number of species which have a conservation status of at risk-declining such as <i>Coprosma intertexta</i>, grassland hypericum (<i>Hypericum involutum</i>), dryland button daisy (<i>Leptinella serrulata</i>), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>), and matagouri/tūmatakuru (<i>Discaria toumatou</i>), which is uncommon in the Low Plains Ecological District.</p> <p>Other uncommon species include native broom (<i>Carmichaelia australis</i>), porcupine shrub (<i>Melicytus alpinus</i>) and native bedstraw (<i>Galium propinquum</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include chirping cicada (<i>Amphipsalta strepitans</i>), South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa</i> subsp. <i>fuliginosa</i>) and welcome swallow/warou (<i>Hirundo neoxena</i>).</p>	
SNA002	<b>Canterbury Regional Council Lease Kānuka Dryland</b>	<p>Canterbury Regional Council Lease Kānuka Dryland is a kānuka forest and treeland with occasional dryland shrub, herb, grass and sedge species.</p> <p>Notable flora on site includes kānuka (<i>Kunzea serotina</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), and four indigenous plant species that are uncommon in the Low Plains Ecological District including grassland sedge (<i>Carex breviculmis</i>), native weeping grass (<i>Microlaena stipoides</i>), tauhinu (<i>Ozothamnus leptophyllus</i>) and kōpata (<i>Pelargonium inodorum</i>).</p>	Low Plains
SNA003	<b>Native Broom Trig Site</b>	<p>Native Broom Trig Site consists of native broom clumps scattered through exotic grasses, shrubs and planted radiata pines.</p> <p>In total two indigenous plant species were recorded at this site. Notable flora includes native broom (<i>Carmichaelia australis</i>) which is considered to be uncommon in the Low Plains Ecological District.</p>	Low Plains
SNA004	<b>Western Kānuka Dryland</b>	<p>Western Kānuka Dryland is an area of kānuka forest and scrubland.</p>	Low Plains

		Notable flora includes kānuka ( <i>Kunzea serotina</i> ) (threatened-nationally vulnerable).	
SNA005	<b>Monopoli's Pond</b>	Monopoli's Pond is an artificial pond with open water adjacent to the Waimakariri River.  Notable flora species include raupō ( <i>Typha orientalis</i> ) and small amounts of lowland flax/harakeke ( <i>Phormium tenax</i> ).	Low Plains
SNA006	<b>Coffey Road Kānuka Dryland</b>	Coffey Road Kānuka Dryland is an area of kānuka forest and scrubland along a fenceline.  Notable flora include kānuka ( <i>Kunzea serotina</i> ) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), and Mercury Bay weed ( <i>Dichondra repens</i> ) which is considered to be uncommon in the Low Plains Ecological District.	Low Plains
SNA007	<b>Wrights Road Kānuka Dryland</b>	Wrights Road Kānuka Dryland is a strip of kānuka scrub remnant.  Notable flora include kānuka ( <i>Kunzea serotina</i> ) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), matagouri/tūmatakuru ( <i>Discaria toumatou</i> ) (at risk-declining), and mānuka ( <i>Leptospermum scoparium</i> ) (at risk-declining). Also recorded at the site is prickly mikimiki ( <i>Leptecophylla juniperina subsp. juniperina</i> ), and a range of indigenous plant species are present in the understorey.	Low Plains
SNA008	<b>Kānuka Pond Dryland</b>	Kānuka Pond Dryland is a kānuka scrub remnant.  Notable flora include kānuka ( <i>Kunzea serotina</i> ) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), mikimiki ( <i>Leptecophylla juniperina subsp. juniperina</i> ) and a variety of indigenous plant species in the understorey.	Low Plains
SNA009	<b>Dagnum Dryland</b>	Dagnum Dryland is a remnant of indigenous dry shrubland and herb-mossfield vegetation on outwash plains.  Notable flora on site includes at risk-declining species such as bidibidi/piripiri ( <i>Acaena buchananii</i> ), <i>Coprosma brunnea</i> , <i>Coprosma intertexta</i> , matagouri/tūmatakuru ( <i>Discaria toumatou</i> ), dryland button daisy ( <i>Leptinella serrulata</i> ), common mat daisy ( <i>Raoulia australis</i> ), danthonia ( <i>Rytidosperma exiguum</i> ) and prickly couch ( <i>Zoysia minima</i> ). This site also contains threatened-nationally	Low Plains

		<p>vulnerable species such as dwarf broom (<i>Carmichaelia corrugata</i>), kānuka (<i>Kunzea serotina</i>), leafless pōhuehue (<i>Muehlenbeckia ephedroides</i>), and fan-leaved mat daisy (<i>Raoulia monroi</i>).</p> <p>Other species located on site include grassland sedge (<i>Carex breviculmis</i>), native broom (<i>Carmichaelia australis</i>), mat coprosma (<i>Coprosma atropurpurea</i>), turf coprosma (<i>Coprosma petriei</i>), plume grass (<i>Dichelachne crinita</i>), dichondra (<i>Dichondra brevifolia</i>), willow herb (<i>Epilobium alsinoides</i>), silver tussock (<i>Poa cita</i>), small-leaved kōwhai (<i>Sophora microphylla</i>), prostrate kōwhai (<i>S. prostrata</i>), and New Zealand harebell (<i>Wahlenbergia albomarginata</i>) which are uncommon in the Low Plains Ecological District.</p> <p>A total of 76 invertebrate species have been identified in field visits between 2015 and 2018. This includes a wide range of indigenous moths as well as indigenous butterflies and grass hoppers.</p>	
SNA010	<b>Saltwater Creek Wetland</b>	<p>Saltwater Creek Wetland contains indigenous saline and freshwater wetland vegetation adjacent to Saltwater Creek.</p> <p>In total 22 indigenous plant species were recorded at this site. This includes saltmarsh ribbonwood (<i>Plagianthus divaricatus</i>), lowland flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>), raupō/bull rush (<i>Typha orientalis</i>), toetoe (<i>Austroderia richardii</i>), cutty grass/rautahi (<i>Carex coriacea</i>), oioi (<i>Apodasmia similis</i>), bachelors button (<i>Cotula coronopifolia</i>), native musk (<i>Thyridia repens</i>) (at risk-naturally uncommon), NZ celery (<i>Apium prostratum</i> var. <i>filiforme</i>), slender club rush (<i>Isolepis cernua</i>) and sea rush (<i>Juncus kraussii</i>).</p> <p>Other species considered uncommon in the Low Plains Ecological District include toetoe (<i>Austroderia richardii</i>), marsh club rush/kukuraho (<i>Bolboschoenus caldwellii</i>), giant rush/wī (<i>Juncus pallidus</i>), leafless rush/wī (<i>Juncus sarophorus</i>), three-ribbed arrowgrass (<i>Triglochin striata</i>) and raupō/bull rush (<i>Typha orientalis</i>).</p>	Low Plains

		<p>Fauna identified on site include common bag moth (<i>Liothula omnivora</i>), nursery web spider (<i>Dolomedes minor</i>), paradise shelduck (<i>Tadorna variegata</i>), and pūkeko (<i>Porphyrio melanotus melanotus</i>). Australiasian bittern/matuku-hūrepo (<i>Botaurus poiciloptilus</i>) (threatened-nationally critical) have also been identified in the Saltwater Creek area.</p> <p>The Saltwater Creek estuary also provides important habitat for at risk-declining indigenous fish species including common galaxis/inanga (<i>Galaxias maculatus</i>), torrentfish/piripiripohatu (<i>Cheimarrichthys fosteri</i>), climbing galaxias/kōaro (<i>Galaxias brevipinnis</i>), shortfin and longfin eel/tuna (<i>Anguilla australis</i>, <i>A. dieffenbachii</i>). Other species include common smelt/paraki (<i>Retropinna retropinna</i>), flounder/pātiki (<i>Rhombosolea</i> sp.), and bullies/kōkopu (<i>Gobiomorphus</i> spp.).</p>	
SNA011	<b>Douds Road Wetland</b>	<p>Douds Road Wetland is a riparian wetland dominated by rushland.</p> <p>In total six indigenous plant species were recorded at this site. This includes cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>), wīwī (<i>Juncus distegus</i>) (at risk-naturally uncommon), <i>Carex sinclairii</i>, and sharp spike sedge (<i>Eleocharis acuta</i>).</p> <p>Fauna identified on site include nursery web spider (<i>Dolomedes minor</i>).</p>	Low Plains
SNA012	<b>Barkers Road Wetland</b>	<p>Barkers Road Wetland is a wetland basin within Okuku Downloads.</p> <p>Notable flora on site include mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining), and raupō (<i>Typha orientalis</i>) which is considered to be uncommon in the Low Plains Ecological District.</p>	Low Plains
SNA013	<b>Yaxleys Road Wetland</b>	<p>Yaxleys Road Wetland is one of the largest areas of indigenous wetland vegetation remaining in the Low Plains Ecological District.</p> <p>In total, 25 indigenous plant species were recorded at this site. Main plant species include lowland flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>), cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>), leafless rush/wī (<i>Juncus edgariae</i>)</p>	Low Plains

		<p>and cutty grass/rautahi (<i>Carex geminata</i>).</p> <p>This site contains a number of indigenous plant species that are considered uncommon in the Low Plains Ecological District including little hard fern (<i>Blechnum penna-marina</i>), mikimiki (<i>Coprosma dumosa</i>) (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>), karamū (<i>Coprosma robusta</i>), native cudweed (<i>Euchiton involucratus</i>), giant rush/wī (<i>Juncus pallidus</i>), <i>Machaerina tenax</i> and native buttercup (<i>Ranunculus amphitrichus/ glabrifolius</i>).</p> <p>Fauna identified on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa</i>), spur-winged plover (<i>Vanellus miles</i>), flax widow maker moth (<i>Orthoclydon praefectata</i>) and nursery web spider (<i>Dolomedes minor</i>).</p>	
SNA014	<b>Yaxleys Flax Swamp Wetland</b>	<p>Yaxleys Flax Swamp is a wetland in the Low Plains Ecological District in Loburn.</p> <p>Notable flora on site include kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i> or <i>K. serotina</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at-risk declining), lowland flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>) and cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>).</p>	Low Plains
SNA015	<b>Okuku Downlands Flax Wetland</b>	<p>Flax remnant within Okuku downlands.</p> <p>Notable flora on site include flax (<i>Phorimum tenax</i>), pūkio (<i>Carex secta</i>), coprosma species and mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining).</p>	Low Plains
SNA016	<b>Eyredale Road Northern Kānuka Dryland</b>	<p>Eyredale Road Northern Kānuka Dryland is a small remnant of kānuka shrubland.</p> <p>Notable plants include kānuka, makahikatoa (<i>Kunzea serotina</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable).</p> <p>This site was subject to a desktop review and other plant species may be present. Kānuka remnants are known to support a variety of indigenous plant species such as vascular plants, mosses, lichens, grasses, sedges and shrubs.</p> <p>Kānuka remnants are also known to support a variety of indigenous birds and</p>	Low Plains

		invertebrates.	
SNA017	<b>Eyredale Road Southern Kānuka Dryland</b>	<p>Eyredale Road Southern Kānuka Dryland is a small remnant of kānuka shrubland.</p> <p>Notable plants include kānuka, makahikatoa (<i>Kunzea serotina</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable). This site was subject to a desktop review and other plant species may be present. Kānuka remnants are known to support a variety of indigenous species such as vascular plants, mosses, lichens, grasses, sedges and shrubs.</p> <p>Kānuka remnants are also known to support a variety of indigenous birds and invertebrates.</p>	Low Plains
SNA018	<b>Poyntzs Road Southern Kānuka Dryland</b>	<p>Poyntzs Road Southern Kānuka Dryland contains numerous remnant patches and threads of kānuka shrubland. The patches are separated by open grassland and a shelter belt but are treated as a contiguous area for management purposes.</p> <p>Notable plants include kānuka, makahikatoa (<i>Kunzea serotina</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable). This site was subject to a desktop review and other plant species may be present. Kānuka remnants are known to support a variety of indigenous species such as vascular plants, mosses, lichens, grasses, sedges and shrubs.</p> <p>Kānuka remnants are also known to support a variety of indigenous birds and invertebrates.</p>	Low Plains
SNA019	<b>Pesters Road Eastern Kānuka Dryland</b>	<p>Pesters Road Eastern Kānuka Dryland is a remnant of kānuka shrubland on the edge of a centre pivot.</p> <p>Notable plants include kānuka, makahikatoa (<i>Kunzea serotina</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable). The stems of kānuka in this site are covered in native grey and orange lichens (<i>Ramalina</i>, <i>Usnea</i>, <i>Physcia</i>, <i>Lecanora</i>, <i>Teloschistes</i>, <i>Xanthoria</i>). Indigenous ground cover plants are present on site including Mercury Bay weed (<i>Dichondra repens</i>) and moss (<i>Racomitrium</i>, <i>Triquetrella</i>, <i>Hypnum</i>). There is a small patch of stonecrop (<i>Crassula</i> sp.)</p>	Low Plains

		This site was subject to a desktop review, with information included from a previous site visit in 2017. Kānuka remnants are also known to support a variety of indigenous birds and invertebrates.	
SNA020	<b>Burnt Hill Shrubland</b>	<p>Burnt Hill is a volcanic rocky scarp with shrubland.</p> <p>38 indigenous plant species were recorded at this site. This site contains flora with a conservation status of at risk-declining such as speargrass (<i>Aciphylla subflabellata</i>), <i>Coprosma intertexta</i>, matagouri/tūmatakuru (<i>Discaria toumatou</i>), and common mat daisy (<i>Raoulia australis</i>). This site also contains grassy mat sedge (<i>Carex inopinata</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), and <i>Chenopodium allanii</i> (at risk-naturally uncommon).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include New Zealand praying mantis (<i>Orthodera novaezealandiae</i>), Canterbury copper butterfly (<i>Lycaena new species</i>), Green-veined cicada (<i>Rhodopsalta cruentata</i>), magpie moth (<i>Nyctemera annulata</i>) and yellow admiral butterfly (<i>Vanessa itea</i>).</p>	High Plains
SNA021	<b>Raineys Road Treeland</b>	<p>Raineys Road Treeland is an area of treeland in the High Plains Ecological District.</p> <p>In total, six indigenous plant species were recorded at this site. Notable flora on site include kōhūhū (<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>), cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>) and mikimiki (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata</i>) and South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>).</p>	High Plains
SNA022	<b>Springvale Flaxland</b>	<p>Springvale Flaxland comprises one of the largest areas of indigenous wetland vegetation in the High Plains Ecological District.</p> <p>In total, 36 indigenous plant species were recorded at this site. Main plant species include lowland flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>), cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>), matagouri/tūmatakuru (<i>Discaria</i></p>	High Plains

		<p><i>toumatou</i>) (at risk-declining), wī (<i>Juncus edgariae</i>), pūkio (<i>Carex secta</i>), cutty grass/rautahi (<i>Carex coriacea</i>), raupō/bull rush (<i>Typha orientalis</i>), wīwī (<i>Juncus distegus</i>) (at risk-naturally uncommon), and creeping pōhuehue (<i>Muehlenbeckia axillaris</i>). Other indigenous plant species recorded at the site that are uncommon in the High Plains Ecological District include <i>Carex sinclairii</i>, leafless rush/wī (<i>J. sarophorus</i>), native willowherbs (<i>Epilobium chionanthum</i>) (<i>E. pallidiflorum</i>), native blinks (<i>Montia fontana</i> subs. <i>fontana</i>), and common water milfoil (<i>Myriophyllum propinquum</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include Australasian harrier/kahu (<i>Circus approximans</i>), bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), flax window maker moth (<i>Orthoclydon praefectata</i>), grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata</i>), nurseryweb spider (<i>Dolomedes minor</i>), South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa</i> subsp. <i>fuliginosa</i>) and spur-winged plover (<i>Vanellus miles</i>).</p>	
SNA023	<b>Mountain Road Treeland</b>	<p>Mountain Road Treeland is roadside vegetation.</p> <p>Notable flora includes cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>), kōhūhū (<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>), five-finger/whauwhaupaku (<i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>), broadleaf/kāpuka (<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>), Puāwananga (<i>Clematis paniculata</i>) and karamū (<i>Coprosma robusta</i>). Broadleaf/kāpuka (<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>), Five-finger/whauwhaupaku (<i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>) and Puāwananga (<i>Clematis paniculata</i>) are considered to be uncommon in the High Plains Ecological District.</p>	Oxford
SNA024	<b>Hayland Road Wetland</b>	<p>Hayland Road Wetland consists of mostly swamp vegetation dominated by flax.</p> <p>Notable flora on site includes lowland flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining), mikimiki (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>), <i>C. dumosa</i>, cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>), swamp kiokio (<i>Blechnum minus</i>), rautahi (<i>Carex</i> sp.), wīwī (<i>Juncus edgariae</i>), mānatu (<i>Plagianthus regius</i>), kōhūhū (<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>) and beech (<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>).</p>	High Plains

		<p>Mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) and mikimiki (<i>Coprosma dumosa</i> and <i>C. dumosa</i>) are considered to be uncommon in the High Plains Ecological District.</p> <p>The site also contains two species of notable fauna on site includes Australasian harrier/kahu (<i>Circus approximans</i>), pūkeko (<i>Porphyrio melanotus melanotus</i>) and grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata</i>).</p>	
SNA025	<b>Maori Reserve Road Wetland</b>	<p>Maori Reserve Road Wetland is a wetland with a small stream.</p> <p>In total, 20 indigenous plant species were recorded at this site. Main plant species include cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>), lowland flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>), kōhūhū (<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>), wīwī (<i>Juncus distegus</i>) (at risk-naturally uncommon), and kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable). Twelve species of indigenous mosses and lichens have also been identified on this site.</p> <p>This site contains a number of indigenous plant species considered to be uncommon in the High Plains Ecological District such as little hard fern (<i>Blechnum penna-marina</i>), mikimiki (<i>Coprosma rhamnoides</i>), leafless rush/wī (<i>Juncus sarophorus</i>), native blinks (<i>Montia fontana fontana</i>), native jasmine/akakaikiore (<i>Parsonsia heterophylla</i>), silver tussock (<i>Poa cita</i>) and prickly shield fern (<i>Polystichum vestitum</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata</i>), South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>), spur-winged plover (<i>Vanellus miles</i>) and flax window maker moth (<i>Orthoclydon praefectata</i>).</p>	High Plains
SNA026	<b>Bald Hills Road Wetland</b>	<p>Bald Hills Road Wetland is a toeslope wetland in the lower part of a small gully.</p> <p>20 indigenous plant species have been recorded at this site. The site contains a number of plant species that are considered to be uncommon in the High Plains Ecological District such as necklace fern (<i>Asplenium flabellifolium</i>), creek fern/kiwikiwi</p>	High Plains

		<p>(<i>Blechnum fluviatile</i>), swamp kiokio (<i>B. minus</i>) and little hard fern (<i>B. penna-marina</i>), swamp sedge (<i>Carex virgata</i>), marbleleaf/putaputawētā (<i>Carpodetus serratus</i>), mikimiki (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>), sharp spike sedge (<i>Eleocharis acuta</i>) and prickly shield fern/pūniu (<i>Polystichum vestitum</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), silvereve/tauhou (<i>Zosterops lateralis lateralis</i>), flax widow maker moth (<i>Orthoclydon praefectata</i>), Yellow admiral butterfly (<i>Vanessa itea</i>) and nursery web spider (<i>Dolomedes minor</i>).</p>	
SNA027	<b>Waimakariri Gorge Bridge River Terraces Mixed Forest</b>	<p>Low canopy mixed forest.</p> <p>Notable flora include black beech (<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>), tutu (<i>Coriaria sp.</i>), kōhūhū (<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>), five-finger/whauwhaupaku (<i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>), kōwhai (<i>Sophora sp.</i>) wineberry/makomako (<i>Aristotelia serrata</i>), akiraho (<i>Olearia paniculata</i>), <i>Hebe salicifolia</i>, karamū (<i>Coprosma robusta</i>) and native iris/mīkoikoi (<i>Libertia ixioides</i>). A rich array of shrubs and ground-based ferns are also present.</p>	High Plains
SNA028	<b>Burnt Hill Southern Outcrop Shrubland</b>	<p>Burnt Hill Southern Outcrop Shrubland is a volcanic hill with small rock outcrops.</p> <p>Notable flora on site include prostrate kōwhai (<i>Sophora prostrata</i>).</p>	High Plains
SNA029	<b>Reserve Road Wetland</b>	<p>Reserve Road Wetland is a spring-fed wetland along the bottom of a riparian scarp, and a small area of palustrine wetland with areas of flaxland and sedgeland and a steep terrace scarp containing secondary growth hardwood forest.</p> <p>Notable flora include lowland flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>), mikimiki (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>), pūkio (<i>Carex secta</i>), swamp kiokio (<i>Blechnum minus</i>), large-leaved pōhuehue (<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i>), giant rush (<i>Juncus pallidus</i>), baumea (<i>Machaerina rubiginosa</i>), <i>Carex</i> species, including <i>Carex tenuiculmis</i> (at risk-declining), whiteywood/māhoe (<i>Meliclytus ramiflorus</i>), tree fuchsia/kōtukutuku (<i>Fuchsia excorticata</i>), bracken/rārahu (<i>Pteridium esculentum</i>),</p>	High Plains

		<p>mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining), five-finger/whauwhaupaku (<i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>), broadleaf/kāpuka (<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>), karamū (<i>Coprosma robusta</i>), wineberry/makomako (<i>Aristotelia serrata</i>), kōhūhū (<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>), and cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>), and New Zealand myrtle/rōhutu (<i>Lophomyrtus obcordata</i>) (threatened-nationally critical) which was planted at the site.</p> <p>Fauna identified on this site include Australasian harrier/kahu (<i>Circus approximans</i>), bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata</i>), paradise shelduck (<i>Tadorna variegata</i>), South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>), and the New Zealand praying mantis (<i>Orthodera novaezealandiae</i>) (at risk-declining).</p>	
SNA030	<b>Garry River Shrubland</b>	<p>Garry River Shrubland is a large silver tussock shrubland situated on two alluvial terraces.</p> <p>Notable flora on site include seven indigenous plant species. Notable flora include matagouri (<i>Discaria toumatou</i>) (at risk-declining), mikimiki (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>), and species considered to be uncommon in the High Plains Ecological District silver tussock (<i>Poa cita</i>), porcupine shrub (<i>Melicytus alpinus</i>), and creeping pōhuehue (<i>Muehlenbeckia axillaris</i>).</p> <p>Fauna identified on site include the South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>), paradise shelduck (<i>Tadorna variegata</i>), and spur-winged plover (<i>Vanellus miles</i>). Porcupine shrub is also known to provide habitat for a number of specialist indigenous moth species such as leaf-roller (<i>Harmologa</i> sp.), crambid moth (<i>Heliothela</i> sp.), and several noctuids (<i>Graphania</i>, <i>Andesia</i> and <i>Homohadena</i> spp.).</p>	High Plains
SNA031	<b>Rockford Bottom Flax Swamp</b>	<p>Rockford Bottom Flax Swamp is a wetland dominated by lowland flax.</p> <p>Notable flora on site include lowland flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>) and cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>).</p>	High Plains

		Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako ( <i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i> ).	
SNA032	<b>Waimakariri Gorge Kōwhai and Kānuka Treeland</b>	Waimakariri Gorge Kōwhai and Kānuka Treeland is a shrubland representative of what was once common along the margins of the Waimakariri River.  Notable flora include matagouri/tūmatakuru ( <i>Discaria toumatou</i> ) (at risk-declining), and kānuka ( <i>Kunzea robusta</i> or <i>K. serotina</i> ) (threatened-nationally vulnerable).	High Plains
SNA033	<b>Waimakariri Gorge Terrace Shrubland</b>	Waimakariri Gorge Terrace Shrubland is a shrubland at the toe of a large terrace.  Notable flora include matagouri/tūmatakuru ( <i>Discaria toumatou</i> ) (at risk-declining), and several indigenous plant species that are considered to be uncommon in the High Plains Ecological District including silver tussock ( <i>Poa cita</i> ), porcupine shrub ( <i>Melicytus alpinus</i> ), <i>Clematis</i> spp and native bindweed ( <i>Calystegia tuguriorum</i> ).  Notable fauna on site include pied stilt ( <i>Himantopus himantopus leucocephalus</i> ) and pūkeko ( <i>Porphyrio melanotus melanotus</i> ).	High Plains
SNA034	<b>Manor Park Bush</b>	Manor Park Bush is an area of remnant forest with some regenerating forest on the upper edge of the high plains.  In total, 48 indigenous plant species were recorded at this site. Main plant species include black beech ( <i>Fuscospora solandri</i> ), kōhūhū ( <i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i> ), five-finger/whauwhaupaku ( <i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i> ), wineberry/makomako ( <i>Aristotelia serrata</i> ), cabbage tree/tī kōuka ( <i>Cordyline australis</i> ), shining karamū ( <i>Coprosma lucida</i> ), pūkio ( <i>Carex secta</i> ), harakeke ( <i>Phormium tenax</i> ), broadleaf/kāpuka ( <i>Griselinia littoralis</i> ), matai ( <i>Prumnopitys taxifolia</i> ), kahikatea ( <i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i> ), and pōkākā ( <i>Elaeocarpus hookerianus</i> ).  This site contains New Zealand myrtle/rōhutu ( <i>Lophomyrtus obcordata</i> ) (threatened-nationally critical), and various indigenous plant species that are uncommon in the High Plains Ecological District including swamp kiokio ( <i>Blechnum discolor</i> ), yellow-wood	High Plains

		<p>(<i>Coprosma linariifolia</i>), rimu (<i>Dacrydium cupressinum</i>), kahikatea (<i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i>), rough tree fern/whekī (<i>Dicksonia squarrosa</i>), pōkākā (<i>Elaeocarpus hookerianus</i>), tree fuschia/kōtukutuku (<i>Fuchsia excorticata</i>), akiraho (<i>Olearia paniculata</i>), lowland tōtara (<i>Podocarpus tōtara</i>), mataī (<i>Prumnopitys taxifolia</i>), pepper tree/horopito (<i>Pseudowintera colorata</i>) and seven-finger/patē (<i>Schefflera digitata</i>).</p> <p>Fauna identified on this site include South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>), bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata</i>), morepork/ruru (<i>Ninox novaeseelandiae</i>), paradise shelduck (<i>Tadorna variegata</i>), silvereye/tauhou (<i>Zosterops lateralis lateralis</i>) and tūī (<i>Prothemadera novaeseelandiae</i>).</p>	
SNA035	<b>Hayland Wooded Gully Treeland</b>	<p>Hayland Wooded Gully Treeland is a black beech forest/treeland with mixed indigenous-exotic scrub.</p> <p>Notable flora include black beech (<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>), whiteywood/māhoe (<i>Melicytus ramiflorus</i>), broadleaf/kāpuka (<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>), wineberry/makomako (<i>Aristotelia serrata</i>) and mountain five-finger/whauwhaupaku (<i>Pseudopanax colensoi</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna includes bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>) and New Zealand wood pigeon/kererū (<i>Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae</i>).</p>	Partly located within High Plains and partly located within Oxford. Refer to planning map.
SNA036	<b>House Terraces Beech and Podocarp Forest</b>	<p>Beech and podocarp forest.</p> <p>Notable flora include lowland tōtara (<i>Podocarpus tōtara</i>), matai (<i>Prumnopitys taxifolia</i>), kahikatea (<i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i>), black beech (<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>), native broom (<i>Carmichaelia australis</i>), pōkākā (<i>Elaeocarpus hookerianus</i>) and prostrate kōwhai (<i>Sophora prostrata</i>). A rich diversity of indigenous shrubs and grasses are also present.</p>	High Plains
SNA037	<b>Rockford Road Dry Shrubland</b>	<p>Rockford Road Dry Shrubland is a coprosma dominated shrubland remnant on a small volcanic rock outcrop.</p>	High Plains

		Notable flora include necklace fern ( <i>Asplenium flabellifolium</i> ), native broom ( <i>Carmichaelia australis</i> ), matagouri/tūmatakuru ( <i>Discaria toumatou</i> ) (at risk-declining), porcupine shrub ( <i>Melicytus alpinus</i> ), creeping pōhuehue ( <i>Muehlenbeckia axillaris</i> ), silver tussock ( <i>Poa cita</i> ) and NZ harebell ( <i>Wahlenbergia albomarginata</i> ).	
SNA038	<b>Hills Bush Beech Forest</b>	<p>Hills Bush Beech Forest is a mosaic of remnant black beech forest and secondary growth indigenous hardwood and kānuka forest.</p> <p>In total, 106 indigenous plant species have been recorded on site. Main plant species include black beech (<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>), kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), whiteywood/māhoe (<i>Melicytus ramiflorus</i>), broadleaf/kāpuka (<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>), kōhūhū (<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>), wineberry/makomako (<i>Aristolelia serrata</i>), five-finger/whauwhaupaku (<i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>), prickly mikimiki (<i>Leptecophylla juniperina subsp. juniperina</i>) and large-leaved pōhuehue (<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i>).</p> <p>Other rare flora include dwarf mistletoe (<i>Korthalsella salicornioides</i>) (threatened-nationally critical), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining), and filmy fern (<i>Hymenophyllum cupressiforme</i>) (at risk-naturally uncommon).</p>	Oxford
SNA039	<b>Whiterock Limestone Vegetation</b>	<p>Whiterock Limestone Vegetation contains indigenous grassland, shrubland, and indigenous limestone rock outcrop vegetation.</p> <p>Notable flora on site includes at risk-declining species such as speargrass (<i>Aciphylla subflabellata</i>), matagouri/tūmatakuru (<i>Discaria toumatou</i>) and New Zealand linen flax (<i>Linum monogynum</i>). It also contains threatened-nationally endangered species such as <i>Gingidia enysii var. enysii</i> and Weka Pass sun hebe (<i>Heliohebe maccaskillii</i>), kānuka (<i>Kunzea serotina</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), and Waipara gentian (<i>Gentianella calcis subsp. waipara</i>) (threatened-nationally critical).</p>	Oxford
SNA040	<b>Okuku River</b>	Okuku River Kānuka Forest is an area of	Oxford

	<b>Kānuka Forest</b>	<p>secondary growth kānuka scrub, forest and woodland on badland and incised gullies over several hectares.</p> <p>In total, 23 indigenous species have been recorded at this site. Notable flora on site includes kōhūhū (<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>), cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>), kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), mikimiki (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>), lowland flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>) and large-leaved pōhuehue (<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>) and grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata igata</i>).</p>	
SNA041	<b>Okuku River Beech-Kānuka Forest</b>	<p>Okuku River Beech-Kānuka Forest is an incised valley in downland-steepland interface.</p> <p>In total, 55 indigenous plant species were recorded at the site. Notable flora include kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining), and black beech (<i>Fuscopora solandri</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA042	<b>Blowhard Track Beech Forest</b>	<p>Blowhard Track Beech Forest is a mature black beech forest.</p> <p>In total, 36 indigenous plant species have been identified on site. None of the species are classified as threatened or at risk, or are known to be uncommon in the Oxford Ecological District.</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>) and tūi (<i>Prothemadera novaeseelandiae</i>). The site also contains the New Zealand Falcon/kārearea (<i>Falco novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae</i>) (at risk-recovering).</p>	Oxford
SNA043	<b>Bald Hills Eastern Beech Forest</b>	<p>Bald Hills Eastern Beech Forest is a black beech forest with secondary growth indigenous hardwood forest/scrub.</p> <p>Notable flora on this site includes black beech (<i>Fuscopora solandri</i>).</p>	Oxford

SNA044	<b>Bald Hills Middle Beech Forest</b>	<p>Bald Hills Middle Beech Forest is a black beech forest with secondary growth indigenous hardwood forest/scrub.</p> <p>Notable flora on this site includes black beech (<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA045	<b>Bald Hills Western Beech Forest</b>	<p>Bald Hills Western Beech Forest is a black beech forest with secondary growth indigenous hardwood forest/scrub.</p> <p>Notable flora on this site includes black beech (<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA046	<b>Westering Downs Beech Forest</b>	<p>Westering Downs Beech Forest is a black beech forest with small areas of broadleaf-five-finger.</p> <p>In total, 66 indigenous plant species have been recorded at this site. Notable flora includes mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining), and threatened-nationally critical species New Zealand Myrtle/rōhutu (<i>Lophomyrtus obcordata</i>), and myrtle/rōhutu (<i>Neomyrtus pedunculata</i>).</p> <p>Fauna identified on this site include bellbird/korimako, (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), brown creeper (<i>Mohoua novaeseelandiae</i>), grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata</i>), New Zealand wood pigeon/kererū (<i>Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae</i>), paradise shelduck (<i>Tadorna variegata</i>), shining cuckoo (<i>Chrysococcyx lucidus lucidus</i>), silvereye/tauhou (<i>Zosterops lateralis lateralis</i>), and South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA047	<b>Tawhai Bush</b>	<p>Tawhai Bush is a mosaic of hill-slope black beech forest with occasional podocarps, hill-top mānuka with succession towards beech forest and a valley-floor sedge wetland plus a stream.</p> <p>In total, 175 indigenous plant species have been recorded at this site between 1977 and 2005. The most recent survey in 2005 recorded 90 indigenous plant species.</p>	Oxford

		<p>Notable flora on site includes species with a conservation status of at risk-declining such as speargrass (<i>Aciphylla subflabellata</i>), yellow mistletoe (<i>Alepis flavida</i>), <i>Coprosma pedicellata</i>, dwarf mistletoe (<i>Korthalsella clavata</i>, mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>), and New Zealand mint (<i>Mentha cunninghamii</i>).</p> <p>This site contains threatened-nationally vulnerable species such as <i>Carmichaelia kirkii</i>, <i>Coprosma obconica</i>, and threatened-nationally critical species such as New Zealand myrtle/rōhutu (<i>Lophomyrtus obcordata</i>) and myrtle (<i>Neomyrtus pedunculata</i>).</p>	
SNA048	<b>Island Road Beech Remnant</b>	<p>Island Road Beech Remnant is a remnant of black beech forest, with regenerating indigenous trees, shrubs and vines.</p> <p>Notable flora on site includes black beech (<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>) and mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining).</p> <p>Fauna identified on site includes New Zealand wood pigeon/kererū (<i>Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA049	<b>Miro Downs Trig Shrubland</b>	<p>Miro Downs Trig Shrubland is a mosaic of secondary growth indigenous shrubland.</p> <p>In total 56 indigenous plant species were recorded at the site. This includes at risk-declining species such as matagouri/tūmatakuru (<i>Discaria toumatou</i>) and mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>). This site also contains kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), and wīwī (<i>Juncus distegus</i>) (at-risk naturally uncommon).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site includes bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata</i>), paradise shelduck (<i>Tadorna variegata</i>) and shining cuckoo (<i>Chrysococcyx lucidus</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA050	<b>Middle Bridge Flax Wetland</b>	<p>Middle Bridge Flax Wetland is a palustrine wetland situated on a high river terrace.</p> <p>In total, 28 indigenous plant species were recorded on site. Notable flora include wīwī</p>	Oxford

		<p>(<i>Juncus distegus</i>) (at risk-naturally uncommon), kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), and mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>) and South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>).</p>	
SNA051	<b>Taylor's Bush</b>	<p>Taylor's Bush is a rare remnant of toeslope and fertile floodplain beech-podocarp forest, scrub and wetland shrubland.</p> <p>Notable flora on site include black beech (<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>), myrtle (<i>Neomyrtus pedunculata</i>) (threatened-nationally critical), kahikatea (<i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i>) and pōkākā (<i>Elaeocarpus hookerianus</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), New Zealand pigeon/kererū (<i>Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae</i>), Australasian harrier/kahu (<i>Circus approximans</i>), South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>), shining cuckoo (<i>Chrysococcyx lucidus</i>), silvereye/tauhou (<i>Zosterops lateralis lateralis</i>) and grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata igata</i>).</p>	Partly located within Oxford and partly located within High Plains. Refer to planning map.
SNA052	<b>Ashley Gorge Road Beech and Hardwood Remnants</b>	<p>A collection of hardwood remnants in the Oxford Ecological District.</p> <p>These sites contain a diverse range of indigenous flora, with 60 indigenous plant species recorded across all sites. This includes a variety of trees, shrubs, sedges, ferns, vines, grasses, rushes and herbs.</p> <p>Rare and threatened flora identified include kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) and white climbing rātā (<i>Metrosideros diffusa</i>) which have a conservation status of threatened-nationally vulnerable. Mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining) was also identified on site.</p> <p>Fauna identified on site included five indigenous bird species bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), grey warbler</p>	Oxford

		( <i>Gerygone igata</i> ), silvereye/tauhou ( <i>Zosterops lateralis lateralis</i> ), South Island Fantail/pīwakawaka ( <i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i> ), and spur-winged plover ( <i>Vanellus miles</i> ).	
SNA053	<b>Okuku Shrub and Flax Wetland</b>	<p>Okuku Shrub and Flax Wetland is an area of shrubland surrounding a wetland.</p> <p>This site contains 27 indigenous plant species. Notable indigenous flora include mikimiki (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>), lowland flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining), and kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable).</p> <p>Indigenous fauna identified on site include the Australasian harrier/kahu (<i>Circus approximans</i>), grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata</i>), and South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA054	<b>Okuku Hardwood Scrub</b>	<p>Okuku Hardwood Scrub is an area of hardwood scrub adjacent to a wetland in a narrow gully.</p> <p>This site contains 27 indigenous plant species. Notable indigenous flora include marbleleaf/putaputawētā (<i>Carpodetus serratus</i>), five-finger/whauwhaupaku (<i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining), large-leaved pōhuehue (<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i>) and wineberry/makomako (<i>Aristotelia serrata</i>).</p> <p>Indigenous fauna identified on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), silvereye/tauhou (<i>Zosterops lateralis lateralis</i>) and South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA055	<b>Okuku Mānuka Gully Shrubland</b>	<p>Okuku Mānuka Gully Shrubland is an area of shrubland on the edge of a small, shallow gully.</p> <p>This site contains 20 indigenous plant species. Notable indigenous flora include marbleleaf/putaputawētā (<i>Carpodetus serratus</i>), five-finger/whauwhaupaku (<i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-</p>	Oxford

		<p>declining), large-leaved pōhuehue (<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i>) and wineberry/makomako (<i>Aristotelia serrata</i>).</p> <p>Indigenous fauna identified on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), silvereve/tauhou (<i>Zosterops lateralis lateralis</i>) and South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subps. fuliginosa</i>).</p>	
SNA056	<b>Okuku Flaxland</b>	<p>Okuku Flaxland is a lowland flax wetland on a shallow gully floor.</p> <p>This site contains four indigenous plant species. Notable indigenous flora include lowland flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining), mikimiki (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>) and pūkio (<i>Carex secta</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA057	<b>Boundary Road Scrub</b>	<p>Boundary Road Scrub occupies a narrow, incised gully with a small stream. The vegetation consists of secondary growth scrub and vineland.</p> <p>In total, 18 indigenous plant species were recorded on site. Main plant species include large-leaved pōhuehue (<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i>), cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>), and kōhūhū (<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna identified on site include Australasian harrier/kahu (<i>Circus approximans</i>), grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata</i>), sacred kingfisher (<i>Todiramphus sanctus</i>), silvereve/tauhou (<i>Zosterops lateralis lateralis</i>) and South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA058	<b>Woodburn Kānuka Forest</b>	<p>Woodburn Kānuka Forest consists of secondary growth kānuka forest on a south facing hillslope and terrace.</p> <p>36 indigenous plant species have been recorded at this site. This matagouri/tūmatakuru (<i>Discaria toumatou</i>) (at risk-declining), wīwī (<i>Juncus distegus</i>) (at risk-naturally uncommon), and kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable).</p> <p>Notable fauna identified on site include</p>	Oxford

		Australasian harrier/kahu ( <i>Circus approximans</i> ), bellbird/korimako ( <i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i> ), grey warbler ( <i>Gerygone igata igata</i> ), and South Island fantail/pīwakawaka ( <i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i> ).	
SNA059	<b>Woodburn Kānuka Dryland</b>	<p>Woodburn Kānuka Dryland is a series of small secondary growth kānuka forests and treeland in narrow gullies and on hillslopes.</p> <p>Notable flora include cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>), whiteywood/māhoe (<i>Melicactus ramiflorus</i>), kōhūhū (<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>), lancewood (<i>Pseudopanax crassifolius</i>), and five-finger/whauwhaupaku (<i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>).</p> <p>These sites also contain shrub species such as niniao (<i>Helichrysum lanceolatum</i>), mikimiki (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i> and <i>C. rhamnoides</i>) and poroporo (<i>Solanum laciniatum</i>).</p> <p>Site OX052a contains a high diversity of ground cover with species such as pennywort (<i>Hydrocotyle heteromeria</i>, <i>H. moschata</i>), grass lily (<i>Arthropodium candidum</i>), willowherb (<i>Epilobium nummulariifolium</i>), <i>Lagenophora pumila</i>, <i>Geranium aff. microphyllum</i>, and <i>Viola cunninghamii</i>.</p> <p>All parts of the site contain kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable).</p> <p>Across these sites a number of indigenous fauna was identified. This includes the Australasian harrier/kahu (<i>Circus approximans</i>), bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata igata</i>), South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>), chirping cicada (<i>Amphipsalta strepitans</i>), and yellow admiral butterfly (<i>Vanessa itea</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA060	<b>Forestdale Wetland</b>	<p>Forestdale Wetland is an area of rush sedgeland.</p> <p>Notable vegetation on site includes flax (<i>Phormium tenax</i>), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining), and <i>Carex</i>.</p>	Oxford
SNA061	<b>Miro Downs Beech Forest</b>	Miro Downs Beech Forest is a ridge with shallow gullies dominated by beech forest.	Oxford

		Notable flora include black beech ( <i>Fuscospora solandri</i> ).	
SNA062	<b>The Gully Cabbage Trees</b>	The Gully Cabbage Trees is a small area of vegetation at the base of a terrace.  Notable flora on site include cabbage tree/tī kōuka ( <i>Cordyline australis</i> ) and pūkio ( <i>Carex secta</i> ).	Oxford
SNA063	<b>Upper Karetu River Limestone Ridge</b>	Upper Karetu River Limestone Ridge is an area of low canopy mixed forest, shrubs and grassland on a limestone ridge.  Notable flora includes broadleaf/kāpuka ( <i>Griselinia littoralis</i> ), coprosma and silver tussock ( <i>Poa cita</i> ).  Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako ( <i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i> ) and bush robin.	Oxford
SNA064	<b>Glentui River Beech and Podocarp Forest</b>	An area of beech and podocarp forest.  Notable flora include beech (unknown sp.).  Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako ( <i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i> ), New Zealand pigeon/kererū ( <i>Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae</i> ) and sacred kingfisher ( <i>Todiramphus sanctus</i> )	Partly located within Oxford and partly located within High Plains. Refer to planning map.
SNA065	<b>Māori Reserve Road Tussock Strips</b>	Māori Reserve Road Tussock Strips is an area of tussock grassland along fencelines.  Notable vegetation includes silver tussock ( <i>Poa cita</i> ).	High Plains
SNA066	<b>Corner Block Beech Forest</b>	Corner Block Beech Forest is an area of beech forest in steep slopes and shallow gullies.  Notable vegetation include beech and cabbage tree/tī kōuka ( <i>Cordyline australis</i> ).	Oxford
SNA067	<b>Ashley Gorge Bush Strips</b>	Ashley Gorge Bush Strips is an area of forest, treeland scrub and rush sedgeland.  Notable flora include lowland flax/harakeke ( <i>Phormium tenax</i> ) and cabbage tree/tī kōuka ( <i>Cordyline australis</i> ).	Oxford
SNA068	<b>Doctors Rock Beech Remnant</b>	Doctors Rock Beech Remnant is a beech forest remnant.	Oxford

		<p>Notable flora on site include beech (unknown sp.).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>)</p>	
SNA069	<b>Mears Bush Beech Forest</b>	Forest of black beech.	Oxford
SNA070	<b>Gammons Creek Beech Forest</b>	<p>Gammons Creek Beech Forest consists of mature scattered beech remnants.</p> <p>Notable flora on site include black beech (<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA071	<b>Sladdens Bush Beech Forest</b>	<p>Sladdens Bush Beech Forest is a mosaic of ridges and small stream systems with beech remnant.</p> <p>This site contains a range of native flora including trees such as broadleaf/kāpuka (<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>), pōkākā (<i>Elaeocarpus hookerianus</i>), marbleleaf/putaputawētā (<i>Carpodetus serratus</i>), pepper tree/horopito (<i>Pseudowintera colorata</i>), wineberry/makomako (<i>Aristotelia serrata</i>), tree fuchsia (<i>Fuchsia excorticata</i>) and kānuka (<i>Kunzea ericoides</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable).</p> <p>Native shrubs on site include include mikimiki (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>, <i>C. linariifolia</i>, <i>C. rhamnoides</i>), <i>Coprosma robusta x linariifolia</i> and weeping mapou (<i>Myrsine divaricata</i>).</p> <p>Native climbers on site include large leaved muehlenbeckia (<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i>), native jasmine (<i>Parsonsia capsularis</i>), bush lawyer (<i>Rubus cissoides</i>) and clematis (<i>Clematis paniculata</i>).</p> <p>Native herbs on site include red bidibid/piripiri (<i>Acaena novae-zelandiae</i>).</p> <p>Native ferns include prickly shield fern (<i>Polystichum vestitum</i>), small kiokio (<i>Blechnum procerum</i>) and creek fern/kiwikiwi (<i>Blechnum fluviatile</i>).</p>	Oxford

		Native sedges, grasses and rushes on site include giant rush ( <i>Juncus pallidus</i> ), wīwī ( <i>Juncus distegus</i> ) (at risk-naturally uncommon), bastard grass ( <i>Uncinia uncinata</i> ), <i>Uncinia distans</i> and pūkio ( <i>Carex secta</i> ).  Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako ( <i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i> ).	
SNA072	<b>Washpen Road Shrubland</b>	Washpen Road Shrubland is an area of beech shrub on the true left of the Eyre River.  Notable flora include beech.	Oxford
SNA073	<b>Upper Karetu River Wetland</b>	A wetland area consisting of rush and sedgeland.  Notable flora include pūkio ( <i>Carex secta</i> ).	Oxford
SNA074	<b>Thongcaster Road Kānuka Dryland</b>	Large area of dryland kānuka.  Notable flora include kānuka ( <i>Kunzea robusta</i> ) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), mānuka ( <i>Leptospermum scoparium</i> ) (at risk-declining), grass orchid (unknown sp.) and native daisy (unknown sp.).	Partly located within Low Plains and partly located within High Plains. Refer to planning map.
SNA075	<b>Lundy Kānuka Dryland</b>	Area of dryland kānuka.  Notable flora include kānuka (unknown sp.), <i>Coprosma intertexta</i> (at risk-declining), and <i>Leptinella</i> .	High Plains
SNA076	<b>Carleton Road Kānuka Dryland</b>	Dryland kānuka remnant.  Notable flora include kānuka ( <i>Kunzea robusta</i> ) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), mikimiki ( <i>Coprosma propinqua</i> , <i>C. rhamnoides</i> ) and <i>Clematis marata</i> .	Low Plains
SNA077	<b>Langstone Kānuka Dryland</b>	Kānuka and native grassland. Notable flora on site include kānuka ( <i>Kunzea robusta</i> ) (threatened-nationally vulnerable).	Low Plains
SNA078	<b>Main Race Road Kānuka Dryland</b>	Dryland kānuka remnant.  Notable flora on site include kānuka ( <i>Kunzea robusta</i> ) (threatened-nationally vulnerable).	Low Plains
SNA079	<b>Poyntzs Road Kānuka Dryland</b>	Dryland kānuka remnant.  Notable flora include kānuka ( <i>Kunzea robusta</i> ) (threatened-nationally vulnerable).	Low Plains

SNA080	<b>Heatherton Road Kānuka Dryland</b>	Dryland kānuka remnant.  Notable flora include kānuka ( <i>Kunzea robusta</i> ) (threatened-nationally vulnerable).	Low Plains
SNA081	<b>Pesters Road Kānuka Dryland</b>	Dryland kānuka remnant.  Notable flora include kānuka (unknown sp.) and mikimiki ( <i>Coprosma propinqua</i> ). A number of other herbs and shrubs are also present.	Low Plains
SNA082	<b>Point Paddock Kōwhai</b>	Area of indigenous trees and shrubs.  Notable flora includes prostrate kōwhai ( <i>Sophora prostrata</i> ).	High Plains
SNA083	<b>Oxford Conservation Area Forest</b>	Beech and podocarp forest.  Significant dry mixed hardwood forest.	Partly located within Oxford and partly located within Torlesse. Refer to planning map.
SNA084	<b>Mount Thomas Forest</b>	Lowland to montane beech forest, podocarp mixed beech forest with lowland shrub and subalpine shrubland.	Oxford
SNA085	<b>Puketeraki Forest Conservation Area</b>	Mountain beech forest with snow tussock. Notable flora includes mountain beech ( <i>Nothofagus solandri</i> ) and snow tussock ( <i>Chionochloa macra</i> ).	Torlesse
SNA086	<b>Lower Gorge Forest</b>	Mixed podocarp and mānuka ( <i>Leptospermum scoparium</i> ) (at risk-declining).	Oxford
SNA087	<b>Mid Gorge Forest</b>	Beech forest and mānuka gullies ( <i>Leptospermum scoparium</i> ) (at risk-declining).	Oxford
SNA088	<b>Lower Bridge Forest</b>	Beech forest and mānuka ( <i>Leptospermum scoparium</i> ) (at risk-declining).	Oxford
SNA089	<b>Top Gorge Forest</b>	Beech forest and mānuka ( <i>Leptospermum scoparium</i> ) (at risk-declining).	Oxford
SNA090	<b>Ashley River Gorge Riverbed &amp; Banks Shrubland</b>	An area of shrubland along the length of the Ashley River Gorge.	Oxford
SNA091	<b>Lees Valley Road Shrubland</b>	Lees Valley Road Shrubland is a steep sided ridge and rock outcrop gully with shrubland.  Notable flora on site includes silver tussock	Oxford

		( <i>Poa cita</i> ).	
SNA092	<b>Break Neck Gully Forest</b>	Break Neck Gully Forest is a mixed beech, hardwood and podocarp forest with scrub, riparian vegetation and rock bluffs.  Notable flora on site include black beech ( <i>Fuscospora solandri</i> ), mountain beech ( <i>Fuscospora cliffortioides</i> ), five-finger/whauwhaupaku ( <i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i> ), ribbonwood ( <i>Hoheria</i> ), fuchsia, broadleaf/kāpuka ( <i>Griselinia littoralis</i> ), matipo ( <i>Myrsine australis</i> ), kōwhai ( <i>Sophora sp.</i> ) lancewood ( <i>Pseudopanax crassifolius</i> ), tree daisy ( <i>Oleari sp.</i> ) and mātai ( <i>Prumnopitys taxifolia</i> ).	Oxford

**ECO-SCHED2 – Schedule of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitat of indigenous fauna types comprising unmapped SNAs**

<b>Geographic Area (Ecological)</b>	<b>Ecological District</b>	<b>Vegetation / Habitat Type</b>	<b>Occupying a minimum contiguous area of</b>	<b>Naturally occurring indigenous plant species (common and/or notable) that may be present, including but not limited to:</b>
Coastal	Low Plains	Coastal sand dunes	0.1ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Discaria toumatou</i></li> <li>• <i>Pteridium esculentum</i></li> <li>• <i>Ficinia nodosa</i></li> <li>• <i>Poa billardierei</i></li> <li>• <i>Carex pumila</i></li> </ul>
	Low Plains	Saline wetlands, including lagoons, estuaries, saltmarshes	0.1ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Plagianthus divaricatus</i></li> <li>• <i>Apodasmia similis</i></li> <li>• <i>Ficinia nodosa</i></li> <li>• <i>Juncus kraussii</i> subsp. <i>australiensis</i></li> <li>• <i>Lepidosperma australe</i></li> <li>• <i>Schoenoplectus pungens</i></li> <li>• <i>Cotula coronopifolia</i></li> <li>• <i>Thyridia repens</i></li> <li>• <i>Samolus repens</i></li> <li>• <i>Sarcocornia quinqueflora</i></li> </ul>

				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>subsp. quinqueflora</i></li> <li>• <del><i>Selliera radicans</i></del></li> </ul>
	Low Plains	Freshwater wetlands	0.1ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <del><i>Cordyline australis</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Phormium tenax</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Leptospermum scoparium</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Coprosma propinqua, C. robusta</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Typha orientalis</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Bolboschoenus caldwellii</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Carex coriacea, C. maorica, C. secta</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Urtica perconfusa</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Blechnum minus</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Juncus edgariae, J. pallidus</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Eleocharis acuta</i></del></li> </ul>
	Low Plains	An area of vegetation which provides habitat for an indigenous fauna species that has a conservation status of Threatened – Nationally Critical or Threatened – Nationally Endangered	N/A	
Plains	Low Plains High Plains	Kānuka forest/ treeland/ shrubland (including narrow and sparse roadside 'threads')	0.1ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <del><i>Kunzea serotina, K. robusta</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Carmichaelia australis</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Clematis spp.</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Coprosma intertexta, C. rhamnoides</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Discaria toumatou</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Helichrysum lanceolatum</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Leptecophylla juniperina subsp. juniperina</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Leptospermum</i></del></li> </ul>

				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>scoparium</i></li> <li>• <del><i>Pomaderris amoena</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Leptinella serrulata</i>, L. <i>squalida</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Rytidosperma clavatum</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Senecio glomeratus</i>, S. aff. <i>quadridentatus</i></del></li> </ul>
	Low Plains High Plains	Indigenous small-leaved shrubland-grassland	0.2ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <del><i>Sophora microphylla</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Discaria toumatou</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Coprosma crassifolia</i>, C. <i>propinqua</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Leucopogon fasciculatus</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Sophora prostrata</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Carmichaelia australis</i>, C. <i>corrugata</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Muehlenbeckia axillaris</i>, M. <i>complexa</i>, M. <i>ephedroides</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Meliccytus alpinus</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Aciphylla subflabellata</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Poa cita</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Rytidosperma clavatum</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Senecio spp.</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Thelymitra spp.</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Racomitrium spp.</i>, <i>Triquetrella papillata</i></del></li> </ul>
	Low Plains High Plains	Indigenous mossfield-herbfield-stonefield	0.2ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <del><i>Carmichaelia corrugata</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Coprosma brunnea</i>, C. <i>petriei</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Leucopogon fraseri</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Muehlenbeckia axillaris</i>, M. <i>ephedroides</i></del></li> <li>• <del>Mosses and lichens, e.g. <i>Bryum spp.</i>, <i>Racomitrium spp.</i>, <i>Triquetrella</i></del></li> </ul>

				<i>papillata</i>
Low Plains High Plains	Uncultivated dryland soils, including riverbanks and terraces	0.2ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Carmichaelia australis</i></li> <li>• <i>Rytidosperma clavatum</i></li> <li>• <i>Leucopogon fraseri</i></li> <li>• <i>Muehlenbeckia axillaris</i></li> <li>• <i>Pteridium esculentum</i></li> <li>• <i>Thelymitra</i> spp.</li> <li>• <i>Dichondra repens</i></li> <li>• <i>Triquetrella papillata</i></li> <li>• <i>Hypnum cupressiforme</i></li> </ul>	
Low Plains High Plains	Freshwater wetlands (e.g. swamp, marsh, fen, bog)	0.1ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Cordyline australis</i></li> <li>• <i>Phormium tenax</i></li> <li>• <i>Typha orientalis</i></li> <li>• <i>Coprosma propinqua</i></li> <li>• <i>Blechnum minus</i></li> <li>• <i>Carex coriacea</i>, <i>C. secta</i></li> <li>• <i>Eleocharis acuta</i></li> </ul>	
High Plains	Beech forest	0.3ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Fuscospora solandri</i>, <i>F. cliffortioides</i></li> </ul>	
High Plains	Podocarp- hardwood forest	0.3ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i></li> <li>• <i>Prumnopitys taxifolia</i></li> <li>• <i>Podocarpus totara</i></li> <li>• <i>Elaeocarpus hookerianus</i></li> <li>• <i>Fuchsia excorticata</i></li> <li>• <i>Griselinia littoralis</i></li> <li>• <i>Hoheria angustifolia</i></li> <li>• <i>Lophomyrtus obcordata</i></li> <li>• <i>Melicytus ramiflorus</i></li> <li>• <i>Myrsine divaricata</i></li> <li>• <i>Pennantia corymbosa</i></li> <li>• <i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i></li> </ul>	

				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>, <i>P. crassifolius</i></li> <li>● <i>Schefflera digitata</i></li> <li>● <i>Hebe salicifolia</i></li> <li>● <i>Coprosma linariifolia</i>, <i>C. pedicellata</i></li> <li>● <i>Neomyrtus pedunculata</i></li> </ul>
	High Plains	An area of vegetation which provides habitat for an indigenous fauna species that has a conservation status of Threatened – Nationally Critical or Threatened – Nationally Endangered	N/A	
Lees Valley	Oxford Torlesse	Indigenous short tussock grassland-herbfield-mossfield-stonefield	0.2ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <i>Discaria toumatou</i></li> <li>● <i>Festuca novae-zelandiae</i></li> <li>● <i>Aciphylla subflabellata</i></li> <li>● <i>Carmichaelia monroi</i></li> <li>● <i>Leucopogon fraseri</i>, <i>L. nanum</i></li> <li>● <i>Melicytus alpinus</i></li> <li>● <i>Plantago spathulata</i></li> <li>● <i>Rytidosperma clavatum</i>, <i>R. merum</i></li> <li>● <i>Brachyscome pinnata</i></li> <li>● <i>Sonchus novae-zelandiae</i></li> </ul>
	Oxford Torlesse	Uncultivated dryland soils, including riverbanks, terraces, screes, and fans	0.2ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <i>Discaria toumatou</i></li> <li>● <i>Melicytus alpinus</i></li> <li>● <i>Carmichaelia monroi</i></li> <li>● <i>Leucopogon fraseri</i>, <i>L. nanum</i></li> </ul>

	Oxford Torlesse	Indigenous shrubland/scrub in riparian habitats and on screes/fans and rock outcrops ( <i>does not include recently induced matagouri shrubland (scattered, low stature shrubs) over exotic grassland</i> )	0.2ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <del><i>Aristotelia fruticosa</i></del></li> <li>● <del><i>Coprosma intertexta</i>, other <i>Coprosma</i> spp.</del></li> <li>● <del><i>Corokia cotoneaster</i></del></li> <li>● <del><i>Discaria toumatou</i></del></li> <li>● <del><i>Dracophyllum</i> spp.</del></li> <li>● <del><i>Leptospermum scoparium</i></del></li> <li>● <del><i>Melicytus alpinus</i></del></li> <li>● <del><i>Olearia avicenniifolia</i>, <i>O. bullata</i></del></li> </ul>
	Oxford Torlesse	Indigenous forest (beech, kānuka, podocarp)	0.3ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <del><i>Fuscospora cliffortioides</i>, <i>F. solandri</i></del></li> <li>● <del><i>Griselinia littoralis</i></del></li> <li>● <del><i>Hoheria lyallii</i></del></li> <li>● <del><i>Kunzea robusta</i>, <i>K. serotina</i></del></li> <li>● <del><i>Sophora microphylla</i></del></li> </ul>
	Oxford Torlesse	Snow tussock grassland	0.2ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <del><i>Chionochloa macra</i>, <i>C. rubra</i></del></li> </ul>
	Oxford Torlesse	Valley floor and toeslope wetlands (e.g. swamps, marsh, bogs, fens, seepages)	0.1ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <del><i>Leptospermum scoparium</i></del></li> <li>● <del><i>Carmichaelia torulosa</i></del></li> <li>● <del><i>Austroderia richardii</i></del></li> <li>● <del><i>Phormium tenax</i></del></li> <li>● <del><i>Typha orientalis</i></del></li> <li>● <del><i>Coprosma propinqua</i></del></li> <li>● <del><i>Chionochloa rubra</i></del></li> <li>● <del><i>Carex secta</i>, <i>C. tenuiculmis</i></del></li> <li>● <del><i>Drosera arcturi</i></del></li> <li>● <del><i>Eleocharis acuta</i></del></li> <li>● <del><i>Juncus</i> spp.</del></li> <li>● <del><i>Oreobolus</i> spp.</del></li> <li>● <del><i>Schoenus pauciflorus</i></del></li> </ul>
	Oxford Torlesse	An area of vegetation which provides habitat for an	N/A	

		indigenous fauna species that has a conservation status of Threatened – Nationally Critical or Threatened – Nationally Endangered		
Foothills	Oxford Torlesse Ashley	Beech forest	0.3ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <i>Fuscospora solandri</i>, <i>F. cliffortioides</i></li> </ul>
	Oxford Torlesse Ashley	Podocarp-hardwood forest	0.3ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i></li> <li>● <i>Podocarpus totara</i>, <i>P. laetus</i></li> <li>● <i>Prumnopitys taxifolia</i></li> <li>● <i>Fuscospora solandri</i></li> <li>● <i>Aristotelia serrata</i></li> <li>● <i>Carpodetus serratus</i></li> <li>● <i>Griselinia littoralis</i></li> <li>● <i>Hebe salicifolia</i></li> <li>● <i>Hoheria lyallii</i></li> <li>● <i>Melicytus ramiflorus</i></li> <li>● <i>Myrsine australis</i></li> <li>● <i>Olearia paniculata</i></li> <li>● <i>Pennantia corymbosa</i></li> <li>● <i>Pittosporum eugenioides</i>, <i>P. tenuifolium</i></li> <li>● <i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>, <i>P. colensoi</i>,</li> <li>● <i>P. crassifolius</i></li> <li>● <i>Pseudowintera colorata</i></li> <li>● <i>Schefflera digitata</i></li> </ul>
	Oxford Torlesse Ashley	Kānuka forest/scrub (height threshold – kānuka >4m in height and lower stature kānuka	0.1ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <i>Kunzea robusta</i>, <i>K. serotina</i></li> <li>● <i>Coprosma</i> spp.</li> <li>● <i>Leptospermum scoparium</i></li> </ul>

		<i>adjoining taller indigenous forest – provides buffering)</i>		
Oxford Torlesse Ashley	Indigenous shrubland/scrub in riparian habitats and on screes/fans and rock outcrops <sup>1</sup>	0.2ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <i>Discaria toumatou</i></li> <li>● <i>Aristotelia fruticosa</i></li> <li>● <i>Carmichaelia australis</i></li> <li>● <i>Coprosma brunnea</i>, <i>C. intertexta</i> and other small-leaved <i>Coprosma</i> spp.</li> <li>● <i>Corekia cotoneaster</i></li> <li>● <i>Dracophyllum</i> spp.</li> <li>● <i>Hebe</i> spp.</li> <li>● <i>Leptospermum scoparium</i></li> <li>● <i>Melicytus alpinus</i></li> <li>● <i>Olearia avicenniifolia</i>, <i>O. cymbifolia</i></li> <li>● <i>Ozothamnus leptophyllus</i></li> </ul>	
Oxford Torlesse Ashley	Tall tussock grassland	0.2ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <i>Chionochloa macra</i>, <i>C. rigida</i></li> <li>● <i>Aciphylla</i> spp.</li> <li>● <i>Celmisia</i> spp.</li> </ul>	
Oxford Torlesse Ashley	Short tussock grassland on dry ridges, rock outcrops, slips, and valley floors (does not include recently induced silver tussock grassland in sites that historically supported indigenous forest)	0.2ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <i>Discaria toumatou</i></li> <li>● <i>Festuca novae-zelandiae</i></li> <li>● <i>Poa cita</i></li> <li>● <i>Aciphylla subflabellata</i></li> </ul>	
Oxford Torlesse Ashley	Wetlands (e.g. swamps, marshes, fens, bogs)	0.1ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <i>Cordyline australis</i></li> <li>● <i>Phormium tenax</i></li> <li>● <i>Coprosma propinqua</i></li> <li>● <i>Carex coriacea</i>, <i>C.</i></li> </ul>	

				<i>secta</i> • <del><i>Juncus spp.</i></del>
	Oxford Torlesse Ashley	An area of vegetation which provides habitat for an indigenous fauna species that has a conservation status of Threatened – Nationally Critical or Threatened – Nationally Endangered	N/A	
<b>Advisory Note</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The New Zealand Plant Conservation Network <a href="https://www.nzpcn.org.nz/flora/">https://www.nzpcn.org.nz/flora/</a> provides photos and details about these species.<sup>155</sup></li> </ul>				

### ECO-SCHED3<sup>156</sup> - Schedule of naturally uncommon ecosystems, and species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District



**Table ECO-1: Naturally uncommon ecosystem types in the District**

<b>Naturally uncommon ecosystem type</b>
Ephemeral wetlands
Active sand dunes
Braided riverbeds
Coastal lagoons
Dune slacks
Seepages and flushes
Basic cliffs, scarps, and tors
Calcareous cliffs, scarps and tors
Estuaries
Snow banks

<sup>155</sup> Federated Farmers [414.123], DoC [419.92], CCC [360.18], Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.2 & 120.14], and ECan [316.108]

<sup>156</sup> Consequential renumbering as a result of ECO-SCHED2 being deleted

**Advisory Note:** <https://www.landcareresearch.co.nz/publications/naturally-uncommon-ecosystems/> provides an outline of these ecosystems.

**Table ECO-2: Threatened and at risk species recorded or likely to be present in the District (naturally occurring species only)**

Scientific Name	Common Name	Conservation Status
<i>Brachyscome pinnata</i>		Threatened-Nationally Critical
<i>Carmichaelia torulosa</i>	Canterbury pink broom	Threatened-Nationally Critical
<i>Gentianella calcis</i> subsp. <i>waipara</i>	Native gentian	Threatened-Nationally Critical
<i>Korthalsella salicornioides</i>	Dwarf mistletoe	Threatened-Nationally Critical
<i>Lophomyrtus obcordata</i>	Röhutu, NZ myrtle	Threatened-Nationally Critical <sup>1</sup>
<i>Neomyrtus pedunculata</i>	Röhutu, myrtle	Threatened-Nationally Critical <sup>1</sup>
<i>Sebaea ovata</i>	Sebaea	Threatened-Nationally Critical
<i>Heliohebe maccaskillii</i> / <i>Veronica maccaskillii</i>	Weka Pass sun hebe	Threatened-Nationally Endangered
<i>Carex inopinata</i>	Grassy mat sedge, unexpected sedge	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Carmichaelia corrugata</i>	Dwarf broom	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Carmichaelia kirkii</i>	Climbing broom	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Coprosma obconica</i>		Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Geranium retrorsum</i>	Turnip-rooted geranium	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Kunzea robusta</i>	Kānuka, rawirinui	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable <sup>1</sup>
<i>Kunzea serotina</i>	Kānuka, makahikatoa	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable <sup>1</sup>
<i>Melicytus flexuosus</i>		Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Metrosideros diffusa</i>	Climbing rātā	Threatened-Nationally

		Vulnerable <sup>1</sup>
<i>Muehlenbeckia ephedroides</i>	Leafless pōhuehue	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Olearia fimbriata</i>		Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Ranunculus ternatifolius</i>		Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Raoulia monroi</i>	Fan-leaved mat daisy	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Solanum aviculare</i> subsp. <i>aviculare</i>	Poroporo	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Sonchus novae-zelandiae</i>	Kirkianella	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Acaena buchananii</i>	Bidibidi, pipiripi	At Risk-Declining
<i>Aciphylla subflabellata</i>	Grassland speargrass, grassland spaniard, kurikuri	At Risk-Declining
<i>Alepis flavida</i>	Yellow mistletoe, pirita	At Risk-Declining
<i>Carex buchananii</i>	Cutty grass, matirewa	At Risk-Declining
<i>Carex litorosa</i>	Salt sedge	At Risk-Declining
<i>Carex tenuiculmis</i>		At Risk-Declining
<i>Carmichaelia monroi</i>	Stout dwarf broom	At Risk-Declining
<i>Coprosma brunnea</i> / <i>Coprosma acerosa</i>		At Risk-Declining
<i>Coprosma intertexta</i>		At Risk-Declining
<i>Coprosma pedicellata</i>		At Risk-Declining
<i>Coprosma virescens</i>	Mikimiki	At Risk-Declining
<i>Coprosma wallii</i>	Bloodwood	At Risk-Declining
<i>Daucus glochidiatus</i>	Dwarf carrot	At Risk-Declining
<i>Discaria toumatou</i>	Matagouri, tūmatakuru	At Risk-Declining
<i>Eleocharis neozelandica</i>	Sand spike sedge	At Risk-Declining
<i>Ficinia spiralis</i>	Pīngao, pīkao, golden sand sedge	At Risk-Declining
<i>Geranium solanderi</i>	Native geranium	At Risk-Declining
<i>Hypericum involutum</i>	Grassland hypericum	At Risk-Declining
<i>Juncus caespiticus</i>		At Risk-Declining
<i>Korthalsella clavata</i>	Dwarf mistletoe	At Risk-Declining

<i>Leptinella serrulata</i>	Dryland button daisy	At Risk-Declining
<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>	Mānuka, tea tree	At Risk-Declining <sup>1</sup>
<i>Leucopogon nanum</i>		At Risk-Declining
<i>Linum monogynum</i>	NZ linen flax	At Risk-Declining
<i>Mentha cunninghamii</i>	NZ mint	At Risk-Declining
<i>Olearia lineata</i>	Narrow-leaved tree daisy	At Risk-Declining
<i>Poa billardierei</i>	Sand tussock, hinarepe	At Risk-Declining
<i>Raoulia australis</i>	Common mat daisy	At Risk-Declining
<i>Rytidosperma exiguum</i>	Danthonia, bristle grass	At Risk-Declining
<i>Rytidosperma merum</i>	Danthonia, bristle grass	At Risk-Declining
<i>Tupeia antarctica</i>	White mistletoe, pirita, tupia	At Risk-Declining
<i>Urtica perconfusa</i>	Swamp nettle	At Risk-Declining
<i>Zoysia minima</i>	Native twitch	At Risk-Declining
<i>Xanthoparmelia semiviridis</i>	Resurrection lichen	At Risk-Declining
<i>Centipeda aotearoana</i>	New Zealand sneezewort	At Risk-Naturally Uncommon
<i>Chenopodium allanii</i>		At Risk-Naturally Uncommon
<i>Hymenophyllum cupressiforme</i>	Filmy fern	At Risk-Naturally Uncommon
<i>Juncus distegus</i>	Wīwī	At Risk-Naturally Uncommon
<i>Pimelea pseudolyallii</i>	Pimelea	At Risk-Naturally Uncommon
<i>Pseudopanax ferox</i>	Fierce lancewood	At Risk-Naturally Uncommon
<i>Thyridia repens</i>	Native musk	At Risk-Naturally Uncommon
<p>All species of Myrtaceae in New Zealand, including kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i> and <i>K. serotina</i>), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>), and rātā (<i>Metrosideros</i> spp.), have been classified as Threatened or At Risk nationally due to the potential threat posed by myrtle rust (<i>Austropuccinia psidii</i>). However, this fungus has not yet been recorded in the wild in Canterbury, and kānuka, mānuka and rātā are still relatively common and widespread in the Canterbury Region.</p>		
<p><b>Advisory Note</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The New Zealand Plant Conservation Network <a href="https://www.nzpcn.org.nz/flora/">https://www.nzpcn.org.nz/flora/</a> provides photos and details about these species.</li> </ul>		

**Table ECO-3: Indigenous plant species that reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District (naturally occurring species only)**

Scientific Name	Common Name	Distribution limit
<i>Astelia grandis</i>	Swamp astelia	Southern regional limit

<i>Cardamine cubita</i>	Bittercress	Only known from the Lees Valley
<i>Carex dipsacea</i>	Teasel sedge	Eastern distribution limit
<i>Gratiola sexdentata</i>	Gratiola	Possible northern regional limit
<i>Hebe leiophylla</i> / <i>Veronica leiophylla</i>		Southern national limit
<i>Leucogenes grandiceps</i>	South Island eidelweiss	Possible eastern national limit
<i>Pomaderris amoena</i>	Pomaderris	Southern national limit
<b>Advisory Note</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The New Zealand Plant Conservation Network <a href="https://www.nzpcn.org.nz/flora/">https://www.nzpcn.org.nz/flora/</a> provides photos and details about these species.</li> </ul>		

## Appendices

### ECO-APP1 - Criteria for determining significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitat of indigenous fauna

<b>Representativeness</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that is representative, typical or characteristic of the natural diversity of the relevant ecological district. This can include degraded examples where they are some of the best remaining examples of their type, or represent all that remains of indigenous biodiversity in some areas.</li> <li>Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that is a relatively large example of its type within the relevant ecological district.</li> </ul>
<b>Rarity/Distinctiveness</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that has been reduced to less than 20% of its former extent in the region, or relevant land environment, ecological district, or freshwater environment.</li> <li>Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that supports an indigenous species that is threatened, at risk, or uncommon, nationally or within the relevant ecological district.</li> <li>The site contains indigenous vegetation or an indigenous species at its distribution limit within the Canterbury Region or nationally.</li> <li>Indigenous vegetation or an association of indigenous species that is distinctive, of restricted occurrence, occurs within an originally rare ecosystem, or has developed as a result of an unusual environmental factor or combinations of factors.</li> </ul>
<b>Diversity and Pattern</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that contains a high diversity of indigenous ecosystem or habitat types, indigenous taxa, or has changes in species composition reflecting the existence of diverse natural features or ecological gradients.</li> </ul>

<b>Ecological Context</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that provides or contributes to an important ecological linkage or network, or provides an important buffering function.</li> <li>• A wetland which plays an important hydrological, biological or ecological role in the natural functioning of a river or coastal system.</li> <li>• Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that provides important habitat (including refuges from predation, or key habitat for feeding, breeding, or resting) for indigenous species, either seasonally or permanently.</li> </ul>
---------------------------	--

**ECO-APP2 - Principles for biodiversity offsetting**

<b>Adherence to mitigation hierarchy</b>	A biodiversity offset is a commitment to redress more than minor residual adverse impacts. It should only be contemplated after steps to avoid, remedy and mitigate adverse effects have been demonstrated to have been sequentially exhausted and thus applies only to residual indigenous biodiversity impacts.
<b>Limits to offsetting</b>	<p>Many biodiversity values cannot be offset and if they are adversely affected then they will be permanently lost. These situations include where:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. residual adverse effects cannot be offset because of the irreplaceability or vulnerability of the indigenous biodiversity affected;</li> <li>b. there are no technically feasible or socially acceptable options by which to secure gains within acceptable timeframes; and</li> <li>c. effects on indigenous biodiversity are uncertain, unknown or little understood, but potential effects are significantly adverse.</li> </ol> <p>In these situations, an offset would be inappropriate. This principle reflects a standard of acceptability for offsetting and a proposed offset must provide an assessment of these limits that supports its success.</p>
<b>No net loss and preferably a net gain</b>	The values to be lost through the activity to which the offset applies are counterbalanced by the proposed offsetting activity which is at least commensurate with the adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity so that the overall result is no net loss and preferably a net gain in biodiversity. No net loss and net gain are measured by type, amount and condition at the impact and offset site and require an explicit loss and gain calculation.
<b>Additionality</b>	A biodiversity offset must achieve gains in indigenous biodiversity above and beyond gains that would have occurred in the absence of the offset, including that gains are additional to any remediation and mitigation undertaken in relation to the adverse effects of the activity. Offset design and implementation must avoid displacing activities harmful to indigenous biodiversity to other locations.

<b>Like-for-like</b>	The ecological values being gained at the offset site are the same as those being lost at the impact site across types of indigenous biodiversity, amount of indigenous biodiversity (including condition), over time and spatial context.
<b>Landscape context</b>	Biodiversity offset actions must be undertaken where this will result in the best ecological outcome, preferably close to the location of development or within the same ecological district, and must consider the landscape context of both the impact site and the offset site, taking into account interactions between species, habitats and ecosystems, spatial connections and ecosystem function.
<b>Long-term outcomes</b>	The biodiversity offset must be managed to secure outcomes of the activity that last as least as long as the impacts, and preferably in perpetuity.
<b>Time lags</b>	The delay between loss of indigenous biodiversity at the impact site and gain or maturity of indigenous biodiversity at the offset site must be minimised so that gains are achieved within the consent period.
<b>Trading up</b>	When trading up forms part of an offset, the proposal must demonstrate that the indigenous biodiversity values gained are demonstrably of higher value than those lost, and the values lost are not indigenous taxa that are listed as Threatened, At-risk or Data deficient in the New Zealand Threat Classification System lists, or considered vulnerable or irreplaceable.
<b>Offsets in advance</b>	A biodiversity offset developed in advance of an application for resource consent must provide a clear link between the offset and the future effect. That is, the offset can be shown to have been created or commenced in anticipation of the specific effect and would not have occurred if that effect were not anticipated.
<b>Proposing a biodiversity offset</b>	A proposed biodiversity offset must include a specific biodiversity offset management plan.
<b>Science and matauranga Māori</b>	The design and implementation of a biodiversity offset must be a documented process informed by science, including an appropriate consideration of matauranga Māori.
<b>Stakeholder participation</b>	Opportunity for the effective participation of stakeholders should be demonstrated when planning for biodiversity offsets, including their evaluation, selection, design, implementation and monitoring. Stakeholders are best engaged early in the offset consideration process.
<b>Transparency</b>	The design and implementation of a biodiversity offset and communication of its results to the public should be undertaken in a transparent and timely manner. This includes transparency of the loss and gain calculation and the data that informs a biodiversity offset.

**ECO-APP3 - Principles for biodiversity compensation**

These principles apply to the use of biodiversity compensation for adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity:

(1) **Adherence to effects management hierarchy:** Biodiversity compensation is a commitment to redress more than minor residual adverse effects, and should be contemplated only after steps to avoid, minimise, remedy, and offset adverse effects are demonstrated to have been sequentially exhausted.

(2) **When biodiversity compensation is not appropriate:** Biodiversity compensation is not appropriate where indigenous biodiversity values are not able to be compensated for. Examples of biodiversity compensation not being appropriate include where: (a) the indigenous biodiversity affected is irreplaceable or vulnerable;

(b) effects on indigenous biodiversity are uncertain, unknown, or little understood, but potential effects are significantly adverse or irreversible;

(c) there are no technically feasible options by which to secure a proposed net gain within acceptable timeframes.

(3) **Scale of biodiversity compensation:** The indigenous biodiversity values lost through the activity to which the biodiversity compensation applies are addressed by positive effects to indigenous biodiversity (including when indigenous species depend on introduced species for their persistence), that outweigh the adverse effects.

(4) **Additionality:** Biodiversity compensation achieves gains in indigenous biodiversity above and beyond gains that would have occurred in the absence of the compensation, such as gains that are additional to any minimisation and remediation or offsetting undertaken in relation to the adverse effects of the activity.

(5) **Leakage:** Biodiversity compensation design and implementation avoids displacing harm to other indigenous biodiversity in the same or any other location.

(6) **Long-term outcomes:** Biodiversity compensation is managed to secure outcomes of the activity that last as least as long as the impacts, and preferably in perpetuity. Consideration must be given to long-term issues around funding, location, management, and monitoring.

(7) **Landscape context:** Biodiversity compensation is undertaken where this will result in the best ecological outcome, preferably close to the impact site or within the same ecological district. The action considers the landscape context of both the impact site and the compensation site, taking into account interactions between species, habitats and ecosystems, spatial connections, and ecosystem function.

(8) **Time lags:** The delay between loss of, or effects on, indigenous biodiversity values at the impact site and the gain or maturity of indigenous biodiversity at the compensation site is minimised so that the calculated gains are achieved within the consent period or, as appropriate, a longer period (but not more than 35 years).

(9) **Trading up:** When trading up forms part of biodiversity compensation, the proposal demonstrates that the indigenous biodiversity gains are demonstrably greater or higher than those lost. The proposal also shows the values lost are not to Threatened or At Risk (declining) species or to species considered vulnerable or irreplaceable.

(10) Financial contributions: A financial contribution is only considered if: (a) there is no effective option available for delivering biodiversity gains on the ground; and

(b) it directly funds an intended biodiversity gain or benefit that complies with the rest of these principles.

(11) Science and mātauranga Māori: The design and implementation of biodiversity compensation is a documented process informed by science, and mātauranga Māori.

(12) Tangata whenua and stakeholder participation: Opportunity for the effective and early participation of tangata whenua and stakeholders is demonstrated when planning for biodiversity compensation, including its evaluation, selection, design, implementation, and monitoring.

(13) Transparency: The design and implementation of biodiversity compensation, and communication of its results to the public, is undertaken in a transparent and timely manner.<sup>157</sup>

### **ECO-APP3 – Biodiversity Management Plan (BMP) contents**

- a. BMP assessors' details and qualifications and details about the timing of the initial and subsequent evaluations;
- b. site details including area, topography, ecological district and habitat description, habitat modification, fence conditions;
- c. biodiversity values including ecosystem type, composition, presence of rare/threatened species/habitats, condition;
- d. threats to biodiversity values such as presence of pests/weeds, edge effects from adjacent activities, erosion, fire risk, climate change risks;
- e. recommended management, conservation and restoration actions with associated timeframes;
- f. monitoring and reporting conditions; and
- g. review clause.<sup>158</sup>

---

<sup>157</sup> Forest and Bird [192.2] and DoC [419.14]

<sup>158</sup> ECan [316.105]

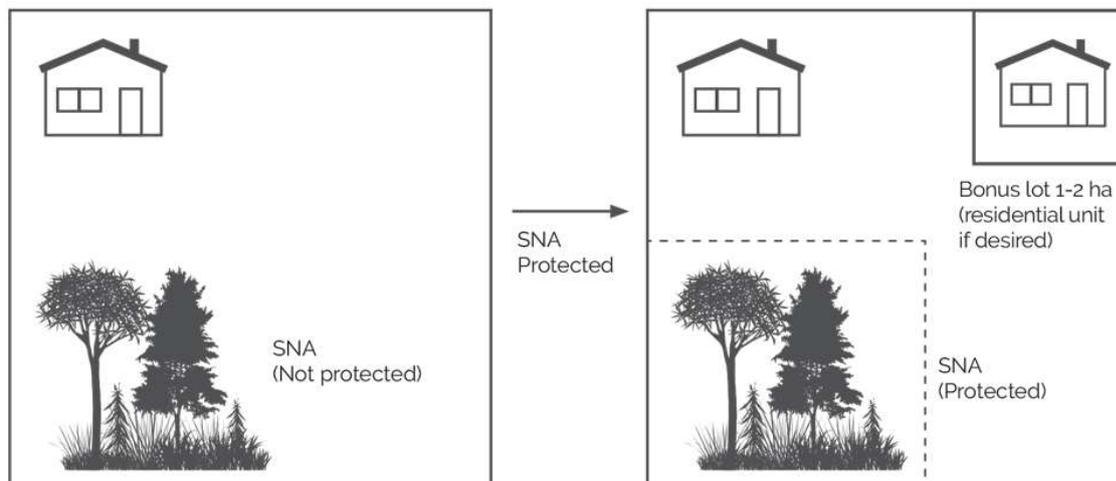
## APP2 - Standards for creation of any bonus allotment and establishment of any bonus residential unit

In order to encourage the legal protection, physical protection and restoration of SNAs listed in ECO-SCHED1, the District Council shall consider providing the following development rights if the relevant standards outlined below are met:

- **Bonus allotment** - means a new allotment of between 1ha to 2ha, created as a result of subdivision that provides protection and restoration of a SNA listed in ECO-SCHED1 located on the balance site. Refer to Figure APP2-1 below. A bonus allotment can have one residential unit as a permitted activity.
- **Bonus residential unit** - means an additional residential unit on a site that already has one residential unit where protection and restoration of a SNA listed in ECO-SCHED1 which is located on the same site has been provided. Refer to Figure APP2-2 below.

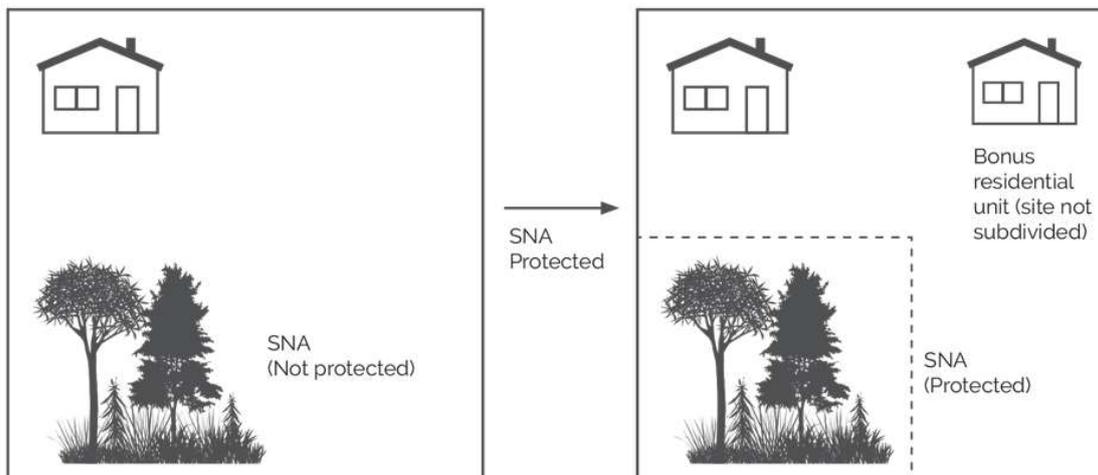
**Figure APP2-1: Creation of a bonus allotment**

Bonus Lot



**Figure APP2-2: Establishment of bonus residential unit**

Bonus Residential Unit



**Where the following standards are met, a bonus allotment may be created or a bonus residential unit may be established:**

**1. SNA eligibility**

- The SNA shall be listed in ECO-SCHED1. The SNA shall be determined by a suitably qualified ecologist to meet one or more of the SNA criterion listed in ECO-APP1 and a peer review by an ecologist commissioned by Council confirms this<sup>159</sup>
- The minimum applicable SNA size requirements and buffer requirements in Table APP2-1 shall be met.

**2. Legal protection in perpetuity**

The SNA and buffer area shall be subject to legal protection in perpetuity including enforcement and penalty provisions and the requirement to implement the Management Plan. For the avoidance of doubt, this shall include any SNA that is already legally protected in perpetuity including enforcement and penalty provisions and the requirement to implement the Management Plan.

**3. Management Plan**

Any application shall include a Management Plan that is prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist in the protection and restoration of New Zealand biodiversity, which includes all of the following matters:

<b>Ecological report</b>	outlining the ecological values of the SNA that meet one or more of the criterion listed in ECO-APP1. This can either be via a report provided by the District Council if an existing report is available or, if the District Council does not have such a report, the landowner shall commission one from a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist. The report must have been prepared a maximum of three months prior to the date of the application.
<b>Site plan</b>	showing to scale the location and size of proposed bonus allotment or location of proposed bonus residential unit, SNA to be protected, any other SNAs, or any other areas 0.25ha or greater of indigenous vegetation, any

<sup>159</sup> DoC [419.75] and Forest and Bird [192.44]

	wetlands or water bodies, and existing structures.
<b>Legal protection in perpetuity</b>	outline of legal protection proposed to ensure the SNA and buffer area will remain protected in perpetuity including enforcement and penalty provisions and the requirement to implement the Management Plan.
<b>Buffer</b>	the establishment of a buffer as required by Table APP2-1: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. where restoration planting is required by Table APP2-1, an outline of the type, location and ecological district of the plants to be planted and how the plantings will be maintained to ensure a 90% survival rate.</li> <li>2. where natural regeneration facilitation is required by Table APP2-1, an outline of the scraping methodology, how the regenerating plants will be maintained to ensure a 90% survival rate.</li> <li>3. an outline of potential adverse effects on the buffer area from activities, including but not limited to indigenous vegetation clearance, chemical spraying, nutrient spraying, drainage, irrigation, livestock, earthworks, or planting, and how these adverse effects will be avoided, remedied or mitigated through preliminary and/or ongoing measures.</li> </ol>
<b>Pest management</b>	the management of both animal pests and plants pests that are likely to threaten the SNA long term through: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8. preliminary animal pest and plant pest management activities.</li> <li>9. on-going animal pest and plant pest management activities at a minimum frequency of annually for the first three years then at a minimum frequency of every three years for the following 12 years (thus an overall total of 15 years).</li> </ol>
<b>Monitoring</b>	ongoing annual monitoring programme by landowner or any other party via the use of photo prints for a period of 15 years. These photo prints, along with an outline of whether any plants have been lost, and any relevant on-going pest management response proposed, shall be submitted to Council annually.

#### 4. Implementation of Management Plan

Prior to the issue of Section 224(c) certificate in the case of a bonus allotment, or prior to the issue of land use consent in the case of a bonus residential unit, the following parts of the Management Plan must be implemented, and signed off to be satisfactory by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist:

3. legal protection in perpetuity shall be in place;
4. buffer requirements:
  - a. any restoration planting must have been completed a minimum of two years ago resulting in at least 90% of restoration plants deemed to be established; and/or
  - b. any natural regeneration facilitation must have been completed a minimum of two years ago resulting in 90% of regeneration plants deemed to be established; and
  - c. any preliminary avoidance, remedying or mitigation of any identified potential adverse effects on the buffer area have been completed as proposed, and any on-going measures are planned; and
5. preliminary pest management and plant pest management activities completed.

#### 5. Limitations and exclusions

7. A bonus allotment or bonus residential unit cannot be established where the SNA is on land that has been sold subject to Overseas Investment Office jurisdiction

8. There shall be a limit of one bonus allotment per balance allotment regardless of the number of SNAs located on the site. There shall be a limit of one bonus residential unit per site, regardless of the number of SNAs located on the site.
9. For SNAs covering multiple sites under different ownership, each site(s) under each separate ownership is eligible for a bonus allotment or bonus residential unit provided the requirements of these standards are met.
10. There shall only be a bonus allotment or bonus residential unit per site, not both.
11. The SNA, or part of the SNA, to be protected as part of the proposed bonus allotment or bonus residential unit, shall not have already been used to support a bonus allotment or bonus residential unit.
12. Any bonus residential unit and associated structures shall be setback a minimum of 20m from the buffer area and no buildings shall be established within the buffer area.
13. A bonus allotment can include the buffer area, or part of the buffer area, provided this buffer area is not built on.

**Table APP2-1 - Ecosystem size and buffer requirements for bonus allotment and bonus residential unit eligibility\***

***\*Where restoration of the subject SNA was required by the District Council as a condition of an existing resource consent or development contribution the buffer width shall be double that specified in this table.***

***\*\* An additional bonus allotment or bonus residential unit may be considered where the mapped SNA area to be protected and restored is at least twice the minimum area required by Appendix APP2, if the protection and restoration would provide significant additional long-term benefits to the mapped SNA; or support further ongoing indigenous biodiversity restoration and enhancement activities elsewhere on the site; as set out in ECO-P3.***<sup>160</sup>

<b>Ecosystem type &amp; size</b>	<b>Buffer requirements*</b>	<b>Development right**</b>
Wetland 0.5ha – 0.99ha	A minimum buffer width of 20m around the perimeter of the SNA on the site that is either planted with indigenous vegetation that is endemic to the ecological district, or comprises existing vegetation that is naturally regenerating, as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist.	1 bonus allotment or 1 bonus residential unit
Wetland 1ha +	A minimum buffer width of 15m around the perimeter of the SNA on the site that is either planted with indigenous vegetation that is endemic to the ecological district, or comprises existing vegetation that is naturally regenerating, as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist.	1 bonus allotment or 1 bonus residential unit
Kānuka dryland vegetation or any other dryland site 0.5ha - 0.99ha with a minimum	A minimum buffer width of 20m around the perimeter of the SNA on the site that is: 1. In the first instance, undergoing natural regeneration via implementation of the regeneration inducing scraping technique	1 bonus allotment or 1 bonus residential unit

<sup>160</sup> Forest and Bird [192.44]

width of 20m	as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist; or 2. Where natural regeneration is not ecologically appropriate, subject to restoration planting of indigenous vegetation that is endemic to the ecological district and ecologically appropriate, as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist.	
Kānuka dryland vegetation or any other dryland site 1ha +	A minimum buffer width of 15m around the perimeter of the SNA on the site that is: 1. In the first instance, undergoing natural regeneration via implementation of the regeneration inducing scraping technique as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist; or 2. Where natural regeneration is not ecologically appropriate, subject to restoration planting of indigenous vegetation that is endemic to the ecological district and ecologically appropriate, as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist.	1 bonus allotment or 1 bonus residential unit
Any other SNA listed in ECO-SCHED1 that is not covered above 2ha +	A minimum buffer width of 10m and an average buffer width of 20m around the perimeter of the SNA on the site that is planted in indigenous vegetation that is endemic to the ecological district, as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist.	1 bonus allotment or 1 bonus residential unit
<b>Advisory Notes</b>		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. It is advised that applicants undertake a pre-application meeting with the District Council before lodging any application for a bonus allotment or bonus residential unit.</li> <li>2. A new SNA may be added to ECO-SCHED1 by RMA process provided there is a supporting ecological report prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist that assesses it to meet one or more of the criterion listed in ECO-APP1. Please discuss this further with the District Council.</li> </ol>		

## Related definitions

**Biodiversity compensation** – means a conservation outcome that meets the requirements in ECO-APP3 and results from actions that are intended to compensate for any more than minor residual adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity after all appropriate avoidance, minimisation, remediation, and biodiversity offsetting measures have been sequentially applied.<sup>161</sup>

**Ecological Ecosystem<sup>162</sup> services** - the benefits people obtain from ecosystems that support us by providing services on which our health, livelihoods, and well-being depend, i.e.

<sup>161</sup> Forest and Bird [192.2] and DoC [419.14]

<sup>162</sup> DoC [419.10]

e.g.<sup>163</sup>, water purification and regulation; provision of food, medicine, ~~fiber~~-fibres<sup>164</sup>, and energy; and places for physical, cultural, spiritual and recreation.

**Edge effects** – means effects on ecosystems caused by adjacent or surrounding land uses.<sup>165</sup>

**Indigenous biodiversity** - means all plants, fungi<sup>166</sup> and animals that occur naturally in New Zealand and have evolved without any assistance from humans and includes the variability among these organisms and the ecological complexes of which they are part. It includes diversity within species, between species, and of ecosystems, and includes their related indigenous biodiversity values.

~~**Indigenous biodiversity offset** – means a measurable conservation outcome resulting from actions designed to compensate for residual adverse biodiversity effects arising from development after all appropriate avoidance, remediation and mitigation measures have been taken. The goal of a biodiversity offset is to achieve no net loss.~~<sup>167</sup>

**Indigenous vegetation** - means a community of vascular plants and non-vascular plants, that includes species native to the ecological district in which that area is located.

**Indigenous vegetation clearance** - means the felling, clearing, removal,<sup>168</sup> damage or disturbance of indigenous vegetation by activities including<sup>169</sup> cutting, mob stocking, crushing, cultivation, irrigation, earthworks, chemical application, artificial drainage, stop banking, burning, over sowing, trampling<sup>170</sup> or any other activity in or directly adjacent to an area of indigenous vegetation that destroys or directly results in extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation.

~~**Mapped SNA** – means an area of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna shown on the planning map and listed in ECO-SCHED1 that meets one or more of the ecological significance criteria listed in ECO-APP1.~~<sup>171</sup>

~~**Natural systems** – means the interaction of the ecosystem, natural resources and physical processes within the natural environment, where there is an exchange of matter, energy or information.~~<sup>172</sup>

~~**No net loss** – in relation to indigenous biodiversity, means no reasonably measurable overall reduction in:~~

- ~~a. the diversity of indigenous species or recognised taxonomic units; and~~
- ~~b. indigenous species' population sizes (taking into account natural fluctuations) and long term viability; and~~
- ~~c. the natural range inhabited by indigenous species; and~~
- ~~d. the range and ecological health and functioning of assemblages of indigenous species, community types and ecosystems.~~<sup>173</sup>

<sup>163</sup> Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.1]

<sup>164</sup> Correct spelling error via Clause 16 of Schedule 1 of the RMA

<sup>165</sup> Forest and Bird [192.7]

<sup>166</sup> DoC [419.16]

<sup>167</sup> DoC [419.15], Fulton Hogan [41.6], and Forest and Bird [192.15]

<sup>168</sup> Forest and Bird [192.18] and Fulton Hogan [41.7]

<sup>169</sup> Fulton Hogan [41.7]

<sup>170</sup> DoC [419.17]

<sup>171</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>172</sup> Forest and Bird [192.22]

**Significant Natural Area (SNA)**<sup>174</sup> – means an area of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna listed in ECO-SCHED1 and shown on the planning map, or any other area of significant indigenous vegetation and or significant habitat of indigenous fauna<sup>175</sup> that meets one or more of the ecological significance criteria listed in ECO-APP1. ~~A SNA can be either a mapped SNA or unmapped SNA. Refer to the individual definitions for these terms.~~<sup>176</sup>

~~**Unmapped SNA** – means an area of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna listed in ECO-SCHED2 that occupies at least the specified minimum contiguous area, and is not a mapped SNA shown on the planning map and listed in ECO-SCHED1.~~<sup>177</sup>

---

<sup>173</sup> Forest and Bird [192.23]

<sup>174</sup> DoC [419.26]

<sup>175</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>176</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>177</sup> Federated Farmers [414.20] and MainPower [249.41]

## Energy and Infrastructure (EI) chapter – Rules section consequential amendments

Add the following subclause (e) to clause (2) of the EI 'Rules – How to interpret and apply the rules'

### Rules

#### How to interpret and apply the rules

2. The rules in all other chapters not listed in (1) above do not apply to Energy and Infrastructure, except in the following circumstances:

a. ....

.....

e. Clearance of indigenous vegetation outside SNAs must comply with ECO-R2,<sup>178</sup>

## Subdivision chapter (SUB) – Standards consequential amendment

<b>SUB-S18 Subdivision to create a bonus allotment</b>	
1. Any subdivision for the protection and restoration of a mapped <sup>179</sup> SNA listed in ECO-SCHED1 shall meet the requirements of Appendix APP2.	<b>Activity status when compliance not achieved: NC</b>

<sup>178</sup> EI Chapter submissions - Chorus NZ, Spark NZ Trading Ltd and Vodafone NZ Ltd [62.6], Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1] (consequential amendment)

<sup>179</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

## **Appendix B. Recommended Responses to Submissions and Further Submissions**

The recommended responses to the submissions made on this topic are presented in **Table 1** to **Table B35** below.

Table B1: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – General – General – General

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
284.1	Clampett Investments Limited	General	Amend all controlled and restricted discretionary activity rules:  "Applications shall not be limited or publicly notified, on the basis of effects associated specifically with this rule and the associated matters of control or discretion."	3.2	Reject	See body of report.	No
326.1	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	General	Amend the Proposed District Plan to delete the use of absolutes such as 'avoid', 'maximise' and 'minimise'.	3.2	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - there may be instances where it is appropriate to notify consents.	3.2	Accept	See body of report.	No
FS119	Andrea Marsden		Oppose & disallow – These absolutes exist to ensure compliance. Removing them would open the system up to potential abuse. They should be included to prevent developers doing as they please.	3.2	Accept	See body of report.	No
FS120	Christopher Marsden		Oppose & disallow – These absolutes exist to ensure compliance so should be included. Removing them would open the system up to potential abuse.	3.2	Accept	See body of report.	No
FS84	Ohoka Residents Association		Oppose & disallow – inconsistent with national policy direction, contrary to objectives and policies of Proposed District Plan and Operative District Plan. Opposed to inappropriate satellite town proposed in Ohoka.	3.2	Accept	See body of report. I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant the ECO chapter and its associated provisions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.	3.2	Reject	See body of report. I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant the ECO chapter and its associated provisions.	No
326.2	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	General	Amend so that all controlled and restricted discretionary activity rules include the following wording, or words to like effect:  "Applications shall not be limited or publicly notified, on the basis of effects associated specifically with this rule and the associated matters of control or discretion."	3.2	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - there may be instances where it is appropriate to notify consents.	3.2	Accept	See body of report.	No
FS119	Andrea Marsden		Oppose & disallow – all applications should be notified and open for consultation to give local communities a voice; removing this requirement would open the system up to exploitation.	3.2	Accept	See body of report.	No
FS120	Christopher Marsden		Oppose & disallow – all applications should be notified and open for consultation to give local communities a voice; removing this requirement would open the system up to exploitation.	3.2	Accept	See body of report.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to	3.2	Reject	See body of report. I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant the ECO chapter and its associated provisions.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<i>the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>				
326.3	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	General	Amend controlled and restricted discretionary activity rules to provide direction regarding non-notification.	3.2	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - There may be instances where it is appropriate to notify consents.	3.2	Accept	See body of report.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.	3.2	Reject	See body of report. I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant the ECO chapter and its associated provisions.	No
419.1	Department of Conservation	General	Ensure hyperlinks are correct, including that the hyperlink to 'site' and 'sites' hyperlinks to the correct definition.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept in part	In terms of the part of this submission that relates to the term 'ecological district', all uses of the term 'ecological district' within the PDP (which are all within the ECO chapter) use the correct hyperlink to the defined term 'ecological district', and not the term 'district'. Therefore, it is likely this issue was addressed via a technical ePlan update (i.e., software maintenance). It was not included in the Clause 16 minor amendments.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support – in accordance with higher order documents.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept		No

Table B2: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – Related definitions

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
<b>Definition of biodiversity offset</b>							
41.2	Fulton Hogan Limited	Definition of biodiversity offset	Amend 'biodiversity offset' definition to allow offsetting without the sequential application of the mitigation hierarchy: "... a. compensate for more than minor residual adverse biodiversity effects arising from subdivision, use or development after appropriate avoidance, remediation and/or mitigation measures have been sequentially applied; and ..."	3.7.1	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS77	Department of Conservation		<i>Oppose – Decline.</i>	3.7.1	Accept	See body of report.	No
192.1	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of biodiversity offset	Retain definition of 'biodiversity offset' as notified.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
210.1	Waimakariri Irrigation Limited	Definition of biodiversity offset	Retain definition of 'biodiversity offset' as notified.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
414.3	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of biodiversity offset	Replace definition of 'Biodiversity offset' with 'Indigenous biodiversity offset' as follows:  "means a <u>measurable improvement in quality or quantity of indigenous biodiversity resulting from actions that comply with the principles in ECO-APP2 and are designed to:</u>  a. <u>compensate for more than minor residual adverse biodiversity effects arising from subdivision, use or development after appropriate avoidance, remediation and mitigation measures have been sequentially applied; and achieve a no net loss of and preferably a net gain to, indigenous biodiversity values.</u> "	3.7.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
419.4	Department of Conservation	Definition of biodiversity offset	Retain 'biodiversity offset' definition as notified.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	N/A – only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
420.1	Dairy Holdings Limited	Definition of biodiversity offset	Retain definition of 'biodiversity offset' as notified.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
<b>Definition of bonus allotment</b>							
419.5	Department of Conservation	Definition of bonus allotment	Retain definition of 'bonus allotment'.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	N/A – only addressed here	Accept		No
<b>Definition of bonus residential unit</b>							
419.6	Department of Conservation	Definition of bonus residential unit	Retain 'bonus residential unit' definition as notified.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	N/A – only addressed here	Accept		No
<b>Definition of ecological district</b>							

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
192.6	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of ecological district	Retain definition of 'ecological district' as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
<b>Definition of ecological services</b>							
120.1	Judith Roper-Lindsay	Definition of ecological services	Amend definition of 'ecological services' to replace "i.e." with "e.g."	3.26	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
192.8	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of ecological services	Retain definition of 'ecological services' as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Retain definition with minor amendments that do not affect the application of this definition.	No
419.10	Department of Conservation	Definition of ecological services	Amend to rename: 'ecological ecosystem services'	3.26	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	3.26	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
<b>Definition of improved pasture</b>							
192.13	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of improved pasture	Requests definition of 'improved pasture' be strengthened in order to better align with ECO-P4.	3.16.2	Reject	See body of report.	No
362.10	North Canterbury Fish and Game Council	Definition of improved pasture	<p>Replace 'improved pasture' with a mapped 'converted pasture' approach.</p> <p>Define 'converted pasture' as grassland that has been converted to intensive pasture by cultivation and/or irrigation.</p> <p>Map all converted pasture within the Lower Plains and High Plains.</p> <p>Amend to make indigenous vegetation clearance a permitted activity within this 'converted area'.</p> <p>Amend to make indigenous vegetation clearance outside of these converted pasture areas in the hill and high country and major rivers a discretionary activity requiring a qualified ecological assessment and biodiversity values to be accurately established for the applicable area.</p>	3.16.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support.</i>	3.16.1	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
414.6	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of improved pasture	<p>Amend definition of 'improved pasture':</p> <p>"Improved pasture means an area of land where exotic pasture species have been deliberately sown or maintained for the purpose of pasture production since 31 December 1999* and species composition and growth has been modified and is being managed for livestock grazing.</p> <p>*The aerial map series on Canterbury Maps - Basemap Gallery -</p>	3.16.2	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			Imagery Basemap type 'Imagery 1995-1999' can be used to help determine this, <u>along with other photographs and farm records</u> ".				
419.13	Department of Conservation	Definition of improved pasture	Amend definition of 'improved pasture':  "means an area of land where exotic pasture species have been deliberately sown <del>or</del> and maintained for the purpose of pasture production since 31 December 1999* and species composition and growth has been modified and is being <u>actively</u> managed for livestock grazing."	3.16.2	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.16.2	Reject		No
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		Oppose. It makes no sense to require that pasture has been sown since 31 Dec 1999. Disallow the submission point in full.	3.16.2	Accept		No
FS105	Canterbury Regional Council		Neutral. Environment Canterbury agrees that the definition of improved pasture requires further conversation.	3.16.2	Accept		No
<b>Definition of indigenous biodiversity</b>							
41.6	Fulton Hogan Limited	Definition of indigenous biodiversity	Delete 'indigenous biodiversity offset' definition.	3.7.2	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
192.14	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of indigenous biodiversity	Retain definition of 'indigenous biodiversity' as notified.	N/A – only addressed here in this table	Accept in part	Minor amendments recommended in response to submission.	No.
192.15	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of indigenous biodiversity	Delete definition of 'indigenous biodiversity offset'.	3.7.2	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
414.4	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of indigenous biodiversity	Replace definition of 'Indigenous biodiversity offset' with:  "means a <u>measurable improvement in quality or quantity of indigenous biodiversity resulting from actions that comply with the principles in ECO-APP2 and are designed to:</u>  a. <u>compensate for more than minor residual adverse biodiversity effects arising from subdivision, use or development after appropriate avoidance, remediation and mitigation measures have been sequentially applied; and achieve a no net loss of and preferably a net</u>  <u>gain to, indigenous biodiversity values.</u> "	3.7.2	Reject	See body of report.	No
419.15	Department of Conservation	Definition of indigenous biodiversity	Delete definition for 'indigenous biodiversity offset'.	3.7.2	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.7.2	Accept	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		Oppose - support Federated Farmers' submission to replace the definitions of Indigenous biodiversity offset and Biodiversity offset with a new definition of Indigenous biodiversity offset. Disallow the submission point in full.	3.7.2	Accept	See body of report.	No
<b>Definition of indigenous fauna</b>							
192.16	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of indigenous fauna	Retain definition of 'indigenous fauna' as notified.	N/A – only addressed here in this table	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No.
<b>Definition of indigenous vegetation</b> (Note this includes five submissions on the definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance' that were incorrectly referenced to the definition of 'indigenous vegetation' in the notified summary of submissions <sup>1</sup> )							
41.7	Fulton Hogan Limited	Definition of indigenous vegetation  (Note this submission actually relates to the definition of indigenous vegetation clearance, and this was an error in the notified summary of submissions <sup>2</sup> )	Amend definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance':  "means the felling, <del>clearing removal, or damage or disturbance</del> of indigenous vegetation by <u>activities including</u> cutting, mob stocking, crushing, cultivation, irrigation, earthworks, chemical application, artificial drainage, stop banking, <del>or burning, or any other activity in or directly adjacent to an area of indigenous vegetation that destroys or directly results in extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation.</del> "	3.28	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS92	Transpower New Zealand Ltd		Supports the relief sought on the basis that the revised definition provides greater clarity through the deletion of 'clearance' and 'disturbance' from the definition. Allow the submission	3.28	Accept	See body of report.	No
192.17	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of indigenous vegetation	Amend definition of 'indigenous vegetation':  "means a community of <del>vascular plants and nonvascular plants</del> , that includes species native to the ecological district in which that area is located."	3.27	Reject	See body of report.	No
192.18	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of indigenous vegetation  (Note this submission actually relates to the definition of indigenous vegetation clearance, and this was an error in the notified summary of submissions <sup>3</sup> )	Amend 'indigenous vegetation clearance' definition:  "means the <u>removal</u> , felling, clearing, damage or disturbance of indigenous vegetation by cutting, mob stocking, crushing, cultivation, irrigation, earthworks, chemical application, artificial drainage, stop banking, burning, or any other activity in or directly adjacent to an area of indigenous vegetation that destroys or directly results in extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation."	3.28	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
295.38	Horticulture New Zealand	Definition of indigenous vegetation	Amend 'indigenous vegetation clearance' definition:  "means the felling, clearing, damage or disturbance of indigenous	3.28	Reject	See body of report.	No

<sup>1</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf)

<sup>2</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf)

<sup>3</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf)

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
		<i>(Note this submission actually relates to the definition of indigenous vegetation clearance, and this was an error in the notified summary of submissions<sup>4</sup>)</i>	<p>vegetation by cutting, mob stocking, crushing, cultivation, irrigation, earthworks, chemical application, artificial drainage, stop banking, or burning, or any other activity in or directly adjacent to an area of indigenous vegetation that destroys or directly results in extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation. <u>It does not include clearing or maintenance of:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Hedges, shelter belts, amenity and landscaping plants, or</li> <li>2. Vegetation along fences and around farm or forestry dams and ponds, or</li> <li>3. Vegetation associated with public utility networks, or</li> <li>4. Vegetation that impedes or is likely to impede flood flows, or</li> <li>5. Vegetation for the maintenance of farm and forestry roads and tracks, or</li> <li>6. Scattered trees, shrubs or regenerating bush amongst pasture, forestry or horticultural crops, or</li> </ol> <p><u>Vegetation that is infected by an unwanted organism as declared by the Ministry of Primary Industries Chief Technical Officer or an emergency declared by the minister under the Biosecurity Act 1993."</u></p>				
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Limited		<i>Support. CIAL agrees that management of highly productive land must be addressed in the Proposed Plan. In particular, it considers that areas of land which are currently zoned rural and contain LUC 2 and 3 soils are inappropriate for urban rezoning. CIAL notes further that the NPS-HPL is now in force and contains strong direction to avoid urban growth on highly productive land. Accept.</i>	3.28	Accept		No
414.8	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	<p>Definition of indigenous vegetation</p> <p><i>(Note this submission actually relates to the definition of indigenous vegetation clearance, and this was an error in the notified summary of submissions<sup>5</sup>)</i></p>	<p>Amend definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance':</p> <p>"means the felling, clearing, damage or disturbance of indigenous vegetation by cutting, mob stocking, crushing, cultivation, irrigation, earthworks, chemical application, artificial drainage, stop banking, burning, or any other activity in or directly adjacent to an area of indigenous vegetation that destroys or directly results in extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation.</p> <p><u>It does not include the grazing of pasture or improved pasture species in that area of indigenous vegetation."</u></p>	3.28	Reject	See body of report.	No
419.16	Department of Conservation	<p>Definition of indigenous vegetation</p>	<p>Amend the definition of 'indigenous vegetation':</p> <p>"means a community of vascular plants, <del>and nonvascular plants</del> mosses and/or lichens and fungi, that includes species</p>	3.27	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

<sup>4</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf)

<sup>5</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf)

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			native to the ecological district in which that area is located. <u>The community may include exotic species.</u> "				
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.27	Accept	See body of report.	No
419.17	Department of Conservation	Definition of indigenous vegetation  (Note this submission actually relates to the definition of indigenous vegetation clearance, and this was an error in the notified summary of submissions <sup>6</sup> )	Amend the definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance':  "means the felling, clearing, damage or disturbance of indigenous vegetation by cutting, mob stocking, crushing, <u>trampling</u> , cultivation, <u>over sowing</u> , irrigation, earthworks, chemical application, artificial drainage, stop banking, burning, or any other activity in or directly adjacent to an area of indigenous vegetation that destroys or directly results in extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation."	3.28	Accept	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.28	Accept		No
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		Federated Farmers of NZ oppose the amendments sought and has submitted seeking its own amendment seeking to clarify the exclusion of the normal grazing of pasture or improved pasture species. Disallow the submission point in full.	3.28	Accept		No
<b>Definition of mapped SNA</b>							
192.20	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of mapped SNA	Retain 'mapped SNA' definition as notified.	N/A – only addressed here in this table	Reject	This term is recommended to be deleted as a consequential amendment set out in section 3.8 of the report, which relates to amending the approach for unmapped SNAs.	No
419.19	Department of Conservation	Definition of mapped SNA	Amend definition of 'mapped SNA':  "Mapped SNA-Significant Natural Area (SNA)..."	3.8.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.8.3	Reject		No
<b>Definition of mob-stocking</b>							
192.21	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of mob-stocking	Retain 'mob stocking' definition as notified.	N/A – only addressed here in this table	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No.
<b>Definition of natural systems</b>							
192.22	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of natural systems	Delete 'natural systems' definition.	3.29	Accept	See body of report.	Yes

<sup>6</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf)

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
<b>Definition of no net loss</b>							
192.23	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of no net loss	Delete 'no net loss' definition.	3.7.3	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
FS83	Federated Farmers of New Zealand – North Canterbury Province		<i>Oppose. The definition is useful, especially if amended as requested in our submission. Disallow the submission point in full.</i>	3.7.3	Reject		No
FS110	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency		<i>The relief sought to delete the definition of 'no net loss' Waka Kotahi considers it appropriate that the Plan contain a definition of 'no net loss' and notes that the use of this term in the NPS for Freshwater Management (NPS-FM) is particular to rivers and wetlands. The term in the Plan relates to indigenous biodiversity, and is not particular to rivers and wetlands, and as such, we consider it does not need to strictly align with the NPS-FM.</i>	3.7.3	Reject		No
414.10	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of no net loss	Amend the definition of 'no net loss': "... b. indigenous species' population sizes <u>as of 31 December 1999</u> (taking into account natural fluctuations) and long term viability; and c. the <del>natural</del> range inhabited by indigenous species <u>as of 31 December 1999</u> ; and d. the range and ecological health and functioning of assemblages of indigenous species, community types and ecosystems <u>at a particular site or sites.</u> "	3.7.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
419.21	Department of Conservation	Definition of no net loss	Amend the definition of 'no net loss' to include the definition of 'net gain', OR a new definition of 'net gain' is inserted:  " <u>No Net Loss and Preferably Net Gain</u>  <u>In relation to indigenous biodiversity, means The values to be lost through the activity to which the offset applies are counterbalanced by the proposed offsetting activity which is at least commensurate with the adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity so that the overall result is no net loss and preferably a net gain in biodiversity. No net loss should show no reasonably measurable overall reduction in:</u>  a. the diversity of indigenous species or recognised taxonomic units; and ... d. the range and ecological health and functioning of assemblages of indigenous species, community types and ecosystems.  <u>No net loss and net gain are measured by type, amount and</u>	3.7.3	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			condition at the impact and offset site and require an explicit loss and gain calculation'."				
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.7.3	Reject		No
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		Oppose - Federated Farmers of NZ prefers the relief sought in its original submission. Disallow the submission point in full.	3.7.3	Reject		No
<b>Definition of significant natural area</b>							
192.26	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of significant natural area	Retain 'Significant Natural Area' definition as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Subject to amendments sought by other submissions.	No
279.1	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII)	Definition of significant natural area	Retain 'Significant Natural Area' definition as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Subject to amendments sought by other submissions.	No
414.19	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of significant natural area	Amend the definition of 'significant natural area':  "means an <del>an</del> mapped area of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna that meets one or more of the ecological significance criteria listed in ECO-APP1. A SNA can be either a mapped SNA or unmapped SNA. Refer to the individual definitions for these terms".	3.8.3	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
419.26	Department of Conservation	Definition of significant natural area	Amend:  "Significant Natural Area (SNA) means an area of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna that meets one or more of the ecological significance criteria listed in ECO-APP1. A SNA can be either a mapped SNA or unmapped SNA. Refer to the individual definitions for these terms."	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept	Agree with submitter that this would add clarity as Significant Natural Areas are frequently referred to as SNAs.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept		No
<b>Definition of unmapped SNA</b>							
192.27	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of unmapped SNA	Retain 'Unmapped SNA' definition as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Reject	Term is recommended to be deleted as set out in section 3.8.3. of the report.	No
414.20	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of unmapped SNA	Delete the definition of 'unmapped SNA'.	3.8.3	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
419.28	Department of Conservation	Definition of unmapped SNA	Amend:  "Unmapped Significant Natural Area (SNA) means an area of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna listed in ECO-SCHED2 that occupies at least the	N/A – only addressed in this table	Reject	As term is recommended to be deleted, this amendment is not relevant.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			specified minimum contiguous area and is not a mapped SNA shown on the planning map and listed in ECO-SCHED1."				
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Reject		No

Table B3: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – Introduction

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
100.1	James Stephens	Introduction	Delete SNA051 from 117 Mounseys Rd, Viewhill.	3.11.3	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
120.3	Judith Roper-Lindsay	Introduction	Amend introduction to Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity Chapter:  "The diverse ecosystems of the District contain remnants of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna which were once widespread, but over time have been destroyed, fragmented and degraded by water and land use and pests. These remnants (SNAs) have significant biodiversity value, providing habitat for other indigenous plants and animals. Those areas meeting criteria relating to size, quality or species supported are identified as Significant Natural Areas (SNAs) and are critical for preventing the extinction of rare species and loss of ecosystems. The adverse effects of water and land use on areas of indigenous vegetation and habitats that do not meet the SNA criteria also need to be limited."  ... "This approach provides a resource consent pathway for both identified and unidentified areas of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna. It also provides for recognition of the asset value of indigenous biodiversity to landowners through bonus lot consideration."	3.18	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
171.2	Rayonier Matariki Forests	Introduction	Amend to provide that indigenous vegetation clearance provisions of the National Environmental Standard for Plantation Forestry prevail. Delete references to unmapped Significant Natural Areas in relation to plantation forestry. Amend ECO-SCHED2 so it does not apply to plantation forestry.	3.14	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
192.40	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Introduction	Insert after the second paragraph of the introduction: "Our responses will contribute to improving the state of Aotearoa New Zealand's indigenous biodiversity while also	3.18 3.22	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<p><u>providing benefits to the District by managing indigenous ecosystems, habitats and species to build resilience where possible and applying restoration of indigenous ecosystems to mitigate the effects of climate change and natural hazards."</u></p> <p>Amend introduction:            "The purpose of this chapter is to protect <u>SNA's-significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna</u>, and maintain indigenous biodiversity, as required under the RMA. <u>Significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna is identified for protection in three ways.</u>            - <u>by including identified SNAs</u> are areas of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna as <u>mapped SNAs in ECO-SCHED1; They comprise two types:</u>            - <u>by including a schedule of significant vegetation and habitat types relevant to Waimakariri District as unmapped SNAs in ECOSCHED2;</u>            - <u>by ensuring that consented activities outside of mapped and unmapped SNAs which will or may have adverse effects on significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna apply the ECOAPP1 significance criteria.</u></p> <p>The provisions in this chapter are consistent with the matters in Part 2 - District Wide Matters - Strategic Directions and <del>give effect to matters in Part 2 – District Wide Matters - Urban Form and Development."</del></p> <p>Insert policy - Indigenous vegetation <u>and natural</u> ecosystems are important because <u>they have</u> the following functions to:            - Provide nature based solutions to climate change and resilience to its effects</p>				
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ - North Canterbury Province		<i>Oppose - The requested wording is complex and difficult to follow – not really suitable for an introduction. We are opposed to the use of "unmapped SNA's". Disallow the submission point in full.</i>	3.18	Reject		No
419.71	Department of Conservation	Introduction	<p>Amend introduction to Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity Chapter to align with the strategic direction focus on overall net gain in the quality and quantity of indigenous ecosystems and habitat, and indigenous biodiversity:</p> <p>"... The purpose of this chapter is to protect SNAs, and maintain <u>and enhance</u> indigenous biodiversity, as required under the RMA. SNAs are areas of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna. They comprise two types..."</p>	3.18	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.18	Reject	See body of report.	No

Table B4: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-01

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
46.4	Woodstock Quarries Limited	ECO-01	Retain ECO-01 as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Amendments to ECO-01 recommended via other submissions.	No
120.5	Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-01	Amend ECO-01:  "Overall, there is an increase in indigenous biodiversity throughout the District, comprising: 1. protected and restored SNAs; and 2. other areas of indigenous vegetation and habitat of indigenous fauna that are maintained or enhanced. <u>3. Indigenous vegetation planted and habitats created for indigenous biodiversity purposes.</u> "	3.6	Reject	See body of report.	No
122.1	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-01	Amend ECO-01 to give priority to the protection of indigenous biodiversity, ecological restoration/ enhancement still results in a net loss for the district if there is continued loss of indigenous vegetation and habitation.	3.6	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.6	Reject	See body of report.	No
192.41	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-01	Amend ECO-01:  " <u>Overall</u> , there is an increase in <u>the quality and extent of</u> indigenous biodiversity throughout the District, comprising: 1. protected and restored SNAs; and 2. other areas of indigenous vegetation and habitat of indigenous fauna that are maintained <del>or</del> <u>and where practicable</u> enhanced."	3.6	Accept in part	See body of report	Yes
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ - North Canterbury Province		Supports the wording requested in its own submission.	3.6	Reject		No
FS92	Transpower New Zealand Ltd		Transpower generally supports the amendments proposed to Objective ECO-01 to the extent that the amendments better reflect the high order direction given in the CRPS and the RMA. Allow the submission to the extent that it is consistent with high order provisions and the RMA.	3.6	Accept		No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
279.2	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII)	ECO-O1	Retain ECO-O1 as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Amedments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
316.93	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-O1	Retain ECO-O1 as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Amedments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Limited		<i>CIAL supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.</i>	<i>N/A – only addressed in this table</i>	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
326.262	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-O1	Retain ECO-O1 as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Amedments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>	N/A – only addressed in this table	<i>Reject</i>	<i>I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant to the ECO chapter provisions.</i>	<i>No</i>
414.105	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-O1	Delete SD-O1 and replace with the following:  " <u>Ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity</u> <u>The quality and quantity of indigenous biodiversity in the District is increased overall by:</u> <u>1. Improving and incentivising the management of existing SNAs</u> <u>2. Incentivising the identification, management of other areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitat of indigenous fauna.</u> "	3.6	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents</i>	3.6	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
419.72	Department of Conservation	ECO-O1	Retain ECO-O1 as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	<i>N/A – only addressed in this table</i>	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
420.4	Dairy Holdings Limited	ECO-O1	Amend ECO-O1: "... 1. protected and restored SNAs..."	3.6	Reject	See body of report.	No

Table B5: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P1

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
122.5	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-P1	Fast track identification of new mapped Significant Natural Areas specified in ECO-P1.	3.9.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	3.9.1	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
192.42	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P1	Amend ECO-P1:  "Identification of <del>mapped</del> SNAs Recognise the additional clarity and certainty provided by mapped SNAs by listing them in <u>ECO-SCHED1</u> and by the <u>vegetation and habitats of unmapped SNAs by listing them in ECO-SCHED2</u> , and continuing to identify <del>new mapped</del> SNAs <u>beyond these areas</u> through applying the significance criteria in ECO-APP1."	3.9.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
210.18	Waimakariri Irrigation Limited	ECO-P1	Amend extent of mapped Significant Natural Areas (SNAs) adjacent to Waimakariri Irrigation Limited irrigation and Council stockwater infrastructure. Delete SNAs where significance criteria is not met.	3.11.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		<i>Support - Reflects reality and enables operational efficiency. Allow the submission point in full.</i>	3.11.1	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
316.94	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-P1	Retain ECO-P1 as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		<i>CIAL supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.</i>	<i>N/A – only addressed in this table</i>	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
326.263	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-P1	Retain ECO-P1 as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>	<i>N/A – only addressed in this table</i>	<i>Reject</i>	<i>I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant to the ECO chapter provisions.</i>	<i>No</i>
414.106	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P1	Insert statutory process for identification, agreement with landowner, management incentives, and insertion of new mapped areas into plan by way of Schedule 1 process. No new Significant Natural Areas can be formalised except by plan change.	3.9.1	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents</i>	3.9.1	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
419.73	Department of Conservation	ECO-P1	Amend ECO-P1:  "Recognise that Mapped SNAs provide measurable data that can be used to ensure that indigenous biodiversity is maintained and enhanced by listing them in ECO-SCHED1 and identifying them on the District Plan Map, and continuing to identify new mapped SNAs by actively surveying and applying the significance criteria in ECO-APP1."	3.9.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	3.9.1	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
420.5	Dairy Holdings Limited	ECO-P1	Retain ECO-P1 as notified, however amend mapped Significant Natural Areas to increase accuracy.	3.9.1	Reject	See body of report.	No

Table B6: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P2

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
120.6	Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-P2	Amend ECO-P2:  (2) and (3) Limit planting and irrigation within and near (respectively) unmapped SNAs too, not just mapped SNAs. (3) 'Manage' or 'control' irrigation, instead of 'limit'. (6) Replace 'encouraging' with 'supporting weed and'.	3.19  3.23	Accept in part	See body of report.	No
122.6	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-P2	Ensure adequate Council budget and staffing – in particular at least one full-time Council Ecologist to implement outcomes in ECO-P2.	3.19	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	3.19	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
171.5	Rayonier Matariki Forests	ECO-P2	Amend ECO-P2 to add: “... 8. <u>support the NES-PF provisions as providing appropriate provisions for the maintenance of indigenous vegetation and significant habitats</u> ” (or similar words)	3.14	Reject	See body of report.	No
192.43	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P2	Amend ECO-P2:  “Protect and restore SNAs by: <u>X. restricting clearance that would impact on species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional</u>	3.19	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<p>distribution limits in the District, and on naturally uncommon ecosystems;</p> <p><u>XY. recognising the values of indigenous vegetation within:</u></p> <p>a. <u>the Lower Plains Ecological District and High Plains Ecological District has been widely destroyed, fragmented and degraded by land use and pests and therefore any remaining indigenous vegetation is likely to be of ecological importance and require protection; and</u></p> <p>b. <u>the Oxford Ecological District, Torlesse Ecological District and Ashley Ecological District, where a larger proportion of indigenous vegetation remains, through limits for vegetation clearance that are set to protect areas that meet the significance criteria in APP1 and maintain the ecosystem function and connectivity within the ecological district;</u></p> <p>1. limiting indigenous vegetation clearance within SNAs;</p> <p>2. limiting planting within mapped SNAs;</p> <p>3. limiting irrigation near mapped SNAs and unmapped SNAs in order to provide a buffer from edge effects;</p> <p><del>4. providing for an on-site bonus allotment or bonus residential unit within sites containing a mapped SNA</del></p> <p><u>4. recognising that the area may be significant by meeting any one or more of the criteria in ECOAPP1 and that protection requires maintaining all biodiversity values that contribute to the significance of the area;</u></p> <p>5. supporting and promoting the use of covenants, reserves, management plans and community initiatives;</p> <p>6. <u>requiring pest control to manage adverse effects and encouraging pest control for restoration opportunities;</u></p> <p><u>XZ. supporting fencing of SNA's to exclude stock, other farmed and domestic animals; and</u></p> <p>7. working with and supporting landowners, the Regional Council, the Crown, Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust, NZ Landcare Trust, and advocacy groups, including by providing information, advice and advocacy."</p>				
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ - North Canterbury Province		<i>Oppose - The requested wording is complex and difficult to follow – not suitable for an effective policy. FFNZ supports the notified policy with its own requested amendments. Disallow the submission point in full.</i>	3.19	Reject	<i>I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant to the ECO chapter provisions.</i>	No
195.70	Transpower New Zealand Limited	ECO-P2	Retain ECO-P2 as notified.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended via other submissions.	No
210.19	Waimakariri Irrigation Limited	ECO-P2	Amend ECO-P1: "... 3. limiting, <u>or where that is not reasonably practicable, manage, irrigation near mapped SNAs in order to provide a buffer from</u>	03.19	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			edge effects; ..."				
249.38	MainPower New Zealand Ltd	ECO-P2	Retain ECO-P2 as notified.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended via other submissions.	No
279.3	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII)	ECO-P2	Retain ECO-P2 as notified.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended via other submissions.	No
316.95	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-P2	Amend ECO-P2(3):  " <del>3. limiting irrigation near mapped SNAs in order to provide a buffer from edge effects;</del> <u>3. controlling land use activities near SNAs in order to provide a buffer from edge effects.</u> "	3.19	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS47	Horticulture NZ		<i>Oppose - the submitter seeks amendment to capture other activities that are suggested to affect biodiversity such as cultivation, sowing pasture species, exotic forestry, fertiliser application, stock grazing, and use of agrichemicals. This amendment would better give effect to Canterbury Regional Policy Statement policy 9.3.1(3). Disallow. No evidence is presented or s32 is provided to justify the proposal.</i>	3.19	Reject		No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Limited		<i>CIAL supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport. Accept.</i>	3.19	Accept		No
326.264	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-P2	Retain ECO-P2 as notified.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended via other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>	N/A – only addressed here	Reject	<i>I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant to the ECO chapter provisions.</i>	No
414.107	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P2	Amend ECO-P2: "... <del>1. limiting outlining what indigenous vegetation clearance within SNAs is and is not possible on an SNA by SNA basis;</del> <del>2. limiting planting within mapped SNAs;</del> <del>3. limiting irrigation near mapped SNAs in order to provide a buffer from edge effects;</del> <u>If a buffer is required on an SNA, build this into the overall SNA boundary</u> ..."	3.19	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			8. Implementing ECO-MD4, Incentives for landholders with SNAs 9. Mapping and scheduling additional SNAs as required by way of plan change"				
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	3.19	Accept		No
419.74	Department of Conservation	ECO-P2	Amend ECO-P2:  "1. limiting indigenous vegetation clearance within SNAs; 2. limiting <u>exotic</u> planting within <u>mapped</u> SNAs; 3. limiting irrigation near <u>mapped</u> -SNAs in order to provide a buffer from edge effects; 4. providing for an on-site bonus allotment or bonus residential unit <u>incentive</u> within sites containing an <u>mapped</u> SNA <u>which has been protected in perpetuity</u> ; ..."	3.19	Accept in part	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA	3.19	Accept		No
420.6	Dairy Holdings Limited	ECO-P2	Amend ECO-P2: ".. 3. limiting, or where that is not reasonably practicable, <u>manage</u> irrigation near mapped SNAs in order to provide a buffer from edge effects. ..."	3.19	Reject	See body of report.	No

Table B7: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P3

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
120.7	Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-P3	Provide additional guidance on how 'net benefit' is to be calculated, including its scale, method, and who should undertake the assessment. Provide additional guidance on how 'additional long-term benefits' will be measured and assessed. Provide further recognition of Significant Natural Areas being natural assets via rates relief and support.	3.12.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
122.7	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-P3	Retain ECO-P3 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments to provision recommended via other submissions.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No
192.44	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P3	<p>Amend ECO-P3:</p> <p>"1. Enable an on-site bonus allotment or bonus residential unit within a site containing a mapped SNA, where:</p> <p>a. an eligible SNA is legally protected in perpetuity; and</p> <p>b. the SNA is 2ha or more in size and is physically protected and restored, as set out in Part 3, ECO-APP2; and</p> <p>c. substantial and long-term net benefits to indigenous biodiversity are likely to be achieved.</p> <p><del>2. One additional on-site bonus allotment or bonus residential unit may be considered where:</del></p> <p><del>a. the mapped SNA area to be protected and restored is at least twice the minimum area required by ECO-APP2; and</del></p> <p><del>b. the protection and restoration would:</del></p> <p><del>i. provide significant additional long-term benefits to the mapped SNA; or</del></p> <p><del>ii. support further ongoing indigenous biodiversity restoration and enhancement activities elsewhere on the site."</del></p> <p>Retain Part 3 APP2 with amendments:</p> <p>- Include provision for fencing of SNAs beyond the buffer area in the management plan matters;</p> <p>- Increase the buffer for 'Any other SNA listed-mapped in ECO-SCHED1 that is not covered above; 2ha+' to 20 metres.</p>	3.12.1	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS83	Federated Farmers of New Zealand - North Canterbury Province		Oppose – Disallow. Supports the notified rule with its own requested amendment. Again it is too complex and difficult to follow.	3.12.1	Reject		No
192.45	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P3	<p>Amend ECO-P4:</p> <p>"...</p> <p>Maintain and enhance indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna that do not meet the significance criteria in ECO-APP1 by:</p> <p>1. continuing to assess the current state and extent of indigenous biodiversity across the District;</p> <p>2. restricting indigenous vegetation clearance or modification of habitat of indigenous fauna, by recognising that indigenous vegetation within:</p> <p>...</p> <p>b. the Oxford Ecological District, Torlesse Ecological District and Ashley Ecological District, has a larger proportion of indigenous vegetation remaining and therefore some clearance of indigenous vegetation may be acceptable subject to ECO-P2 ;</p>	3.15.1	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<p>3. recognising that <u>it may not always easy to identify locations of the District that contains species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District, and naturally uncommon ecosystems, and that a cautionary approach is taken to activities beyond SNAs to provide for their protection limiting their clearance;</u></p> <p>...</p> <p>5. supporting and promoting the use of covenants, reserves, management plans and community Initiatives <u>that maintain indigenous biodiversity and support connectivity with SNAs; and</u> ..."</p>				
316.96	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-P3	Amend to also provide for transferable development rights.	3.12.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		<i>Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.</i>	3.12.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
326.265	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-P3	Retain ECO-P3 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended via other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	<i>I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant to the ECO chapter provisions.</i>	No
414.108	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P3	<p>Amend ECO-P3 by including additional ECO-MD4 (as sought in previous relief) which provides the incentives scheme, noting that this will also require other approval where it involves financial incentives like rates relief or direct grants.</p> <p>"<u>ECO-MD4</u></p> <p><u>Support for SNAs (except those arising from subdivision):</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Rates relief</li> <li>2. Direct grants</li> <li>3. Maintenance of existing management or grazing regimes".</li> </ol>	3.12.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents</i>	3.12.3	Accept		No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
419.75	Department of Conservation	ECO-P3	Amend ECO-P3:  "1. Enable an on-site bonus allotment or bonus residential unit within a site containing a mapped SNA, where: ... 2. One additional on-site bonus allotment or bonus residential unit may be considered where: a. the mapped SNA area to be protected and restored is at least twice the minimum area required by Appendix APP2; and ..."	3.12.1	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.12.1	Accept		No

Table B8: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P4

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
41.23	Fulton Hogan Limited	ECO-P4	Amend ECO-P4 to recognise that site specific assessment should play a role in whether vegetation clearance needs to be controlled.	3.15.1	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS99	KiwiRail		Support. Agree that there should be a site-specific assessment to determine whether vegetation clearance is a controlled activity. Adopt amendment sought in submission	3.15.1	Accept		No
46.9	Woodstock Quarries Limited	ECO-P4	Retain ECO-P4 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended via other submissions.	No
120.8	Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-P4	Amend ECO-P4:  (2)(a): replace 'Lower' with 'Low', and reference to water also affecting habitats and vegetation. (2) and (3): include and give protection to species, vegetation and habitats that are threatened or at risk at a local level, or reach local distribution limits. This may then influence the rationale for the two levels of protection afforded in different Ecological Districts. At a policy level all indigenous biodiversity should be afforded protection; different methods for achieving this in different ecological contexts can then be set out through rules.	3.15.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
122.8	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-P4	Amend ECO-P4 to acknowledge the importance of the remaining indigenous vegetation on flat land, particularly within the Oxford Ecological District, especially Lees Valley.	3.15.1	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.15.1	Accept		No
171.6	Rayonier Matariki Forests	ECO-P4	Amend ECO-P4 to insert: "... <u>5. support the NES-PF provisions as providing appropriate provisions for the maintenance of indigenous vegetation and significant habitats</u> " (or similar words)	3.14	Reject	See body of report.	No
195.71	Transpower New Zealand Limited	ECO-P4	Retain ECO-P4 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended via other submissions.	No
210.20	Waimakariri Irrigation Limited	ECO-P4	Amend ECO-P4: "... 2. restricting indigenous vegetation clearance or modification of habitat of indigenous fauna, by recognising that indigenous vegetation within: a. the Lower Plains Ecological District and High Plains Ecological District has been widely destroyed, fragmented and degraded by land use and pests and therefore clearance of any remaining indigenous vegetation needs to be restricted, <u>or where that is not reasonably practicable, managed</u> , in order to protect what remains; and ..."	3.15.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
279.4	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII)	ECO-P4	Retain ECO-P4 however delete ECO-P4(2)(b) in order to afford these three ecological districts the same status as those in ECO-P4(2)(a).	3.15.1	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
316.97	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-P4	Amend to reconsider the relevance of ECO-P4.	3.15.1	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.	3.15.1	Accept		No
326.266	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-P4	Retain ECO-P4 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended via other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant to the ECO chapter provisions.	No
362.2	North Canterbury Fish and Game Council	ECO-P4	Retain ECO-P4 as notified, subject to requested amendments to 'improved pasture' approach below.	3.16.1	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<p>Replace 'improved pasture' with a mapped 'converted pasture' approach.</p> <p>Define 'converted pasture' as grassland that has been converted to intensive pasture by cultivation and/or irrigation.</p> <p>Map all converted pasture within the Lower Plains and High Plains.</p> <p>Amend to make indigenous vegetation clearance a permitted activity within this 'converted area'.</p> <p>Amend to make indigenous vegetation clearance outside of these converted pasture areas in the hill and high country and major rivers a discretionary activity requiring a qualified ecological assessment and biodiversity values to be accurately established for the applicable area.</p>				
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		<p><i>Oppose. A mapped pasture approach would be almost impossible to implement with any degree of accuracy or consistency. Disallow the submission point in full.</i></p>	3.16.1	Accept	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<p><i>Support.</i></p>	3.16.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
362.4	North Canterbury Fish and Game Council	ECO-P4	Delete or amend ECO-P4(2)(b) as no further indigenous vegetation within an Outstanding Natural Landscape should be cleared.	3.15.1	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<p><i>Support.</i></p>	3.15.1	Accept		No
373.55	KiwiRail Holdings Limited	ECO-P4	Retain ECO-P4 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended via other submissions.	No
414.109	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P4	<p>Amend ECO-P4:</p> <p>"...</p> <p>2. restricting indigenous vegetation clearance or modification of habitat of indigenous fauna, by recognising that indigenous vegetation within:</p> <p>a. the Lower Plains Ecological District and High Plains Ecological District has been widely destroyed, fragmented and degraded by land use and pests and therefore clearance of any remaining indigenous vegetation <u>may need to be assessed, mapped, and incorporated into this plan as a mapped SNA by way of plan</u></p> <p><del>change needs to be restricted</del> in order to protect what remains; and</p> <p>b. the Oxford Ecological District, Torlesse Ecological District and Ashley Ecological District, has a larger proportion of indigenous</p>	3.15.1	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			vegetation remaining and therefore some clearance of indigenous vegetation may be acceptable; <u>Indigenous vegetation in this District may need to be assessed, mapped, and incorporated into this plan as a mapped SNA by way of plan change</u> 3. recognising that the District contains <u>plant species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District, and naturally uncommon ecosystems, and limiting their clearance where in a mapped SNA; ..."</u>				
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents</i>	3.15.1	Reject		No
419.76	Department of Conservation	ECO-P4	Insert the following clause into ECO-P4:  "Avoid adverse effects of activities on: a. <u>indigenous taxa that are listed as threatened or at risk in the New Zealand Threat Classification System lists;</u> b. <u>taxa that are listed by the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources as threatened;</u> c. <u>indigenous ecosystems and vegetation types that are threatened, or are naturally rare;</u> d. <u>habitats of indigenous species where the species are at the limit of their natural range, or are naturally rare;</u> e. <u>areas containing nationally significant examples of indigenous community types; and</u> f. <u>areas set aside for full or partial protection of indigenous biological diversity under other legislation."</u>	3.15.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	3.15.1	Reject		No
420.7	Dairy Holdings Limited	ECO-P4	Amend ECO-P4: "... 2. restricting indigenous vegetation clearance or modification of habitat of indigenous fauna, by recognising that indigenous vegetation within: a. the Lower Plains Ecological District and High Plains Ecological District has been widely destroyed, fragmented and degraded by land use and pests and therefore clearance of any remaining indigenous vegetation needs to be restricted, <u>or where that is not reasonably practicable, managed,</u> in order to protect what remains; and ..."	3.15.1	Reject	See body of report.	No

Table B9: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P5

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
41.24	Fulton Hogan Limited	ECO-P5	Amend ECO-P5 to ensure consistency with ECO-APP2: "... 2. the biodiversity offset will recognise the limits to offsets due to irreplaceable and vulnerable biodiversity (including effects that must be avoided in accordance with ECO-P7 (1)); and 3. there is a strong likelihood that the offsets will be achieved in perpetuity; and ..."	3.7.4	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
46.10	Woodstock Quarries Limited	ECO-P5	Retain ECO-P5 as notified	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Major amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
122.9	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-P5	Not specified.	3.7.4	Accept in part	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept		No
192.46	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P5	Insert new policy:  "ECO-PX Management of effects in and outside of SNAs and outside of the coastal environment 1) significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity within an SNA are avoided; 2) adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity in other areas are avoided as far as practicable; 3) where avoidance is not practicable (in terms of 2)) or relates to adverse effects that are not significant adverse effects (in terms of (1)) remedy adverse effects, 5) after remediation, mitigate where adverse effects remain 6) after applying (2) to (5), and "residual adverse effects" remain, consider biodiversity offsetting..."	3.7.4	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ - North Canterbury Province		Oppose - supports the notified policy with its own requested amendments. Disallow the submission point in full.	3.7.4	Reject		No
210.21	Waimakariri Irrigation Limited	ECO-P5	Amend ECO-P5:  "A biodiversity offset will <del>only</del> be considered where there are residual adverse effects which cannot practicably be avoided, remedied or mitigated (in that order of hierarchy); and: ..."	3.7.4	Reject	See body of report.	No
249.39	MainPower New Zealand Ltd	ECO-P5	Retain ECO-P5 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Major amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
316.98	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-P5	Retain ECO-P5 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Major amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No
326.267	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-P5	Retain ECO-P5 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Major amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant to the ECO chapter provisions.	No
373.56	KiwiRail Holdings Limited	ECO-P5	Retain ECO-P5 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Major amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
414.110	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P5	Amend ECO-P5: "... 4. the biodiversity offset will achieve a net gain of indigenous biodiversity if the area contains any of the following <u>for quantity improvements</u> : a. indigenous vegetation in land environments where less than 20% of the original indigenous vegetation cover remains; b. areas of indigenous vegetation associated with sand dunes and wetlands; c. areas of indigenous vegetation located in 'originally rare' terrestrial ecosystem types not covered under (a) and (b) above; or d. habitats of threatened, and at risk, indigenous species.  <u>For quality improvements</u> a. Predator and pest control, including weed removal b. Increasing the area of plantings on-site, using locally sourced stock"	3.7.4	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	3.7.4	Accept	See body of report.	No
419.77	Department of Conservation	ECO-P5	Retain ECO-P5 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Major amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
420.8	Dairy Holdings Limited	ECO-P5	Amend ECO-P5:  "A biodiversity offset will <del>only</del> be considered where there are residual adverse effects which cannot practicably be avoided, remedied or mitigated (in that order of hierarchy); and: ..."	3.7.4	Reject	See body of report.	No

Table B10: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P6

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
122.10	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-P6	Retain ECO-P6 as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
326.268	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-P6	Retain ECO-P6 as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Reject	I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request (RCP031) is relevant the ECO chapter.	No
419.78	Department of Conservation	ECO-P6	Retain ECO-P6 as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No

Table B11: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P7

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
122.11	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-P7	Amend ECO-P7 to add regionally rare species.	3.20	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.20	Reject		No
192.47	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P7	Amend ECO-P7:  "Indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment <u>In addition to ECO-P1, P2 and P4, within the coastal environment:</u> 1. Avoid adverse effects of activities on: ..."	3.20	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ - North Canterbury Province		Oppose - supports the notified policy with its own requested amendments. Disallow the submission point in full.	3.20	Accept		No
195.72	Transpower New Zealand Limited	ECO-P7	Amend ECO-P7: " 3. In the case of the development and subsequent operation of the National Grid, seek to avoid adverse effects on the matters listed in (1) and (2) and recognising: a. that because of the functional needs or operational needs of the National Grid it is not practicable to avoid adverse effects; and b. there may be some areas in the coastal environment where avoidance of adverse effects is required to protect the identified special values of those areas."	3.20	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
249.40	MainPower New Zealand Ltd	ECO-P7	Amend ECO-P7:  "1. Avoid adverse effects of activities on: ... g. Ensure the siting of new critical infrastructure protects the ecological and indigenous values within coastal areas, taking into account the functional and operational need for the siting of critical infrastructure while also recognising and providing for the maintenance, repair and upgrade of existing critical infrastructure. 2. Avoid significant adverse effects and avoid, remedy or mitigate other adverse effects of activities on: ... g. Ensure the siting of new infrastructure protects the ecological and indigenous values within coastal areas, taking into account the functional and operational need for the siting of infrastructure while also recognising and providing for the maintenance, repair and upgrade of existing infrastructure."	3.20	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
316.99	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-P7	Retain ECO-P7 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No
326.269	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-P7	Retain ECO-P7 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant to this.	No
414.111	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P7	Relief is in the points submitted on the rules.	3.20	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	3.20	Accept		No
419.79	Department of Conservation	ECO-P7	Retain ECO-P7 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No

Table B12: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P8

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
122.12	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-P8	Retain ECO-P8 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No
171.7	Rayonier Matariki Forests	ECO-P8	Amend ECO-P8 by replacing with:  "managing the indigenous vegetation with the setbacks".	3.21	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
192.48	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P8	Amend ECO-P8:  "when considering the protection, maintenance or any effects of activities on indigenous biodiversity that may adversely affect freshwater, the wellbeing of the waterbody is prioritised, including by: a) Recognising Te Mana o te Wai, b) maintain the ecological integrity of waterbodies; and c) by avoiding indigenous vegetation clearance near them or within a wetlands."	3.21	Reject	See body of report.	No
316.100	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-P8	Retain ECO-P8 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No
326.270	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-P8	Retain ECO-P8 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant to this.	No
414.112	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P8	Delete ECO-P8 in entirety.	3.21	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	3.21	Reject		No
419.80	Department of Conservation	ECO-P8	Retain ECO-P8 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No

Table B13: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-R1

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
113.2	Te Kohaka o Tuhaitara Trust	ECO-R1	Delete the limitation that indigenous vegetation clearance for a walking or cycling track is limited to tracks with a maximum width of 2m.	3.10	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS77	Department of Conservation		<i>Oppose – Decline. A permitted threshold should be included to Manage adverse effects on vegetation clearance and earthworks within SNAs.</i>	3.10	Accept	See body of report.	No
120.9	Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-R1	Retain non-complying activity status for activities where ECO-R1 permitted standards are not met.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
122.13	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-R1	Amend ECO-R1 to provide protection of indigenous vegetation along fence lines, particularly kānuka within the Canterbury Plains, and Coprosma intertexta within Lees Valley. Amend ECO-R1 to ensure any vegetation clearance via herbicide use for the biosecurity purposes is managed by the Council Ecologist.	3.10	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	3.10	Accept	See body of report.	No
192.49	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R1	Amend ECO-R1: "... 1.(b). "for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring or accessing the SNA's ecological values where it involves: i. <del>carrying out activities in accordance with a registered protective covenant under the Reserves Act 1977, Conservation Act 1987 or Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977;</del> ii. <del>carrying out activities in accordance with a Reserve Management Plan approved under the Reserves Act 1977;</del> iii. <del>carrying out activities by or on behalf of the Crown in accordance with a Conservation Management Plan prepared under the Conservation Act 1987; or</del> iv. erecting a fence, and: a. <u>where the fence is necessary for a property boundary within an SNA the clearance is no more than 1m wide within an SNA; or</u> b. <u>the fence is located so that there is no more than 0.5m width of clearance along the fence line within the SNA;</u> " Delete d. <del>"for the purpose of harvesting indigenous vegetation that was planted for the purpose of plantation forestry;"</del> Delete f. <del>"expressly authorised under the NESF; or"</del> Add a new condition and the last condition as follows: <u>"h. within a natural wetland, the clearance meets the requirements and purposes in a. to g. above and is a permitted activity under the NES-F."</u> <u>"h. within a natural wetland, is a permitted activity under the NES-F and the clearance meets the requirements and purposes in a. to g. above."</u> Amend the second sentence of the Advisory Note as follows:	3.10	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			"An applicant A person looking to carry out vegetation clearance can also seek alternative professional advice." Retain the non-complying activity status where the conditions of the permitted activity rule are not met.				
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		Oppose - Federated Farmers supports the notified version with our requested amendments. Disallow the submission point in full.	3.10	Reject		No
195.73	Transpower New Zealand Limited	ECO-R1	Amend ECO-R1:  "1. within any mapped SNA or unmapped SNA, the indigenous vegetation clearance is: a. required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes and is: ... d. within 2m of existing critical infrastructure, regionally significant infrastructure, strategic infrastructure or lifeline utility <u>other than the National Grid</u> ; ... x. is required for the operation, maintenance, repair or upgrading of the National Grid and is undertaken within 2 metres of the existing National Grid. Activity status when compliance with ECO-R1(1)(a) not achieved: NC Activity status when compliance with ECO-R1(1)(x) not achieved: RDIS Matters of discretion are restricted to: ECO-MD1 Indigenous vegetation clearance"	93.10	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
210.22	Waimakariri Irrigation Limited	ECO-R1	Amend ECO-R1 activity status when compliance not achieved to discretionary.	3.10	Reject	See body of report.	No
249.41	MainPower New Zealand Ltd	ECO-R1	Amend ECO-R1:  "Indigenous vegetation clearance within any mapped SNA or <del>unmapped SNA</del> ... 1. within any mapped SNA <del>or unmapped SNA</del> , the indigenous vegetation clearance is: a. required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes and is: ... d. within <del>2</del> 3m of existing critical infrastructure, regionally significant infrastructure, strategic infrastructure or lifeline utility ..."	3.8 3.10	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
279.5	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII)	ECO-R1	Retain ECO-R1 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
295.93	Horticulture New Zealand	ECO-R1	Amend ECO-R1: "... 3. the indigenous vegetation clearance is: ... <u>j. to manage vegetation that is infected by an unwanted organism as declared by the Ministry of Primary Industries Chief Technical Officer or an emergency declared by the Minister under the Biosecurity Act 1993.</u> "	3.10	Rejected	See body of report.	No
FS77	Department of Conservation		Allow.	3.10	Reject		No
FS80	Christchurch international Airport Limited		Support. CIAL agrees that management of highly productive land must be addressed in the Proposed Plan. In particular, it considers that areas of land which are currently zoned rural and contain LUC 2 and 3 soils are inappropriate for urban rezoning. CIAL notes further that the NPS-HPL is now in force and contains strong direction to avoid urban growth on highly productive land. Accept.	3.10	Reject		No
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ - North Canterbury Province		Support. The scenario presented is a compelling reason for vegetation clearance. Allow the submission point in full.	3.10	Reject		No
316.101	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-R1	Retain ECO-R1 as notified however amend to add an approval mechanism for rūnanga to confirm that clearance is undertaken in accordance with tikanga protocols. "... e. for the purpose of customary harvesting, <u>where it has been certified by Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga that the activity will meet tikanga protocol (Note: Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga will notify the Waimakariri District Council prior to such activities occurring)</u> "	3.10	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.	3.10	Reject		No
326.271	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-R1	Retain ECO-R1 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant to this.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
362.6	North Canterbury Fish and Game Council	ECO-R1	Amend to make mapped Significant Natural Areas mandatory prior to consideration of any indigenous vegetation clearance.	3.10	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support.	3.10	Reject		No
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		Oppose. The plan and its rules need to apply the district as it currently is. The mapping of SNA's is a separate issue. Disallow the submission point in full.	3.10	Accept		No
414.113	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R1	Amend ECO-R1: "... 1. within any mapped SNA or unmapped SNA, the indigenous vegetation clearance is: a. required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes and is: ... e. within 5m of the centreline of any buried pipeline ... Activity status when compliance not achieved: RDIS"	3.10	Accept in part	See body of report	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	3.10	Reject		No
414.114	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R1	Delete advisory note from ECO-R1.	3.10	Reject	See body of report	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	3.10	Accept		No
419.81	Department of Conservation	ECO-R1	Retain ECO-R1 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No
420.9	Dairy Holdings Limited	ECO-R1	Amend ECO-R1 activity status when compliance not achieved to discretionary.	3.10	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ - North Canterbury Province		Support - discretionary activity status is more appropriate than non-complying, given the lack of precision around the application of vegetation clearance rules. Allow.	3.10	Reject		No

Table B14: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-R2

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
46.11	Woodstock Quarries Limited	ECO-R2	Retain ECO-R2 as notified	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
120.10	Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-R2	Retain restricted discretionary activity status for indigenous vegetation clearance activities outside any Significant Natural Area that do not meet ECO-R2 permitted standards provided ECO-MD1 is amended to include "The extent of adverse effects on indigenous fauna". Amend ECO-R2: Replace reference to 'Lower Plains' with 'Low Plains'. Require some level of assessment by an expert to ensure inappropriate clearance of indigenous species does not occur when erecting a fence for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring or accessing ecological values.	3.15.2	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
122.14	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-R2	Delete allowance for indigenous vegetation clearance for the purpose of maintaining improved pasture from ECO-R2.	3.16.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	3.16.3	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
FS77	Department of Conservation		<i>Support.</i>	3.16.3	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
130.2	Emily Arthur-Moore	ECO-R2	Delete improved pasture concept in ECO-R2 and amend approach by mapping all converted pasture in the Lees Valley then requiring resource consent for indigenous vegetation clearance outside these areas.	3.16.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS83	Federated Farmers of New Zealand – North Canterbury Province		<i>Oppose – Disallow in full. It would be almost impossible to do with any degree of accuracy.</i>	3.16.1	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
192.50	Royal Forest and Bird protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R2	Amend ECO-R2 (Lower Plains Ecological District and High Plains Ecological District): Amend numbering of this rule R2.1 Amend clause (2): "the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance is <del>expressly authorised</del> <u>a permitted activity</u> under the NESF; and" Amend clause (3)(b) "for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring or accessing the SNA's ecological values where it involves: <del>i. carrying out activities in accordance with a registered protective covenant under the Reserves Act 1977, Conservation Act 1987 or Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977;</del> <del>ii. carrying out activities in accordance with a Reserve Management Plan approved under the Reserves Act 1977;</del> <del>iii. carrying out activities by or on behalf of the Crown in accordance with a Conservation Management Plan prepared under the Conservation Act 1987; or</del> iv. erecting a fence, <u>and no more than 2m width of clearance occurs along the fence line;</u> " Amend clause (3)(i) so that a clearance limit applies of 100m <sup>2</sup> or 10% apply over a 10yr period to align with planning timeframes. Or the definition of 'improved pasture' needs to be tightened up Amend the activity status for non-compliance to Discretionary.	3.15.2	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
195.74	Transpower New Zealand Limited	ECO-R2	Amend ECO-R2: "... 2. the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance is expressly authorised under the NESF <u>or for the purposes of the operation, maintenance, upgrade or development of the National Grid</u> ; ... x. <u>is required for the operation, maintenance, upgrading or development of the National Grid.</u> "	3.15.2	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
249.42	MainPower New Zealand Ltd	ECO-R2	Amend ECO-R2:  Lower Plains Ecological District; High Plains Ecological District "Indigenous vegetation clearance outside any mapped SNA <del>or unmapped SNA</del> ... <del>1. the indigenous vegetation is not within any mapped SNA or unmapped SNA: and</del> 2. the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance is expressly authorised under the NESF; and 3. the indigenous vegetation clearance is: a. required for maintenance, repair, <u>upgrade</u> or replacement purposes <del>and is of critical infrastructure</del> : i. <del>within an existing access track; or</del> ii. <del>within 3m of an existing building; or</del> iii. <del>within 2m of an existing fence, existing gate, existing fire pond, existing stock yard, existing trough, or existing water tank;</del> ... Oxford Ecological District; Torlesse Ecological District; Ashley Ecological District Where: 4. the indigenous vegetation is not within any mapped SNA <del>or unmapped SNA</del> : and ... 8. the indigenous vegetation clearance is: a. required for maintenance, repair, <u>upgrade</u> or replacement purposes <del>which is of critical infrastructure</del> : i. <del>within an existing access track; or</del> ii. <del>within 3m of an existing building; or</del> iii. <del>within 2m of an existing fence, existing gate, existing fire pond, existing stock yard, existing trough, or existing water tank;</del> ..."	3.15.2	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
279.6	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII)	ECO-R2	Amend ECO-R2(1) - (3) so it applies to the entire District, rather than separated by ecological districts.	3.15.2	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
295.94	Horticulture New Zealand	ECO-R2	Amend ECO-R2: "... 3. the indigenous vegetation clearance is: ... <u>j. to manage vegetation that is infected by an unwanted organism as declared by the Ministry of Primary Industries Chief Technical Officer or an emergency declared by the Minister under the Biosecurity Act 1993.</u> "	3.15.2	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Limited		Support. CIAL agrees that management of highly productive land must be addressed in the Proposed Plan. In particular, it considers that areas of land which are currently zoned rural and contain LUC 2 and 3 soils are inappropriate for urban rezoning. CIAL notes further that the NPS-HPL is now in force and contains strong direction to avoid urban growth on highly productive land. Accept.	3.15.2	Reject		No
316.102	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-R2	Retain ECO-R2 as notified, however amend to provide approval mechanism for rūnanga to confirm that clearance is undertaken in accordance with tikanga protocols: "... c. for the purpose of customary harvesting, where it has been certified by Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga that the activity will meet tikanga protocol (Note: Te Taumutu Rūnanga or Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga will notify the Waimakariri District Council prior to such activities occurring) ..."	3.15.2	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.	3.15.2	Reject		No
326.272	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-R2	Retain ECO-R2 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant to this rule.	No
362.11	North Canterbury Fish and Game Council	ECO-R2	Retain ECO-R2 as notified, subject to amendments relating to 'improved pasture'.  Replace 'improved pasture' with a mapped 'converted pasture' approach.  Define 'converted pasture' as grassland that has been converted to intensive pasture by cultivation and/or irrigation.  Map all converted pasture within the Lower Plains and High Plains.  Amend to make indigenous vegetation clearance a permitted activity within this 'converted area'.  Amend to make indigenous vegetation clearance outside of these converted pasture areas in the hill and high country and major rivers a discretionary activity requiring a qualified ecological assessment and biodiversity values to be accurately established for the applicable area.	3.16.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support.	3.16.1	Reject		No
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North		Oppose. A mapped pasture approach would be almost impossible to implement with any degree of accuracy or consistency. Disallow the submission point in full.	3.16.1	Accept		No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
	Canterbury Province						
414.115	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R2	Amend ECO-R2 (Lower Plains Ecological District and High Plains Ecological District): "... 1. the indigenous vegetation is not within any mapped SNA or unmapped SNA; and 2. the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance near a lake, river, or wetland is expressly authorised under the NES-F; and 3. the indigenous vegetation clearance is: a. required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes and is: ... iv. within 5m of the centreline of any buried pipeline ..."	3.15.2	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	3.15.2	Reject		No
414.116	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R2	Amend ECO-R2 (Oxford, Torlesse, and Ashley Ecological Districts): "... Where: ... 5. the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance near a lake, river, or wetland is expressly authorised under the NES-F; and ... 8. the indigenous vegetation clearance is: a. required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes which is: ... iv. within 5m of the centreline of any buried pipeline ..."	3.15.2	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	3.15.2	Reject		No
419.82	Department of Conservation	ECO-R2	Retain ECO-R2 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No

Table B15: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-R3

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
120.11	Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-R3	Amend ECO-R3 to apply to all Significant Natural Areas.	3.13	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
122.15	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-R3	Amend ECO-R3 to restricted discretionary activity status requiring input from a suitably qualified ecologist, as planting can do more ecological harm than enhancement in a Significant Natural Area.	3.13	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.13	Accept		No
192.51	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R3	Amend ECO-R3 title: "Planting of indigenous-vegetation" Amend to number rules separately as ECO-R3(1) and ECO-R3(2) Amend ECO-R3(1) to apply to all zones with unmapped Significant Natural Areas (SNAs) in addition to mapped SNAs.	3.13	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS83	Federated Farmers of New Zealand – North Canterbury Province		Oppose - Unclear about the purpose for the requested amendment - supports the notified version. Disallow the submission point in full.	3.13	Reject		No
279.7	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII)	ECO-R3	Amend ECO-R3:  "Activity status: PER Where: 1. planting shall be <u>eco-sourced</u> , of an indigenous species naturally occurring (either now or historically) within the relevant ecological district in which the planting is to take place." Non eco-sourced native planting within an SNA could be a discretionary activity.	3.13	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
326.273	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-R3	Retain ECO-R3 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant here.	No
419.83	Department of Conservation	ECO-R3	Retain ECO-R3 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No

Table B16: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-R4

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
120.12	Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-R4	Amend ECO-R4 to apply to all Significant Natural Areas.	3.23	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
122.16	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-R4	Amend ECO-R4 so that the 20m set back from a mapped Significant Natural Area applies to the extent of the irrigation, not the new irrigation infrastructure.	3.23	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.23	Reject		No
FS83	Federated Farmers of New Zealand – North Canterbury Province		Oppose – Disallow in full. The amendment would be impractical and difficult to apply. It is difficult to determine exactly where water will land at any one time because a variety of things, such as wind, will affect this.	3.23	Accept		No
192.52	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R4	Amend ECO-R4 to apply to any 'unmapped SNA', in addition to mapped SNAs.	3.23	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
FS83	Federated Farmers of New Zealand – North Canterbury Province		Oppose - supports the notified version with our requested amendments, do not support application of the rule to unmapped SNAs. How can an irrigator comply if the SNA s not mapped? Disallow the submission point in full.	3.23	Reject		No
210.23	Waimakariri Irrigation Limited	ECO-R4	Amend ECO-R4:  "1. any new irrigation infrastructure shall be set back a minimum of 529m from any mapped SNA that is not part of a registered protective covenant under the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977."	3.23	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS47	Horticulture NZ		Support – allow. Oppose 20m minimum setback for irrigation infrastructure as it is excessive and will cause significant land use limitations. The setback is excessive and will cause significant land use limitations.	3.23	Reject		No
279.8	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII)	ECO-R4	Amend ECO-R4:  "1. any new irrigation infrastructure shall be set back a minimum of 20m from any mapped SNA that is not part of a registered protective covenant under the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977."	3.23	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
316.103	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-R4	Amend ECO-R4 to control irrigation, cultivation, and stock grazing within close proximity to any Significant Natural Area.	3.23	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.	3.23	Reject		No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS47	Horticulture NZ		<i>Oppose - the submitter seeks amendment to ECO-R4 to expand the activities controlled to include cultivation and make it applicable to all SNAs. No evidence is presented or s32 is provided to justify the proposal. Disallow.</i>	3.23	Accept		No
326.274	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-R4	Retain ECO-R4 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	<i>I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant here.</i>	No
414.117	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R4	Amend ECO-R4: "... 1. any new irrigation infrastructure shall be set back a minimum of 205m from any mapped SNA that is not part of a registered protective covenant under the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977 <u>where the SNA does not include the buffer already</u> "	3.23	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents</i>	3.23	Accept		No
419.89	Department of Conservation	ECO-R4	Amend ECO-R4:  "Irrigation infrastructure near any mapped SNA (All Zones) Activity status: PER Where: 1. any new irrigation infrastructure shall be set back >50m a minimum of 20m from any mapped SNA. that is not part of a registered protective covenant under the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977."	3.23	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	3.23	Accept		No
FS47	Horticulture NZ		<i>Oppose excessive limitations on activities adjoining SNAs. No evidence is presented or s32 is provided to justify the proposal. Disallow.</i>	3.23	Reject		No
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		<i>Federated Farmers of NZ is opposed to the requested increase in setback for irrigation and its application to unmapped SNA's. Disallow the submission point in full.</i>	3.23	Reject		No
420.10	Dairy Holdings Limited	ECO-R4	Amend ECO-R4:  "1. any new irrigation infrastructure shall be set back a minimum	3.23	Accept in part	See body of report	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			of <u>5 20m</u> from any mapped SNA that is not part of a registered protective covenant under the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977."				
FS47	Horticulture NZ		Support - The submitter opposes the 20m minimum setback for irrigation infrastructure as there should not be restrictions in situations where existing irrigation infrastructure is changed or upgraded (e.g. replacing a roto-rainer with a pivot). Allow the submission.	3.23	Accept		No

Table B17: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-R5

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
192.53	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R5	Amend ECO-R5 to include ECO-MD3 for matters of discretion in addition to those set out in SUB-R8. If, as a result of other submissions, the activity status for non-compliance with SUB-R8 is amended to restricted discretionary, include ECO-MD3 as a matter for discretion.	3.12.4	Reject	See body of report.	No
326.275	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-R5	Retain ECO-R5 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant here.	No
419.84	Department of Conservation	ECO-R5	Retain ECO-R5 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No

Table B18: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-R6

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
192.54	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R6	Retain ECO-R6 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
326.276	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-R6	Retain ECO-R6 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	<i>I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant here.</i>	No
419.85	Department of Conservation	ECO-R6	Retain ECO-R6 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No

Table B19: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-R7

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
46.12	Woodstock Quarries Limited	ECO-R7	Retain ECO-R7 as notified	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
122.17	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-R7	Retain ECO-R7 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No
171.9	Rayonier Matariki Forests	ECO-R7	Ensure Oxford and Mt Thomas plantation forests are not within any mapped Significant Natural Area.	3.14	Accept in part	See body of report.	No
192.55	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R7	Amend ECO-R7 to apply to any unmapped Significant Natural Area (SNA), in addition to mapped SNAs. Retain non-complying activity status.	3.13.3	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		<i>Oppose - Federated Farmers requested deletion of the rule (which remains our strong preference. Failing that we oppose its application to unmapped SNAs. It is difficult to imagine how the rule could be applied in the absence of mapping. Disallow the submission point in full.</i>	3.13.3	Reject		No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
219.6	Ngai Tahu Forestry Ltd	ECO-R7	Amend activity status of ECO-R7 to discretionary to better align with National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry.	3.14	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS77	Department of Conservation		Support.	3.14	Reject		No
326.277	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-R7	Retain ECO-R7 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant here.	No
414.119	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R7	Delete ECO-R7 in entirety.	3.13.2	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	3.13.2	Accept		No
419.90	Department of Conservation	ECO-R7	Amend ECO-R7:  "Significant Natural Areas (SNA) Overlay: Woodlot, shelterbelt or planting of any nonindigenous vegetation within any mapped SNA"	3.13.2	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.13.2	Accept		No

Table B20: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-SCHED1

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
122.18	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-SCHED1	Retain ECO-SCHED1 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No
171.3	Rayonier Matariki Forests	ECO-SCHED1	Ensure Oxford and Mt Thomas plantation forests are not included as mapped Significant Natural Areas.	3.14	Accept in part	See body of report.	No
192.59	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-SCHED1	Retain ECO-SCHED1 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
194.1	Lara Richards	ECO-SCHED1	Amend boundary of SNA034 to delete the additional area located outside the bush and park areas, as shown by the green area of photo 8 of the submission, and therefore retain the original size of the Significant Natural Area listed in Operative District Plan (V142 Vegetation and Habitat Site) as this is the only land on this property with ecological significance.	3.11.2	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
316.107	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-SCHED1	Retain ECO-SCHED1 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		<i>Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.</i>	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No
338.1	Wayne and Emma Taylor	ECO-SCHED1	Amend SNA048 boundary to align with boundary of V059 (Vegetation and Habitat Site) in the Operative District Plan.	3.11.4	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
342.2	Humphry Guy Palmer	ECO-SCHED1	Amend boundary of SNA034 to delete the additional area of farm land located outside the bush and park areas, as shown by the green area of photo 8 of the submission, and therefore retain the original size of the Significant Natural Area listed in Operative District Plan (V142 Vegetation and Habitat Site) as this is the only land on this property with ecological significance.	3.11.2	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
414.122	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-SCHED1	Delete ECO-SCHED1 unless trend, risk, and prior management history are added.	3.9.2	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents</i>	3.9.2	Accept		No
FS5	Jimmy Parbery Family Trust		<i>Council has done very little work with regards to this regulation. I believe ECO-SCHED should be deleted until Council has done more work. Allow submission.</i>	3.9.2	Reject		No
419.91	Department of Conservation	ECO-SCHED1	Retain ECO-SCHED1 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No
420.12	Dairy Holdings Limited	ECO-SCHED1	Retain ECO-SCHED1 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
420.34	Dairy Holdings Limited	ECO-SCHED1	Retain SNA008, SNA007, and SNA074 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept	No amendments sought to these SNAs.	No

Table B21: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-SCHED2

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
46.38	Woodstock Quarries Limited	ECO-SCHED2	Retain ECO-SCHED2 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	Major amendments recommended (full deletion) in response to other submissions.	No
120.2	Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-SCHED2	Amend ECO-SCHED2 to include species and habitats that are threatened or locally uncommon, in particular, riparian and wetland habitats and vegetation.	3.8.5	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
120.14	Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-SCHED2	Amend ECO-SCHED2 to add fauna that should be protected. Amend ECO-SCHED2 to add wetland and riparian indigenous habitats.	3.8.5	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
171.4	Rayonier Matariki Forests	ECO-SCHED2	Amend ECO-SCHED2 so it does not apply to plantation forestry.	3.14	Reject	See body of report.	No
192.60	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-SCHED2	Retain ECO-SCHED2 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	Major amendments recommended (full deletion) in response to other submissions.	No
316.108	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-SCHED2	Amend ECO-SCHED2 so that in Vegetation/Habitat types that refer to Threatened – National Critical or Threatened – Nationally Endangered, also include areas of vegetation or habitat that support indigenous species that are at risk, or uncommon, nationally or within the relevant ecological district.  Amend to reconsider the use of minimum contiguous areas to determine unmapped Significant Natural Area status.	3.8.5	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		<i>Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.</i>	3.8.5	Accept		No
360.18	Christchurch City Council	ECO-SCHED2	Continued collaboration on matters relating to the Waimakariri River to ensure its ongoing protection.	3.8.5	Accept in part	See body of report.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		<i>Support – Accept. CIAL agrees that versatile soils and highly productive land are important considerations. In particular, it considers that areas of land which are currently zoned rural and contain LUC 2 and 3 soils are inappropriate for urban rezoning. CIAL notes further that the NPS-HPL is now in force and contains strong direction to avoid urban growth on highly productive land.</i>	3.8.5	Accept		No
414.123	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-SCHED2	Delete ECO-SCHED2 unless trend, risk, and prior management history are added.	3.8.5	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents</i>	3.8.5	Reject		No
419.92	Department of Conservation	ECO-SCHED2	Amend ECO-SCHED2 to list plant names in alphabetical order, and delete the contiguous vegetation area thresholds:  <u>"Geographic Area (Ecological): Coastal, Ecological District: Low Plains.</u> <del>Coastal sand dunes occupying a minimum contiguous area of</del>	3.8.5	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer’s Recommendation	Officers’ Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<p>0.1ha Saline wetlands, including lagoons, estuaries, saltmarshes occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.1ha Freshwater wetlands occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.1ha An area of vegetation which provides habitat for an indigenous fauna species that has a conservation status of Threatened–Nationally Critical or Threatened–Nationally Endangered with no minimum contiguous area. Geographic Area (Ecological): Coastal, Ecological District: Low Plains and High Plains Kānuka forest/ treeland/ shrubland (including narrow and sparse roadside ‘threads’) occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.1ha Indigenous small leaved shrublandgrassland occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha Indigenous mossfield herbfield stonefield occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha Uncultivated dryland soils, including riverbanks and terraces occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha Freshwater wetlands (e.g. swamp, marsh, fen, bog) occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.1ha</p> <p>Geographic Area (Ecological): Coastal, Ecological District: High Plains Beech forest occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.3ha Podocarp hardwood forest occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.3ha An area of vegetation which provides habitat for an indigenous fauna species that has a conservation status of Threatened–Nationally Critical or Threatened–Nationally Endangered with no minimum contiguous area. Geographic Area (Ecological): Lees Valley, Ecological District: Oxford and Torlesse Indigenous short tussock grassland herbfield mossfield stonefield occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha Uncultivated dryland soils, including riverbanks, terraces, screes, and fans occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha Indigenous shrubland/scrub in riparian habitats and on screes/fans and rock outcrops (does not include recently induced matagouri shrubland (scattered, low stature shrubs) over exotic grassland) occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha Indigenous forest (beech, kānuka, podocarp) occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.3ha Snow tussock grassland occupying a minimum contiguous area</p>				

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<p>of 0.2ha</p> <p>Valley floor and toeslope wetlands (e.g. swamps, marsh, bogs, fens, seepages) occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.1ha</p> <p>An area of vegetation which provides habitat for an indigenous fauna species that has a conservation status of Threatened – Nationally Critical or Threatened – Nationally Endangered with no minimum contiguous area.</p> <p>Geographic Area (Ecological): Foothills Ecological District: Oxford and Torlesse and Ashley</p> <p>Beech forest occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.3ha</p> <p>Podocarp hardwood forest occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.3ha</p> <p>Kānuka forest/scrub (height threshold – kānuka &gt;4m in height and lower stature kānuka adjoining taller indigenous forest – provides buffering) occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.3ha</p> <p>Indigenous shrubland/scrub in riparian habitats and on screes/fans and rock outcrops<sup>1</sup> occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha</p> <p>Tall tussock grassland occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha".</p>				
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.8.5	Accept		No

Table B22: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-SCHED3

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
192.61	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-SCHED3	Retain ECO-SCHED3 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
316.109	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-SCHED3	Amend Table ECO-2 to include threatened and at risk non-vascular plants.	3.15.3	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.	3.15.3	Accept		No
360.19	Christchurch City Council	ECO-SCHED3	Continued collaboration on matters relating to the Waimakariri River to ensure its ongoing protection.	3.15.3	Accept in part	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		Support – Accept. CIAL agrees that versatile soils and highly productive land are important considerations. In particular, it considers that areas of land which are currently zoned rural and contain LUC 2 and 3 soils are inappropriate for urban rezoning. CIAL notes further that the NPS-HPL is now in force and contains strong direction to avoid urban growth on highly productive land.	3.15.3	Accept		No
414.124	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-SCHED3	Delete ECO-SCHED3 unless trend, risk, and prior management history are added.	3.15.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	3.15.3	Accept		No

Table B23: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO - General

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
147.3	Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board	General	Not specified.	N/A – only addressed here in this table	Accept	No decision sought, submission just notes support for ECO chapter, and also notes importance of identifying Outstanding Natural Landscapes and Features, which is not relevant to the ECO chapter.	No
148.2	Rangiora-Ashley Community Board	General	Not specified.	N/A – only addressed here in this table	Accept	No decision sought, submission just notes support for protection of ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity, and also notes importance of identifying Outstanding Natural Landscapes and Features, which is not relevant to the ECO chapter.	No
171.8	Rayonier Matariki Forests	General	Amend to insert statement at beginning of rules that the National Environmental Standard for Plantation Forestry prevails.	3.14	Reject	See body of report.	No
192.2	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	General	Amend to add definition of 'biodiversity compensation', along with policy direction that sets out its best practice and limits.	3.7.6	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS110	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency		Waka Kotahi supports the inclusion of a definition that defines biodiversity/indigenous vegetation compensation, as this would assist with the interpretation and implementation of ECO-MD1(4). Waka Kotahi has an interest in any new policy direction, that sets out best practice and limits for 'biodiversity compensation', as suggested by the submitter. Accept part of submission seeking inclusion of definition for biodiversity compensation.	3.7.6	Accept		No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
192.7	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	General	Add following definition of 'edge effects':  <u>"Edge effects are effects on native ecosystems that are caused by adjacent or surrounding land uses".</u>	3.30	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
192.98	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	General	Amend APP2:  - Include provision for fencing of Significant Natural Areas (SNAs) beyond the buffer area in the management plan matters; - Increase the buffer for 'Any other SNA listed mapped in ECO-SCHED1 that is not covered above; 2ha +' to 20 metres.	3.12.5	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
195.69	Transpower New Zealand Limited	General	Amend 'Other potentially relevant District Plan provisions' subsection to clearly and succinctly set out the provisions that apply to infrastructure.	3.17	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
249.36	MainPower New Zealand Ltd	General	Insert hyperlinks from the Energy and Infrastructure Chapter to relevant Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity Chapter rules.	3.17	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
249.37	MainPower New Zealand Ltd	General	Insert two new ECO policies:  <u>"ECO-Policy A Provide for small scale, low impact indigenous vegetation clearance where it will enable the continued use and the maintenance of existing critical infrastructure."</u>  <u>"ECO-Policy B Recognise that locational, operational and technical requirements for new, or upgrades to, critical infrastructure operated by network utilities operators may necessitate the removal of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna within ECO overlay areas."</u>	3.10.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS99	KiwiRail		<i>KiwiRail supports the inclusion of new policies which recognise the operational and functional need of critical infrastructure to be located in certain areas. Adopt amendment sought in submission.</i>	3.10.1	Reject		No
316.110	Canterbury Regional Council	General	Amend to consider the application of APP2 to transferable development rights.	3.12.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		<i>Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.</i>	3.12.3	Reject		No
362.9	North Canterbury Fish and Game Council	General	Insert new policy which sets out the means for identifying, and the mandatory scheduling of, Significant Natural Areas.	3.9.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support.</i>	3.9.1	Reject		No
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		<i>Oppose. The plan and its rules need to apply the district as it currently is. The mapping of SNA's is a separate issue. Disallow the submission point in full.</i>	3.9.1	Accept		No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
414.27	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	General	Insert an additional ECO-MD4:  "Support for SNAs (except those arising from subdivision): 1. Rates relief 2. Direct grants 3. Maintenance of existing management or grazing regimes."	3.12.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
414.118	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	General	Insert new ECO-R5A:  "ECO-R5A-Maintenance of SNAs Rural zones Activity status: Permitted  Where SNAs are managed under QEII, Reserves Act 1977, or other formal land management agreement, the financial incentives in ECO-MD4 apply  Activity status when compliance not achieved: Restricted discretionary  Matters of discretion: ECO-MD4"	3.12.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	3.12.3	Accept		No
414.121	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	General	Insert new ECO-MD4:  "Support for Significant Natural Areas (except those arising from subdivision): 1. Rates relief 2. Direct grants 3. Maintenance of existing management or grazing regimes".	3.12.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	3.12.3	Accept		No
419.14	Department of Conservation	General	Insert a new definition for 'biodiversity compensation':  "Means any positive actions (excluding biodiversity offsets) to compensate for residual adverse biodiversity effects arising from activities after all appropriate avoidance, remediation, mitigation and biodiversity offset measures have been sequentially applied."	3.7.6	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.7.6	Accept		No

Table B24: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – General approach – General – General

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
3.1	Angus Robertson Mechanical Limited - Seamus Robertson	General approach – General – General	Take off the protection on the northern block.	3.8.5	Reject	See body of report.	No

Table B25: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions Planning maps

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
46.2	Woodstock Quarries Limited - Darryn Shepherd	Planning Maps	Retain provisions relating to Geographic Areas (Ecological) overlay, Ecological District overlay within the General Rural Zone.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to the other submissions.	No
338.2	Wayne and; Emma Taylor	Planning Maps	Amend SNA048 boundary to align with boundary of V059 (Vegetation and Habitat Site) in the Operative District Plan.	3.11.4	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
342.1	Humphry Guy Palmer	Planning Maps	Amend boundary of SNA034 to delete the additional area of farm land located outside the bush and park areas, as shown by the green area of photo 8 of the submission, and therefore retain the original size of the Significant Natural Area listed in Operative District Plan (V142 Vegetation and Habitat Site) as this is the only land on this property with ecological significance.	3.11.2	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Table B26: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – APP2 - Standards for creation of any bonus allotment and establishment of any bonus residential unit

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
419.152	Department of Conservation	Table APP2-1	Amend Table APP2-1 to delete the term scraping:  "A minimum buffer width of <del>15</del> 20m around the perimeter of the SNA on the site that is either planted with indigenous vegetation that is endemic to the ecological district, or comprises existing vegetation that is naturally regenerating, as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist. A minimum buffer width of 20m around the perimeter of the SNA on the site that is:  <del>In the first instance, undergoing natural regeneration via implementation of the regeneration inducing scraping technique as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist; or</del>  Where natural regeneration is not ecologically appropriate,	3.12.5	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<p>subject to restoration planting of indigenous vegetation that is endemic to the ecological district and ecologically appropriate, as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist. A minimum buffer width of 15-20m around the perimeter of the SNA on the site that is:</p> <p>In the first instance, undergoing natural regeneration via implementation of the regeneration inducing scraping technique as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist; or</p> <p>Where natural regeneration is not ecologically appropriate, subject to restoration planting of indigenous vegetation that is endemic to the ecological district and</p> <p>ecologically appropriate, as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist".</p>				
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.12.5	Accept		No

Table B27: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – Table ECO-2

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
414.125	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	Table ECO-2	<p>Provide explanatory note for Table ECO-2:</p> <p><u>"This table is District and not site-specific. The presence of species in this table does not necessarily trigger a policy or rule status on its own. Also the presence and status of species in this table does not constitute the starting point for counting net gains in overall indigenous biodiversity – this is 31 December 1999."</u></p>	3.15.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	3.15.3	Accept		No

Table B28: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – Table ECO-3

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
419.93	Department of Conservation	Table ECO-3	Retain ECO-SCHED3 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No

Table B29: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-AN1

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
195.75	Transpower New Zealand Limited	ECO-AN1	Amend ECO-AN1:  "There may be additional requirements under: ... x. the NESETA that regulates vegetation clearance necessary for the operation, maintenance and upgrading of existing National Grid assets with reference to District Plan provisions. y. the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003 that require the trimming or removal of vegetation that present a risk to the safe operation of electricity lines."	3.25	Reject	See body of report.	No
316.104	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-AN1	Amend to clarify jurisdiction within the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers to avoid duplication with regional plans.	3.25	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.	3.25	Accept		No
414.120	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-AN1	Support ECO-AN1 as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in relation to other submissions on this provision which broaden its coverage of other potential requirements.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	N/A – only addressed in this table	Reject		No

Table B30: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-APP1

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
192.62	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-APP1	Retain ECO-APP1 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
414.126	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-APP1	Oppose ECO-APP1, unless method is added outlining how unmapped Significant Natural Areas will be identified, assessed, discussed with landholders, along with an incentives package, and added to the Proposed District Plan via a Schedule 1 process.	3.9.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	3.9.3	Accept		No

Table B31: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-APP2

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
414.127	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-APP2	Amend ECO-APP2 for consistency with the strategic objective:  "No net loss and preferably a net gain The values to be lost through the activity to which the offset applies are counterbalanced by the proposed offsetting activity which is at least commensurate with the adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity so that the overall result is no net loss and preferably a net gain in biodiversity. No net loss and net gain are measured by type, amount and condition at the impact and offset site and require an explicit loss and gain calculation. <u>Quality and quantity components apply separately</u> ".	3.7.5	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	3.7.5	Accept		No

Table B32: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-MD1

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
62.46	Chorus New Zealand, Spark New Zealand Trading Limited, Vodafone New Zealand Limited	ECO-MD1	Amend ECO-MD1 by adding a further clause: "... <u>x. In respect of infrastructure, the extent to which the proposed infrastructure has a functional need or operational need for its</u>	3.24	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			location, and whether alternative locations or layout/methodology would be suitable."				
FS92	Transpower New Zealand Ltd		Support - Agree with the submission and considers that the functional need and operational need of infrastructure is a relevant consideration in respect of indigenous vegetation clearance. Allow the submission	3.24	Accept		No
FS99	KiwiRail		Supports the additional clause to include an assessment matter addressing the functional and operational need of infrastructure. Adopt amendment sought in submission.				
120.13	Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-MD1	Amend ECO-MD1 to add the following additional matter:  "The extent of adverse effects on indigenous fauna".	3.24	Reject	See body of report.	No
192.56	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-MD1	Amend ECO-MD1:  "1. The extent to which the proposal adequately identifies indigenous biodiversity values including: a) any values that meet the criteria for significance under ECO-APP1; and b) whether any naturally occurring species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District, or any naturally uncommon ecosystems listed in ECO- SCHED3 are present and if so, how they will be protected or managed. 2. The extent to which the proposal will <del>protect</del> <del>achieve no net loss</del> of indigenous biodiversity values identified as significant. ... 4. Any potential for avoiding, remedying, mitigating or otherwise offsetting <del>or compensating</del> for adverse effects on indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna. 5. Any conditions to ensure <del>obligations</del> <del>measures for protection, maintenance, restoration or enhancement</del> in respect of indigenous biodiversity endure, including beyond any changes of ownership (wholly or partially) of the landholding and review of conditions. 6. Where the clearance is within an ONL, ONF, SAL, ONC, VHNC, HNC, or any natural character of scheduled freshwater body setback (NATC Figure 1), whether the indigenous vegetation proposed to be cleared contributes to the values of these areas and any adverse effects of the <del>degree to which the proposed clearance would adversely affect these values</del> . 7. The relevance and quality of a Biodiversity Management Plan, if provided. ... 12. the purpose for clearance and the effects of use for that purpose on remaining and adjacent indigenous biodiversity. 13. the extent to which clearance maintains indigenous biodiversity.	3.24	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<u>14. potentiation for wilding plants as a result of planting a woodlot or shelterbelt."</u>				
FS92	Transpower New Zealand Limited		<i>Support in part. Supports the addition of further clauses in ECO-MD1 and particularly notes that having the ability to consider the purpose of clearance allows the benefits of the activity that gives rise to the clearance to be considered. Allow the submission to the extent that the two new clauses are included in ECO-MD1.</i>	3.24	Accept		No
195.76	Transpower New Zealand Limited	ECO-MD1	Amend ECO-MD1: "... <u>x. The benefits of, and rationale for, the activity requiring vegetation clearance;</u> <u>y. the functional need and operational need of the activity requiring vegetation clearance."</u>	3.24	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS99	KiwiRail		<i>Supports inclusion of two additional matters of discretion. These matters ensure that benefits of infrastructure, and the operational and functional need of infrastructure are considered. Adopt amendment sought in submission.</i>	3.24	Accept		No
210.24	Waimakariri Irrigation Limited	ECO-MD1	Amend ECO-MD1: "... <u>12. The extent to which the landowner has invested in any of the above matters for the purposes of protecting indigenous biodiversity."</u>	3.24	Reject	See body of report.	No
249.45	MainPower New Zealand Ltd	ECO-MD1	Amend ECO-MD1:  "1. The extent to which the proposal adequately identifies indigenous biodiversity values including whether any naturally occurring species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District, or any naturally uncommon ecosystems listed in ECO-SCHED3 are present and if so, how they will be protected or managed. ... <u>12. The functional or operational need for critical infrastructure to undertake vegetation clearance."</u>	3.24	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
316.105	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-MD1	Amend ECO-MD1 to clarify the use and relevance of Biodiversity Management Plans.	3.24	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		<i>Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.</i>	3.24	Accept		No
326.278	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-MD1	Retain ECO-MD1 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant here.	No
414.25	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-MD1	The 'no net loss' test is supported, but the policies and rules that implement this matter of discretion may not also have this test.  Amend ECO-MD1: "... <u>12. the extent to which any pasture or improved pasture and the grazing regime it supports co-exists with indigenous vegetation.</u> "	3.24	Reject	See body of report.	No
419.86	Department of Conservation	ECO-MD1	Retain ECO-MD1 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No
420.11	Dairy Holdings Limited	ECO-MD1	Amend ECO-MD1: "... <u>12. The extent to which the landowner has invested in any of the above matters for the purposes of protecting indigenous biodiversity.</u> "	3.24	Reject	See body of report.	No

Table B33: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-MD2

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
192.57	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-MD2	Amend ECO-MD2:  "1. The extent to which the species proposed to be planted will <u>benefit or otherwise</u> adversely affect the: a. ecosystem function and indigenous biodiversity values of the SNA; and b. natural character, <u>natural features and landscapes</u> of the coastal environment."	3.18.3	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		Oppose - The requested additional words do not add meaning. Disallow the submission point in full.	3.18.3	Reject		No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
326.279	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-MD2	Retain ECO-MD2 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	<i>I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant here.</i>	No
414.26	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-MD2	Amend ECO-MD2: "..." <u>2. The extent to which any pasture or improved pasture co-exists with the Significant Natural Area.</u> "	3.13.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
419.87	Department of Conservation	ECO-MD2	Retain ECO-MD2 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No

Table B34: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-MD3

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
192.58	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-MD3	Retain ECO-MD3 as notified. If necessary, amend to include matters within the scope of the outcomes sought under ECO-P3(2).	3.12.2	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
316.106	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-MD3	Amend ECO-MD3 to consider application to transferable development rights.	3.12.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		<i>Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.</i>	3.12.3	Reject		No
326.280	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-MD3	Retain ECO-MD3 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite</i>	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	<i>I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant here.</i>	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<i>town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>				
419.88	Department of Conservation	ECO-MD3	Retain ECO-MD3 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No

Table B35: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – General approach

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
5.1	David Tillman	General approach	<p>Ensure full public access to the beach below high tide mark via designated routes, while protecting the sand dunes and operating safely. Seeks beach below high tide mark to be available for a range of vehicles. Potential conflict between walkers and vehicles fixed by reduced speed limit to 20 km/h within 50m of walkers and otherwise 80 km/h.</p> <p>Allow full beach access.</p>	N/A – only addressed in this table	Reject	<p>The District Council's jurisdiction ends at the Coastal Marine Area (CMA), the landward boundary of which is Mean High Water Springs (MHWS). Land use in the CMA below MHWS is regulated by the Regional Council. In this context the request cannot legally be given effect to by the District Plan.</p> <p>The request is also unnecessary as beach access is already provided for and regulated by the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The 'Northern Pegasus Beach Bylaw 2016' (the Bylaw) controls beach access above MHWS including by motor vehicles.</li> <li>In the Proposed District Plan, Natural Open Space Zone (NOSZ) proposed rule NOSZ-R9 seeks to regulate the use of motor vehicles to access beach areas above MHWS in certain circumstances. The wording of the proposed rule</li> </ul>	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
						generally reflects the wording of the Bylaw.	

## Appendix C. Expert Ecological Evidence

**Before the Hearings Panel  
At Waimakariri District Council**

**Under** Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991

**In the matter of** the Proposed Waimakariri District Plan

**Between** **Various**

**Submitters**

**And** **Waimakariri District Council**

**Respondent**

---

**Statement of evidence of Kate Steel on behalf of Waimakariri District Council**

**Ecology**

**Date: 13/08/2024**

---

## **INTRODUCTION**

1. My full name is Katherine Charlotte Steel (Kate Steel). I am employed as an Ecologist by the Waimakariri District Council.
2. I have prepared this statement of evidence on behalf of the Waimakariri District Council (District Council) in respect of technical related matters arising from the submissions and further submissions on the Proposed Waimakariri District Plan (PDP).
3. Specifically, this statement of evidence relates to the matters in the Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity chapter.
4. I am authorised to provide this evidence on behalf of the District Council.

## **QUALIFICATIONS AND EXPERIENCE**

5. I hold the qualifications of a Bachelor of Science from the University of Auckland
6. I have worked for the Waimakariri District Council as an Ecologist for three years. I previously worked for the Canterbury Regional Council as a Surface Water Resources Scientist. I have a total of ten years' experience working in local government.
7. I am a member of the New Zealand Ecological Society and the Canterbury Botanical Society. I note that I did not provide any input into the Canterbury Botanical Society's submission [122] on the PDP, nor was I involved in it in anyway.

## **CODE OF CONDUCT**

8. I have read the Code of Conduct for Expert Witnesses set out in the Environment Court's Practice Note 2023. I have complied with the Code of Conduct in preparing my evidence and will continue to comply with it while giving oral evidence before the Environment Court. My qualifications as an expert are set out above. Except where I state I rely on the evidence of another person, I confirm that the issues addressed in this statement of evidence are within my area of expertise, and I have not omitted to consider material facts known to me that might alter or detract from my expressed opinions.

## INVOLVEMENT WITH THE PROPOSED DISTRICT PLAN

9. I have been involved in the development of Proposed District Plan in relation to the Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity chapter (ECO chapter) since 2020.

## SCOPE OF EVIDENCE

10. My statement of evidence provides ecological advice in relation to specific submissions relating to the ECO chapter, as requested by the s42A Reporting Officer Ms Milosavljevic. **Table 1** below outlines these submissions and my expert ecological advice on them.

Table 1: Submissions requiring expert ecologist input to inform s42A report recommendations

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
<b>Bonus allotments</b>				
419.152 Department of Conservation	Table APP2-1	Opposes in part Table APP2-1. The scraping technique is unlikely to be appropriate in anything other than very specific circumstances. There should not be a reduction in buffer width for larger sites for each ecosystem type.	<p>Amend Table APP2-1 to delete the term scraping:</p> <p>"A minimum buffer width of <del>15</del>20m around the perimeter of the SNA on the site that is either planted with indigenous vegetation that is endemic to the ecological district, or comprises existing vegetation that is naturally regenerating, as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist.</p> <p>A minimum buffer width of 20m around the perimeter of the SNA on the site that is:</p> <p><del>In the first instance, undergoing natural regeneration via implementation of the regeneration inducing scraping technique as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist; or</del></p> <p>Where natural regeneration is not ecologically appropriate, subject to restoration planting of indigenous vegetation that is endemic to the ecological district and ecologically appropriate, as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist.</p> <p>A minimum buffer width of <del>15</del>-20m around the perimeter of the SNA on the site that is:</p>	<p>I agree with the submission. The highest priority interventions for a site, including the best way to establish a buffer may be site specific and needs to be both flexible and carefully managed. The relief sought allows a suitably qualified and experienced practitioner to provide this judgement. Techniques like scraping exotic grasses from a buffer zone to facilitate natural regeneration may be used, but there is no reason to be prescriptive about it.</p> <p>I agree with the request to amend the minimum buffer size from 15m to 20m. For both wetlands and drylands (including kānuka sites) a buffer strip of at least 20m and preferably much larger is important to minimise edge effects on the ecosystem regardless of the size of the SNA. This may be through either natural regeneration or a planted buffer. Natural regeneration and weed control within the buffer zone are likely to be the better choice for large sites and is generally cost effective enough that it is unlikely to be a disincentive to uptake of the provision in the same way that requiring a planted buffer regardless of site size would be.</p>

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
			<p><del>In the first instance, undergoing natural regeneration via implementation of the regeneration inducing scraping technique as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist; or</del></p> <p>Where natural regeneration is not ecologically appropriate, subject to restoration planting of indigenous vegetation that is endemic to the ecological district and ecologically appropriate, as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist".</p>	
<b>Vegetation clearance</b>				
41.7 Fulton Hogan	Definition of indigenous vegetation clearance	Seek the definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance' uses more certain language. There is ambiguity around what constitutes 'extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation'. The inclusion of 'clearance' within the definition is not useful.	Amend definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance':  "means the felling, <del>clearing, removal, or damage or disturbance</del> of indigenous vegetation by <u>activities including</u> cutting, mob stocking, crushing, cultivation, irrigation, earthworks, chemical application, artificial drainage, stop banking, <del>or burning, or any other activity in or directly adjacent to an area of indigenous vegetation that destroys or directly results in extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation.</del> "	Agree with the submitter that "removal" and "activities including" should be added, while the word "clearing" may be redundant I think it should be retained in order to be comprehensive, the word "disturbance" should also be retained, as this has a specific ecological definition.  While I can see the submitters point that there is some ambiguity around exactly what constitutes "extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation" I think it is important to retain language to this effect.  This is both because:

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. modifying the environment around indigenous vegetation can result in the slow death of the vegetation without actively removing it;</li> <li>b. its important to allow for historical land management that has maintained indigenous vegetation communities; and</li> <li>c. its also important to prevent new activities or an increase in the intensity of existing activities that would result in indigenous vegetation slowly disappearing.</li> </ul> <p>I suggest the language be tightened up language accordingly and reduce the ambiguity by modifying the phrase to read as follows <i>“or any other activity in or adjacent to indigenous vegetation that would result in the death, decline, damage to, or failure of the indigenous vegetation”</i>.</p>
192.18	Definition of indigenous vegetation clearance	Seeks 'removal' to be added to 'indigenous vegetation clearance' definition.	Amend 'indigenous vegetation clearance' definition:  "means the <u>removal</u> , felling, clearing, damage or disturbance of indigenous vegetation by cutting, mob stocking, crushing, cultivation, irrigation, earthworks, chemical application, artificial drainage, stop banking, burning, or any other activity in or	Agree with the submitter.

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
			directly adjacent to an area of indigenous vegetation that destroys or directly results in extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation."	
295.38 Horticulture New Zealand	Definition of indigenous vegetation clearance	<p>"Note that unmanaged vegetation, such as shelter belts, can cause root intrusion, overhang productive land, adverse shading effects, adverse effects and risks on infrastructure, and can harbour pests and diseases. Seek amendment that excludes actions that are not means of clearing or removing vegetation such as irrigation, drainage or stop banking.</p> <p>Productive rural land use require the management of some vegetation so production activities are not compromised. Seek amendment that excludes vegetation clearance relating to routine works for existing activities, and works necessary to support survival and productivity of horticultural crops."</p>	<p>Amend 'indigenous vegetation clearance' definition:</p> <p>"means the felling, clearing, damage or disturbance of indigenous vegetation by cutting, mob stocking, crushing, cultivation, irrigation, earthworks, chemical application, artificial drainage, stop banking, <del>or burning, or any other activity in or directly adjacent to an area of indigenous vegetation that destroys or directly results in extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation. It does not include clearing or maintenance</del> of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>1. Hedges, shelter belts, amenity and landscaping plants, or</u></li> <li><u>2. Vegetation along fences and around farm or forestry dams and ponds, or</u></li> <li><u>3. Vegetation associated with public utility networks, or</u></li> <li><u>4. Vegetation that impedes or is likely to impede flood flows, or</u></li> <li><u>5. Vegetation for the maintenance of farm and forestry roads and tracks, or</u></li> </ol>	<p>This submission seeks to amend the definition of indigenous vegetation clearance to exclude certain activities.</p> <p>I disagree with the submitter as exclusions to the vegetation clearance rules should be dealt with through ECO-R2 rather than through the vegetation clearance definition. There are already have 'carve outs' in ECO-R2 to allow for limited vegetation clearance necessary to maintain existing infrastructure, for indigenous vegetation deliberately planted for a range of non-ecological purposes including those, and for forestry activities regulated through the National Environmental Standards for Commercial Forestry.</p>

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
			<p><u>6. Scattered trees, shrubs or regenerating bush amongst pasture, forestry or horticultural crops, or</u></p> <p><u>Vegetation that is infected by an unwanted organism as declared by the Ministry of Primary Industries Chief Technical Officer or an emergency declared by the minister under the Biosecurity Act 1993."</u></p>	
414.8 Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of indigenous vegetation clearance	Amend definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance'. Implies pasture and improved pasture and grazing is permitted in and around significant indigenous vegetation if it is not mob-stocking, which is challenging to define and given the rule structure, is inappropriate to have as permitted activity-non-complying.	<p>Amend definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance':</p> <p>"means the felling, clearing, damage or disturbance of indigenous vegetation by cutting, mob stocking, crushing, cultivation, irrigation, earthworks, chemical application, artificial drainage, stop banking, burning, or any other activity in or directly adjacent to an area of indigenous vegetation that destroys or directly results in extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation.</p> <p><u>It does not include the grazing of pasture or improved pasture species in that area of indigenous vegetation."</u></p>	<p>The proposed district plan provides a definition of "mob stocking". However, grazing methods that don't fall within this definition could cause damage to indigenous biodiversity. I therefore suggest replacing "mob stocking" with "grazing".</p> <p>The intent is to be explicit that grazing of sufficient intensity to result in vegetation clearance is not permitted, but that light grazing that has not historically resulted in vegetation clearance may continue.</p> <p>Rules around grazing improved pasture are included as part of ECO-R2 and are not appropriate as part of the vegetation clearance definition.</p>
419.17 Department of	Definition of indigenous vegetation	Amend the definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance' to include trampling to account for effects of cattle.	Amend the definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance':	Agree with the submitter that "trampling" and "over sowing" should be added to the definition.

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
Conservation	clearance		<p>"means the felling, clearing, damage or disturbance of indigenous vegetation by cutting, mob stocking, crushing, <u>trampling</u>, cultivation, <u>over sowing</u>, irrigation, earthworks, chemical application, artificial drainage, stop banking, burning, or any other activity in or directly adjacent to an area of indigenous vegetation that destroys or directly results in extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation."</p>	
122.13 Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-R1	<p>Support ECO-R1 in part. Most kānuka remnants on the Canterbury Plains are located along fence lines thus indigenous vegetation clearance within 2m of a fence should not be permitted in the Low Plains and High Plains Ecological Districts. Consider use of herbicides for biosecurity purposes results in biodiversity loss therefore such vegetation clearance should be prohibited, unless undertaken by suitably qualified personnel overseen by Council Ecologist.</p>	<p>Amend ECO-R1 to provide protection of indigenous vegetation along fence lines, particularly kānuka within the Canterbury Plains, and Coprosma intertexta within Lees Valley.</p> <p>Amend ECO-R1 to ensure any vegetation clearance via herbicide use for the biosecurity purposes is managed by the Council Ecologist.</p>	<p>I agree with the submitter that individual plants and threads of nationally and regionally rare plants along fence lines should be protected. Areas outside existing SNA that meet this criterion should be identified. I propose the addition of minimum area, length, and width criteria to the qualifying guidelines for permitted activities within SNAs (ECO-R1) in order to ensure that small SNAs are not cleared entirely when fencing, track construction, or biosecurity work is undertaken.</p> <p>Herbicide use within SNAs needs careful oversight but Council does not have the resources to require that all biosecurity related herbicide use in the District go through the Council Ecologist.</p>

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
192.7 Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	General	Seeks definition of 'edge effects'.	Add following definition of 'edge effects':  <u>"Edge effects are effects on native ecosystems that are caused by adjacent or surrounding land uses"</u> .	I agree with the submitter that a definition of edge effects should be added. The following definition is recommended:  "Edge effects are alterations in abiotic parameters, species distributions and compositions, ecosystem function and structure, trophic structure, resource flows and other parameters that occur at the boundaries or transition zones between ecosystems. These effects are complex and can alter the ecological structure, function, and processes".
316.103 Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-R4	Notes that irrigation is not the only activity that can result in edge effects on nearby Significant Natural Areas (SNAs). Seeks amendment to ECO-R4 to expand the activities controlled to include cultivation and stock grazing, and make it applicable to all SNAs.	Amend ECO-R4 to control irrigation, cultivation, and stock grazing within close proximity to any Significant Natural Area.	I'm supportive of controlling grazing, potentially via an exemption for continuation of light grazing that is maintaining the area and values of the SNA and for grazing that is recommended in a management plan. I am supportive of adding cultivation to the list of activities to be controlled.
120.6 Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-P2	... Irrigation should be 'managed' or 'controlled', instead of 'limited', as managed use of excess irrigation water may be beneficial e.g. wetlands. ...	Amend ECO-P2:  ...(3) 'Manage' or 'control' irrigation, instead of 'limit'.	There is a legal definition of a wetland. The NPS-FM and NES Freshwater have clear direction on this. I agree that the policy should be amended to ensure that wetlands can benefit from managed use of irrigation water. I suggest there be an exception in saying that irrigation (provided it's just water and not fertiliser or effluent) is permitted if the SNA is a wetland and it's judged to be

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
				beneficial for the ecosystem by a suitably qualified ecologist.
362.10 North Canterbury Fish and Game Council	Definition of improved pasture	<p>Replace 'improved pasture' with a mapped 'converted pasture' approach. Converted pasture should be identified as grassland that has been converted to intensive pasture by cultivation and/or irrigation.</p> <p>Seek that all converted pasture be mapped within the Lower Plains and High Plains. This would be achievable via aerial imagery and would remove ambiguity and provide a mechanism for public review.</p> <p>Indigenous vegetation clearance should become permitted activity within this 'converted area'.</p> <p>Indigenous vegetation clearance outside of these converted pasture areas in the hill and high country and major rivers should be a discretionary activity. This would enable a qualified ecological assessment and biodiversity values accurately established for the applicable area.</p>	<p>Replace 'improved pasture' with a mapped 'converted pasture' approach.</p> <p>Define 'converted pasture' as grassland that has been converted to intensive pasture by cultivation and/or irrigation.</p> <p>Map all converted pasture within the Lower Plains and High Plains.</p> <p>Amend to make indigenous vegetation clearance a permitted activity within this 'converted area'.</p> <p>Amend to make indigenous vegetation clearance outside of these converted pasture areas in the hill and high country and major rivers a discretionary activity requiring a qualified ecological assessment and biodiversity values to be accurately established for the applicable area.</p>	<p>I agree with the submitter and support the approach of mapping converted pasture. I believe that this would work better than our current written definition of improved pasture.</p> <p>The current definition of improved pasture provides inadequate protection for undeveloped outwash plains and other environments that are currently lightly grazed and retain a high percentage of indigenous species as well as some exotic grasses.</p> <p>It is crucial that any mapping done for this purpose is accurate down to the level of individual plants along fence lines, and this work would be time consuming.</p> <p>As so much of the landscape of the Canterbury Plains is highly modified, very small remnants often co-exist in close proximity to converted pasture e.g. along fence lines. Thus, mapping converted pasture cannot be done simply as desktop exercise as remnants too small to be visible from aerial imagery would be missed and making indigenous vegetation clearance</p>

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
				<p>within this area a permitted activity would result in clearance of the last fragments of the Plains biodiversity.</p> <p>As with SNA identification, the mapped converted pasture would need to be comprehensively ground truthed.</p> <p>Mapping converted pasture is an approach that would work more effectively for the Oxford, Ashley, and Torlesse ecological districts as converted pasture in those areas is more discrete and boundaries between converted pasture and remnant native vegetation can be easily identified.</p>
<b>Coastal</b>				
122.11 Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-P7	Supports ECO-P7 in part. Regionally rare species should be included as well.	Amend ECO-P7 to add regionally rare species.	I agree with the submitter that direction to avoid effects on regionally rare species should be added to ECO-P7. Lack of protection of these species could put them at risk of local and regional extinction.
<b>Planting</b>				
122.15 Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-R3	Support ECO-R3 in part. Support eco-sourced plantings however considers planting within a Significant Natural Area should be a restricted discretionary activity.	Amend ECO-R3 to restricted discretionary activity status requiring input from a suitably qualified ecologist, as planting can do more ecological harm than enhancement in a Significant Natural Area.	Planting in significant natural areas is generally unnecessary and even detrimental as theoretically a natural seed source exists. However in some cases it may be beneficial and it seems counterproductive to put landowners who are motivated to manage and enhance the values of their SNA through

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
				<p>a resource consent process.</p> <p>I suggest a process similar to the exemption for wetland restoration activities in the clause 38(5) of the National Environmental Standards for Freshwater. For planting to be a permitted activity you must notify the council 10 days in advance of planting in an SNA with a planting plan including a species list. The planting plan should either be signed off by a SQEP or follow recommendations in an existing restoration plan from a SQEP or you can ask for sign off of your plan from the Council Ecologist. I also suggest inclusion of an advice note saying that Council staff are able to provide restoration plans and planting plans free of charge.</p>
<b>Mapped SNAs</b>				
100.1 James Stephens	ECO Introduction	Oppose inclusion of part of 117 Mounseys Road in Taylor's Bush Significant Natural Area (SNA051) as this portion of it is predominantly (at least 80%) made up of weeds including gorse, broom, willow trees, hawthorn and muehlenbeckia. The area of indigenous habitat is a small cluster of the entire vegetation make up, and is	Delete SNA051 from 117 Mounseys Rd, Viewhill.	The boundary of this SNA shown in the notified PDP was reviewed using a desktop survey. Waimakariri District Council Ecologist Dr Rebecca Dollery subsequently did an at-site SNA reassessment and reviewed the boundary of SNA051 <sup>1</sup> and prepared a SNA assessment report. The report concluded that the boundary as originally proposed

<sup>1</sup> R. Dollery, 2023. Waimakariri District Plan Significant Natural Area Assessment Report: SNA048 Island Road Beech (partial site). WDC Record Number: 230501060142.

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
		<p>immediately adjacent to Woodside Road. Significance cannot be determined via analysis of aerial imagery. The proposed Taylor's Bush SNA is separate to the historical SNA ('Vegetation and Habitat Site' V056) and are separated by Woodside Road. SNA051 would restrict submitter's 10 year plan to enhance their property's biodiversity by planting indigenous trees, and controlling pest and weeds.</p>		<p>includes a substantial area of weeds thus recommends that the SNA boundary be amended to include only the remnant vegetation as shown in Figure 1 below. I rely on the findings of this report (which is provided in the Appendix 1).</p>
194.1 Lara Richards	ECO-SCHED1	<p>Oppose addition of area outside the bush and park areas within SNA034 Manor Park Bush mapped Significant Natural Area (SNA). Increasing the area of this SNA from 2ha to 5ha is not justified. Support original SNA area that is listed in Operative District Plan (Vegetation and Habitat Site V142), without this additional area. This additional area is used for farming and comprises grassland and scattered trees thus does not link to the existing SNA area (refer to image one of submission to see area of farm land that should be excluded). Except for three beech trees (one of which is of an age and condition where it may be blown over by strong wind), the trees in this additional area are exotic (refer to submission for photos). This additional area does not meet any criteria for a SNA, as outlined in ECO-APP1. It</p>	<p>Amend boundary of SNA034 to delete the additional area located outside the bush and park areas, as shown by the green area of photo 8 of the submission, and therefore retain the original size of the Significant Natural Area listed in Operative District Plan (V142 Vegetation and Habitat Site) as this is the only land on this property with ecological significance.</p>	<p>I agree with the Wildlands report that the remnant <i>Griselinia littoralis</i> and other indigenous trees outside the core area of forest meet the criteria for inclusion in the significant natural area. The SNA rules allow for continuation of existing land use at the same intensity (in this instance sheep grazing) as long as the SNA values are unaffected and should allow the landowner to continue grazing.</p> <p>After discussion with the landowner, I recommend mapping the individual trees as part of the significant natural area using a multi-part non-contiguous polygon.</p> <p>The choice to use a multi-part polygon instead of a contiguous area with exotic pasture in the boundary of the SNA will make the landowner more comfortable and</p>

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
		<p>is not habitat of indigenous fauna, it is not representative, typical or characteristic of the natural diversity of the ecological district, has no endangered vegetation, is mostly grassland thus does not have a buffering function, and is not a wetland. Including this additional area to protect three beech trees would be severe, unfair, and does not leave enough land for farming.</p>		<p>provide him with confidence in his ability to graze sheep in the paddock while also allowing for protection of the individual mature native trees as part of the SNA.</p>
342.2 Humphry Guy Palmer	ECO- SCHED1	<p>Oppose addition of area outside the bush and park areas within SNA034 Manor Park Bush mapped Significant Natural Area (SNA). Increasing the area of this SNA from 2ha to 5ha is not justified. Support original SNA area that is listed in Operative District Plan (Vegetation and Habitat Site V142), without this additional area.</p> <p>This additional area is used for farming and comprises grassland and scattered trees thus does not link to the existing SNA area (refer to image one of submission to see area of farm land that should be excluded). Except for three beech trees (one of which is of an age and condition where it may be blown over by strong wind), the trees in this additional area are exotic (refer to submission for photos).</p> <p>This additional area does not meet any</p>	<p>Amend boundary of SNA034 to delete the additional area of farm land located outside the bush and park areas, as shown by the green area of photo 8 of the submission, and therefore retain the original size of the Significant Natural Area listed in Operative District Plan (V142 Vegetation and Habitat Site) as this is the only land on this property with ecological significance.</p>	<p>The remnant <i>Griselinia littoralis</i> and other indigenous trees outside the core area of forest certainly meet the criteria for inclusion in the significant natural area. After discussion with the submitter, I propose continuing to include the SNA in ECO-SCHED1, and changing the mapped SNA boundary so the individual trees are included via a multi-part non-contiguous polygon.</p> <p>I consider the notified mapped extent of SNA034 does meet the SNA criteria (as set out in the Wildlands report which is provided in Appendix 2). I note that while the grassed areas within this SNA do not meet any of the SNA significance criteria however including these areas within the mapped SNA, vs excluding them is simply a mapping choice. Whether the boundary is mapped as a contiguous area including some exotic pasture or a series of small circles, the SNA</p>

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
		<p>criteria for a SNA, as outlined in ECO-APP1. It is not habitat of indigenous fauna, it is not representative, typical or characteristic of the natural diversity of the ecological district, has no endangered vegetation, is mostly grassland thus does not have a buffering function, and is not a wetland. Including this additional area to protect three beech trees would be severe, unfair, and does not leave enough land for farming.</p>		<p>complies with the criteria in the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement and NPSIB.</p> <p>While the existing SNA rules would allow grazing at current intensity to continue this change will allow for protection of the individual trees as part of the SNA while ensuring the landowner has confidence of his ability to landowner to graze sheep in the paddock.</p>
342.1 Humphry Guy Palmer	Planning Maps	<p>Oppose addition of area outside the bush and park areas within SNA034 Manor Park Bush mapped Significant Natural Area (SNA). Increasing the area of this SNA from 2ha to 5ha is not justified. Support original SNA area that is listed in Operative District Plan (Vegetation and Habitat Site V142), without this additional area.</p> <p>This additional area is used for farming and comprises grassland and scattered trees thus does not link to the existing SNA area (refer to image one of submission to see area of farm land that should be excluded). Except for three beech trees (one of which is of an age and condition where it may be blown over by strong wind), the trees in this additional area are exotic (refer to submission for photos).</p>	<p>Amend boundary of SNA034 to delete the additional area of farm land located outside the bush and park areas, as shown by the green area of photo 8 of the submission, and therefore retain the original size of the Significant Natural Area listed in Operative District Plan (V142 Vegetation and Habitat Site) as this is the only land on this property with ecological significance.</p>	<p>The remnant <i>Griselinia littoralis</i> and other indigenous trees outside the core area of forest certainly meet the criteria for inclusion in the significant natural area. After discussion with the submitter I propose continuing to include the SNA in ECO-SCHED1, and changing the mapped SNA boundary so the individual trees are included via a multi-part non-contiguous polygon.</p> <p>I consider the notified mapped extent of SNA034 does meet the SNA criteria (as set out in the Wildlands report, which is provided in Appendix 2) I note that while the grassed areas within this SNA do not meet any of the SNA significance criteria however including these areas within the mapped SNA, vs excluding them is simply a mapping choice.</p>

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
		<p>This additional area does not meet any criteria for a SNA, as outlined in ECO-APP1. It is not habitat of indigenous fauna, it is not representative, typical or characteristic of the natural diversity of the ecological district, has no endangered vegetation, is mostly grassland thus does not have a buffering function, and is not a wetland. Including this additional area to protect three beech trees would be severe, unfair, and does not leave enough land for farming.</p>		<p>While the existing SNA rules would allow grazing at current intensity to continue this change will allow for protection of the individual trees as part of the SNA while ensuring the landowner has confidence of his ability to landowner to graze sheep in the paddock.</p> <p>I propose amending the boundary of SNA034 on the planning map to include the remnant trees in the paddock without the area covered by exotic grass and used for sheep grazing.</p> <p>A map of the amended boundary is included in Figure 2. I recommend GPSing the individual trees for more accurate location mapping.</p>
338.1 Wayne and Emma Taylor	ECO-SCHED1	<p>Oppose extension of SNA048 boundary beyond existing boundary of V059 (Vegetation and Habitat Site in the Operative District Plan). This additional area extends beyond the existing beech vegetation community and there is no significant indigenous vegetation present. Oppose the justification that the dominant gorse and scotch broom in this additional</p>	<p>Amend SNA048 boundary to align with boundary of V059 (Vegetation and Habitat Site) in the Operative District Plan.</p>	<p>The boundary of this SNA was reviewed using a desktop survey. Waimakariri District Council Ecologist Rebecca Dollery subsequently did an at-site SNA reassessment and reviewed the boundary of the part of SNA048 relating to 670 Island Road<sup>2</sup> and consequently prepared as SNA reassessment report, which is provided in Appendix 3. The report concluded that the</p>

<sup>2</sup> R. Dollery, 2022. Waimakariri District Plan Significant Natural Area Assessment Report: SNA051 Taylors Bush. WDC Record Number: 230106000956.

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
		area is acting as a nurse crop for indigenous forest species.		gorse invasion does not merit inclusion in the SNA. There are some areas of remnant beech that do meet the criteria. The report recommends the extent of SNA048 on 670 Island Road be amended as per Figure 3 below (SNA assessment report is provided in Appendix 3). I rely on the findings of this report.
338.2 Wayne and; Emma Taylor	Planning Maps	Oppose extension of SNA048 boundary beyond existing boundary of V059 (Vegetation and Habitat Site in the Operative District Plan). This additional area extends beyond the existing beech vegetation community and there is no significant indigenous vegetation present. Oppose the justification that the dominant gorse and scotch broom in this additional area is acting as a nurse crop for indigenous forest species.	Amend SNA048 boundary to align with boundary of V059 (Vegetation and Habitat Site) in the Operative District Plan.	The boundary of this SNA was reviewed using a desktop survey. Waimakariri District Council Ecologist Rebecca Dollery subsequently did an at-site SNA reassessment and reviewed the boundary of the part of SNA048 relating to 670 Island Road <sup>3</sup> and consequently prepared as SNA reassessment report, which is provided in Appendix 3. The report concluded that the gorse invasion does not merit inclusion in the SNA. There are some areas of remnant beech that do meet the criteria. The report recommends the extent of SNA048 on 670 Island Road be amended as per Figure 3 below (SNA assessment report is provided in Appendix 3). I rely on the findings of this report.
414.122	ECO-	Oppose ECO-SCHED1 as there is no	Delete ECO-SCHED1 unless trend, risk, and	As per the criteria in the Canterbury Regional

<sup>3</sup> R. Dollery, 2022. Waimakariri District Plan Significant Natural Area Assessment Report: SNA051 Taylors Bush. WDC Record Number: 230106000956.

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	SCHED1	assessment of trend, risk, or prior management on any of these sites. In many of these areas the continuing presence of the values will be down to the landholder, however this is not acknowledged. Could support ECO-SCHED1 if trend and risk columns are added to it.	prior management history are added.	<p>Policy Statement and the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity trend, risk and site history are not criteria against which to assess ecological significance.</p> <p>I would support adding information on site trends, risks, and prior management history for each site to ECO-SCHED1 in consultation with landowners for purely informational purposes.</p> <p>This would have to be managed carefully for privacy reasons and could be challenging to standardise as each site is different and site condition doesn't always indicate management input. Information on management history would also become obsolete over the life of the plan.</p> <p>There are also potential issues around information in the schedule becoming outdated as the District Plan is likely to have a lifespan of more than a decade and there could be substantial changes to condition management, and site history in that time. While Council holds this information there is merit in it being publicly available and it could be used to figure out which management actions are appropriate and to inform funding allocation.</p>

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
				<p>These factors should not be used as criteria to determine whether a site merit being designated a significant natural area as many at-risk and degraded ecosystems are undoubtably highly ecologically significant. Although many sites in the Low Plains and High Plains ecological district are degraded, they are still some the best and only remaining examples of these ecosystems and should be a high priority for protection.</p>
<b>Non-SNA</b>				
<p>419.76 Department of Conservation</p>	<p>ECO-P4</p>	<p>Amend and strengthen ECO-P4 to include 'avoid policies' that relate to individual threatened plant species that may be located outside a Significant Natural Area.</p>	<p>Insert the following clause into ECO-P4:  <u>"Avoid adverse effects of activities on:</u>  <u>a. indigenous taxa that are listed as threatened or at risk in the New Zealand Threat Classification System lists;</u>  <u>b. taxa that are listed by the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources as threatened;</u>  <u>c. indigenous ecosystems and vegetation types that are threatened, or are naturally rare;</u>  <u>d. habitats of indigenous species where the species are at the limit of their natural range, or are naturally rare;</u>  <u>e. areas containing nationally significant examples of indigenous community types;</u>  <u>and</u>  <u>f. areas set aside for full or partial protection</u></p>	<p>I agree with the submitter. ECO-P4 should explicitly include a clause to avoid effects of activities on species that are at-risk, threatened, or vulnerable at either a national or regional level as these are highly important even if they are located outside a mapped or unmapped SNA.</p>

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
			<u>of indigenous biological diversity under other legislation."</u>	
120.8 Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-P4	.... Level of protection for remnant indigenous vegetation or habitats is inadequate as all indigenous biodiversity should be protected at a policy level, including indigenous vegetation and habitats that are locally threatened, locally at risk, or reach local distribution limits; while rules can set methods for achieving this in different ecological contexts.	Amend ECO-P4: ... (2) and (3): include and give protection to species, vegetation and habitats that are threatened or at risk at a local level, or reach local distribution limits. This may then influence the rationale for the two levels of protection afforded in different Ecological Districts. At a policy level all indigenous biodiversity should be afforded protection; different methods for achieving this in different ecological contexts can then be set out through rules.	I agree with the submitter that regionally and locally rare habitats should be protected at a policy level. While we have only had assessments of this done at a regional level, and DoC holds data on national level rarity Council could commission local experts to provide us with this data at a local level. There would likely be a significant level of overlap between regional and local assessments as patterns of biodiversity loss within Waimakariri are fairly representative of Canterbury as a whole.
419.16 Department of Conservation	Definition of indigenous vegetation	Oppose in part the definition of 'indigenous vegetation'. Seek a definition consistent with the draft National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity and inclusion of mosses and or lichens.	"means a community of vascular plants, <del>and nonvascular plants</del> <u>mosses and/or lichens and fungi</u> , that includes species native to the ecological district in which that area is located. <u>The community may include exotic species."</u>	I agree with the submitter that protection should be extended to fungi as well as vascular and non-vascular plants because they are a key part of ecosystems and many native plant communities need specific mycorrhizae in order to function, the most practical way to do this is to include them in our definition of a vegetation community.  I also agree that the definition should include species that exotic species may be mixed with those native to the ecological district because many ecosystems in the district are degraded and contain exotic species mixed with native species but are nonetheless

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
				<p>some of the best examples of these ecosystems remaining.</p> <p>I suggest term "non-vascular plants" be used as it is a more inclusive term and includes liverworts and hornworts, and is used in the definition of indigenous vegetation in the NPSIB.</p> <p>Lichen and mosses are non-vascular plants.</p> <p>While this definition is different from the definition of 'indigenous vegetation' within the NPSIB, it is more comprehensive and appropriate for the ecological context of Low Plains and High Plains ecological districts where high value indigenous vegetation communities often contain exotic vegetation.</p> <p>Amended definition: "Means a community of vascular plants, non-vascular plants, <u>and fungi</u>, that includes species native to the ecological district in which the area is located. <u>The community may include exotic species.</u>"</p>
192.17 Forest and Bird	Definition of indigenous vegetation	Seeks simplification of 'indigenous vegetation' definition.	"means a community of <del>vascular plants and nonvascular</del> plants, that includes species native to the ecological district in which that area is located."	This is not consistent with the NPSIB and does not provide explicit protection for the fungi that are integral to the health and survival of indigenous vegetation

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
				communities.
316.105 Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-MD1	Notes there is no additional reference to Biodiversity Management Plans, including what they need to contain and will be used for.	Amend ECO-MD1 to clarify the use and relevance of Biodiversity Management Plans.	<p>Agree with the submitter that there should be more detail provided on this. I suggest a BMP should contain the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. BMP assessors' details and qualifications and details about the timing of the initial and subsequent evaluations;</li> <li>b. site details including area, topography, ecological district and habitat description, habitat modification, fence conditions;</li> <li>c. biodiversity values including ecosystem type, composition, presence of rare/threatened species/habitats, condition;</li> <li>d. threats to biodiversity values such as presence of pests/weeds, edge effects from adjacent activities, erosion, fire risk, climate change risks;</li> <li>e. recommended management, conservation and restoration actions with associated timeframes;</li> <li>f. monitoring and reporting conditions; and</li> <li>g. review clause.</li> </ul>
<b>Offsetting</b>				
414.110	ECO-P5	ECO-P5 is relatively practical, however needs	Amend	ECO-P5: I disagree with the submitter as achieving

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.		amendments to make it consistent with objectives. The objectives introduce quantity and quality tests, but ECO-P5(4) only implies quantity improvements. Quality improvements include pest control, direct enhancement on site, and planting.	<p>"...</p> <p>4. the biodiversity offset will achieve a net gain of indigenous biodiversity if the area contains any of the following <u>for quantity improvements</u>:</p> <p>a. indigenous vegetation in land environments where less than 20% of the original indigenous vegetation cover remains;</p> <p>b. areas of indigenous vegetation associated with sand dunes and wetlands;</p> <p>c. areas of indigenous vegetation located in 'originally rare' terrestrial ecosystem types not covered under (a) and (b) above; or</p> <p>d. habitats of threatened, and at risk, indigenous species.</p> <p>For <u>quality improvements</u></p> <p>a. <u>Predator and pest control, including weed removal</u></p> <p>b. <u>Increasing the area of plantings on-site, using locally sourced stock"</u></p>	<p>true "biodiversity net gain" is more complex than simply increasing the area of new plantings or putting out predator traps. The presence of some form of planting or pest control does not necessarily mean there is an improvement in habitat quality, species diversity, or ecosystem function.</p> <p>Whether a biodiversity offset achieves a true scientific net gain is site and situation specific. This needs to be evaluated at the time a consent is applied for by suitably qualified and experienced ecologists based on the best information available.</p> <p>An offset must be properly designed according to the principles outlined in ECO-APP2 including that "No net loss and net gain are measured by type, amount and condition at the impact and offset site and require an explicit loss and gain calculation".</p> <p>The submitter's proposal is inconsistent with the principles outlined in ECO-APP2 and with best-practice offsetting guidelines from the Department of Conservation and with Appendix 3 of the NPSIB which is explicit that offsetting is not always appropriate<sup>4</sup>.</p>

<sup>4</sup> <https://www.doc.govt.nz/about-us/our-policies-and-plans/guidance-on-biodiversity-offsetting/>

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
				As replacing an area of remnant biodiversity with a larger recent planting does not constitute a net biodiversity gain, accepting the submitters proposal would likely result in outcomes being deemed 'net gain' in a legal sense while representing true biodiversity loss.
<b>Unmapped SNAs</b>				
3.1 Angus Robertson Mechanical Limited - Seamus Robertson	General approach	Supports listing of mapped Significant Natural Area (SNA) on southern portion of property at 160 Pestors Road, but opposes protection of SNA through unmapped SNA provisions on northern portion of property.	Take off the protection on the northern block.	<p>Specific protections for unmapped significant natural areas are needed as much of the District has never had an ecological survey.</p> <p>The northern part of the site is clearly ecologically significant as per both the NPSIB and CRPS criteria.</p> <p>Even without the unmapped SNA provisions, and general vegetation clearance rules a consent would needed for any vegetation clearance on this particular block given the existing resource consents relating to this site.</p> <p>Protection and maintenance of the entire site (1.5 ha) is a condition of consents held by the submitter for subdivision (RC015058, RC015059) and vegetation clearance (RC175010).</p>
120.2 Judith	ECO-	Supports increased attention to ecological	Amend ECO-SCHED2 to include species and	I agree with the submitter that ECO-SCHED2

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
Roper-Lindsay	SCHED2	and indigenous biodiversity matters as this reflects national legislation and shows understanding of importance of remaining areas of indigenous biodiversity. Supports recognition that blanket rules cannot be applied across all vegetation and habitat types and site-specific assessments are required. However there should be more focus on local biodiversity values. Species or habitats that are threatened or locally uncommon need to be included in ECO-SCHED2, in particular riparian and wetland habitats and vegetation.	habitats that are threatened or locally uncommon, in particular, riparian and wetland habitats and vegetation.	<p>should contain locally uncommon habitats and species. While both saline and freshwater wetlands are included in the table native remnant riparian habitat is not and the table should be amended to include this.</p> <p>There is data on species that are naturally found in the Canterbury Region but are regionally uncommon, which should largely cover locally uncommon species. I consider the table should be amended to include areas that provide habitat for regionally as well as nationally uncommon, threatened, or endangered species.</p>
120.14 Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-SCHED2	Supports lists of protected indigenous plant species in ECO-SCHED2, however considers fauna should also be included. Suggests wetland and riparian indigenous habitats be added to ECO-SCHED2 as they are uncommon within the District and can be affected by land uses regulated by Council.	Amend ECO-SCHED2 to add fauna that should be protected. Amend ECO-SCHED2 to add wetland and riparian indigenous habitats.	<p>I agree with the submitter that ECO-SCHED2 should be amended or another table inserted to provide information about indigenous fauna and their habitat likely to be present in the Waimakariri District that should be priorities for protection.</p> <p>While ECO-SCHED2 already contains wetland habitats I agree with the submitter that riparian vegetation should be included as long as these are remnants that meet the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement or National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity significance criteria.</p>

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
316.108 Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-SCHED2	<p>Support identification of unmapped Significant Natural Areas (SNAs) as it partly gives effect to the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement (CRPS), and implementation may be easier than via direct reference to the CRPS significance criteria. However it does not give full effect to the CRPS as it provides for clearance of SNAs that are below the minimum contiguous areas.</p> <p>ECO-SCHED2 also limits the identification of habitats for indigenous fauna to Nationally Critical or Nationally Endangered, however the significance criteria in the CRPS includes indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that supports an indigenous species that is threatened, at risk, or uncommon, nationally or within the relevant ecological district.</p>	<p>Amend ECO-SCHED2 so that in Vegetation/Habitat types that refer to Threatened – National Critical or Threatened – Nationally Endangered, also include areas of vegetation or habitat that support indigenous species that are at risk, or uncommon, nationally or within the relevant ecological district.</p> <p>Amend to reconsider the use of minimum contiguous areas to determine unmapped Significant Natural Area status.</p>	I agree with the submitter on both points. The minimum areas from ECO-SCHED2 should be removed and regionally as well as nationally rare vegetation and habitat types as per Table 6, Table 7, and Table 8 from the Wildlands Consultant Report commissioned to provide this information should be added <sup>5</sup> .
316.109 Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-SCHED3	ECO-SCHED3 only lists threatened and at risk vascular plant species. Seek amendment to include threatened and at risk non-vascular plants.	Amend Table ECO-2 to include threatened and at risk non-vascular plants.	I agree with the submitter that threatened and at risk non-vascular plants should be included in Table ECO-2. I note that the Wildlands report <sup>5</sup> did not list threatened and at risk non-vascular plants. I therefore

<sup>5</sup> Wildlands Consulting, 2021. Priorities for Indigenous Biodiversity Protection in the Waimakariri District: Significant Vegetation and Habitat Types and Indigenous Plant Species. [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0014/136130/11.-WILDLANDS-PROTECTED-INDIGENOUS-VEGETATION-ECOSYSTEMS-INDIGENOUS-BIODIVERSITY-ECO-SCHEDULE-2-UNMAPPED-SNAS-SPECIES-HABITAT.PDF](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0014/136130/11.-WILDLANDS-PROTECTED-INDIGENOUS-VEGETATION-ECOSYSTEMS-INDIGENOUS-BIODIVERSITY-ECO-SCHEDULE-2-UNMAPPED-SNAS-SPECIES-HABITAT.PDF)

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
				recommend that the submitter provide a list of rare, threatened, and at-risk non-vascular plants relevant to Canterbury.
414.123 Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-SCHED2	Opposes ECO-SCHED2 as there is no assessment of trend, risk, or prior management on any of these sites. In many of these areas the continuing presence of the values will be down to the landholder, however this is not acknowledged. Could support ECO-SCHED2 if trend and risk columns are added to it.	Delete ECO-SCHED2 unless trend, risk, and prior management history are added.	I disagree with the submitter.  As this schedule contains habitat types rather than specific geolocated sites thus there is no trend, risk or management history information for these sites.
414.124 Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-SCHED3	Opposes ECO-SCHED3 as there is no assessment of trend, risk or prior management on any of these sites. In many of these areas, the continuing presence of the values will be down to the landholder, and this is not acknowledged. Could support ECO-SCHED3 if trend and risk columns are added to it.	Delete ECO-SCHED3 unless trend, risk, and prior management history are added.	ECO-SCHED3 simply lists ecosystem types and plant species. It is unclear how trend, risk, and prior management history could be added to these tables apart from the conservation status of the organisms which is already included in the tables. It is recommended that the table is retained.
414.125 Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	Table ECO-2	Oppose Table ECO-2 as it is district-wide, and not site-specific. As several of the objectives and policies refer to threatened species in general and not site specific, this could theoretically put most, or all, of the District into an avoid test.	Provide explanatory note for Table ECO-2:  <u>"This table is District and not site-specific. The presence of species in this table does not necessarily trigger a policy or rule status on its own. Also the presence and status of species in this table does not constitute the starting point for counting net gains in overall indigenous biodiversity – this is 31</u>	I disagree with the submitter as the purpose of Table ECO-2 is to ensure protection for threatened or at-risk plant species outside scheduled SNAs. With less than 1% remnant indigenous vegetation cover remaining in the Low and High Plains ecological districts, which form a large part of the area covered by the PDP, it is implausible that most of the District would be covered by an avoid test.

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
			<u>December 1999.</u> "	
419.92 Department of Conservation	ECO-SCHED2	Oppose ECO-SCHED2 in part as sites might exclude indigenous biodiversity in modified indigenous grasslands/dryland vegetation with woody remnants. The minimum contiguous area thresholds are too large, for example wetlands can be much less than 0.1ha. The report prepared by Marcus Davies states "they [Boffa Miskell report] have overlooked many smaller wetlands, such as those at Waikuku Beach and Pines/Kairaki Beaches". The assessment tool for determining significance in ECO-APP1 is sufficient and does not require contiguous area limits which could exclude Significant Natural Areas due to their size.	Amend ECO-SCHED2 to list plant names in alphabetical order, and delete the contiguous vegetation area thresholds:  <del>"Geographic Area (Ecological): Coastal, Ecological District: Low Plains. Coastal sand dunes occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.1ha Saline wetlands, including lagoons, estuaries, saltmarshes occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.1ha Freshwater wetlands occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.1ha An area of vegetation which provides habitat for an indigenous fauna species that has a conservation status of Threatened - Nationally Critical or Threatened - Nationally Endangered with no minimum contiguous area.</del>  Geographic Area (Ecological): Coastal, Ecological District: Low Plains and High Plains Kānuka forest/ treeland/ shrubland (including narrow and sparse roadside 'threads') occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.1ha Indigenous small-leaved shrublandgrassland occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha Indigenous mossfield herbfield-stonefield	I agree with the submitter. Plants should be listed in alphabetical order for each ecosystem type. The minimum size thresholds should be removed, particularly for the Low and High Plains ecological districts and the Lees Valley. In these areas even individual plants or threads along fence lines constitute significant indigenous vegetation. It should be explicitly noted in the heading and text for ECO-SCHED2 that the range of habitats and ecosystems that qualify as significant is not limited to those included in the schedule and other vegetation and habitat types will qualify at the discretion of a suitably qualified and experienced ecological practitioner.

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
			<p>occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha  Uncultivated dryland soils, including riverbanks and terraces occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha  Freshwater wetlands (e.g. swamp, marsh, fen, bog) occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.1ha</p> <p>Geographic Area (Ecological): Coastal, Ecological District: High Plains  Beech forest occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.3ha  Podocarp-hardwood forest occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.3ha  An area of vegetation which provides habitat for an indigenous fauna species that has a conservation status of Threatened Nationally Critical or Threatened Nationally Endangered with no minimum contiguous area.</p> <p>Geographic Area (Ecological): Lees Valley, Ecological District: Oxford and Torlesse  Indigenous short tussock grassland-herbfield-mossfield-stonefield occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha  Uncultivated dryland soils, including riverbanks, terraces, screes, and fans occupying a minimum contiguous area of</p>	

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
			<p>0.2ha  <del>Indigenous shrubland/scrub in riparian habitats and on screes/fans and rock outcrops (does not include recently induced matagouri shrubland (scattered, low stature shrubs) over exotic grassland) occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha</del>  <del>Indigenous forest (beech, kānuka, podocarp) occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.3ha</del>  <del>Snow tussock grassland occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha</del>  <del>Valley floor and toeslope wetlands (e.g. swamps, marsh, bogs, fens, seepages) occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.1ha</del>  <del>An area of vegetation which provides habitat for an indigenous fauna species that has a conservation status of Threatened Nationally Critical or Threatened Nationally Endangered with no minimum contiguous area.</del>  <del>Geographic Area (Ecological): Foothills Ecological District: Oxford and Torlesse and Ashley</del>  <del>Beech forest occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.3ha</del>  <del>Podocarp hardwood forest occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.3ha</del>  <del>Kānuka forest/scrub (height threshold kānuka &gt;4m in height and lower stature</del></p>	

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
			<p><del>kānuka adjoining taller indigenous forest provides buffering) occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.3ha</del>  <del>Indigenous shrubland/scrub in riparian habitats and on screes/fans and rock outcrops1 occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha</del>  <del>Tall tussock grassland occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha".</del></p>	
<b>Setbacks from irrigation infrastructure</b>				
DoC [419.89]	ECO-R4	Support ECO-R4, however irrigation should be set back from all Significant Natural Areas (SNAs), not just mapped SNAs. Note that data and peer reviewed literature suggests irrigation effects can extend beyond 200m.	<p>Amend ECO-R4:</p> <p>"Irrigation infrastructure near any mapped SNA (All Zones)  Activity status: PER  Where:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. any new irrigation infrastructure shall be set back &gt;50m a minimum of 20m from any mapped SNA. that is not part of a registered protective covenant under the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977." </li> </ol>	I do not consider 5m would provide appropriate the protection as it would not prevent moisture and nutrient spillover into habitat patches. Smaller buffer widths are often used to mitigate impact of grazing in riparian areas but doesn't provide effect mitigation of edge effects for native vegetation. While a 5m buffer zone would be an improvement over irrigation right to the boundary of a habitat patch, it is not sufficiently wide to protect SNAs from increases in nutrients and weed invasion.
Waimakariri Irrigation Ltd [210.23]	ECO-R4	Oppose 20m minimum setback for irrigation infrastructure as it is excessive and will cause significant land use limitations.	<p>Amend ECO-R4:</p> <p>"1. any new irrigation infrastructure shall be set back a minimum of <u>5</u>20m from any mapped SNA that is not part of a registered protective covenant under the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act</p>	What constitutes an appropriate buffer size for protection from the effects of irrigation is site specific. SNAs comprise a range of ecosystems. Plains drylands are a high value ecosystem unique to this area that area particularly vulnerable to the effects of irrigation, but wetlands and other vegetation

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
			1977."	types will also be detrimentally affected by the introduction of excess nutrients from irrigated pasture.
Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.10]	ECO-R4	Oppose 20m minimum setback for irrigation infrastructure as there should not be restrictions in situations where existing irrigation infrastructure is changed or upgraded (e.g. replacing a roto-rainer with a pivot).	Amend ECO-R4:  "1. any new irrigation infrastructure shall be set back a minimum of <u>5-20</u> m from any mapped SNA that is not part of a registered protective covenant under the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977."	Recent research and guidance from New Zealand recommends that buffer calculations for impact of moisture and nutrients on riparian areas including wetlands be calculated based on variables like soil, gradient, and length of contributing slope area.
Federated Farmers [414.117]	ECO-R4	The boundary of the Significant Natural Area should include the buffers if they are required. If not, then a 5m buffer would be sufficient.	Amend ECO-R4: "... 1. any new irrigation infrastructure shall be set back a minimum of <u>20-5</u> m from any mapped SNA that is not part of a registered protective covenant under the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977 <u>where the SNA does not include the buffer already</u> "	Recent research and guidance for dryland ecosystems in Canterbury highlights the impact of direct edge effects from neighbouring irrigation. Nutrient spillover, fertilizer in topsoil and invasion by exotic grasses persists 20 - 30m into a kanuka dryland forest patch from an irrigated edge. Drylands are impacted by moisture and nutrients from landscape scale intensive agriculture even with 50m buffer zones and buffer zones, but the larger the buffer zone, the smaller the impact of the direct edge effect. A 50m buffer zone as suggested by the Department of Conservation would substantially reduce the impact of weed invasion and increased nutrients into the interior of small dryland sites. This would be even more effective if buffer zones are planted.

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
				<p>In Australia, where indigenous dryland habitats are more common, standard buffer sizes from irrigation for protection of high biodiversity areas are 200m for protected conservation areas and 50m for indigenous vegetation on private land<sup>6</sup>.</p> <p><b>References</b></p> <p><i>Walker S, Brownstein G, Monks A 2019. Avoiding cross-boundary effects of agricultural land use on indigenous dryland habitats in the Canterbury region: consenting guidelines and planning recommendations. Manaaki Whenua – Landcare Research Contract Report LC3636, for Environment Canterbury.</i></p> <p><i>Walker S, 2020. Measured edge effects on indigenous grassland and shrubland vegetation on low-relief topography in Canterbury. Manaaki Whenua – Landcare Research Contract Report LC3866, for Environment Canterbury.</i></p> <p><i>Dollery, R 2017. Ecological restoration of dryland kānuka communities in an irrigated agricultural landscape. Doctoral Thesis, Lincoln University.</i></p>

<sup>6</sup> <https://malleecma.com.au/wp-content/uploads/2019/07/Victorian-mallee-irrigation-development-guidelines.pdf>  
[https://www.ccmaknowledgebase.vic.gov.au/resources/RiparianBuffers\\_Report\\_Hansenetal2010.pdf](https://www.ccmaknowledgebase.vic.gov.au/resources/RiparianBuffers_Report_Hansenetal2010.pdf)

Sub point number & name	Provision	Submission point summary	Relief sought summary	Expert ecologist advice
				<p><i>Bowie M, Black L, Boyer S, Dickinson N, Hodge S, Persistence of biodiversity in a dryland remnant within an intensified dairy farm landscape</i></p>



Figure 1: Proposed boundary amendment for SNA051 (shown in orange), relating to submission 100.1 James Stephens



**Figure 2: Proposed boundary amendment for SNA034 (shown in orange), relating to submissions 194.1 Lara Richards 342.1 and 342.2 Humphry Guy Palmer.**



Figure 3: Proposed boundary amendment for SNA048 at 670 Island Road (shown in pink), relating to submissions 338.1 and 338.2 Wayne and Emma Taylor.

## APPENDIX 1 – SNA051 Ecological Reassessment Report

## Waimakiriri District Plan

### Significant Natural Area Assessment Report: SNA051

**Site Name:** Taylors Bush

**Site Number:** SNA051 (OX036/V056)

**Location:** 117 Mounseys Road, View Hill

**Area of SNA located on this property:** 0.75 ha

**Altitude:** 320 m asl **Coordinates:** -43.282485, 172.085767

**Ecological District:** Oxford

**Geology and/or Soils:** Pallic soils - 50% Mairaki soils, some Pahau soils. Mainly deep, imperfectly drained silty soils with a moderate low pH of approx. 5.5.

**Threatened Environment Classification:** >10% Indigenous Vegetation cover left

**Landowners:** James and Angelina Stephens

**Legal Protection status:** None

**Land use and site description:** The area of land is adjacent to Woodside Road to the north and west and deer grazed land comprising improved pasture to the south and east. Northwest of Woodside Road, SNA 051 continues into a different property where it has QEII status.

#### **Location of site:**

Map showing the property boundary for 117 Mounseys Road (pink outlined area), with listed SNA on property (orange shaded area).



### Previous Site Visits and Information Sources:

Date	Surveyor/Author	Description
September 2021	Melissa Hutchinson	Section of bush added to existing SNA051 following desktop study.

### CURRENT ECOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT:

**Surveyor/s:** Bex Dollery / Angela Burton

**Date of Visit:** 28 November 2022

**Duration of Visit:** 3 hours

**Survey Method:** Walkover

**Conditions:** Warm, sunny (18°C), still

### Current Vegetation Types/Features of Interest:

The remnant vegetation patch comprised a mixed beech – podocarp forest with rimu specimens which are scarce in the foothills. It is thought to be a continuation of the diverse and important Taylor’s Bush QEII covenant which is found on the north-west side of Woodside Road. Although the current remnant is not as species rich as the covenant due to the small size and invasion by weedy species, it still represents a significant habitat for both flora and fauna (see Appendix A for a species list encountered during the survey).

The remnant comprised an understory of shrub species such as *Coprosma* spp., marble leaf, *Muehlenbeckia* spp. with climbers such as New Zealand jasmine and bush lawyer. Tree species included beech, pokaka and broadleaf with notable specimens of rimu (Appendix B: Plate 3). The north-west edge of the remnant contained a dense coverage of *Muehlenbeckia australis*, a native climber, but this appeared to have little ecological effect on the integrity of the site and provided resource for native invertebrates in the area. The core of the remnant containing the majority of native species appeared resilient with evidence of regeneration, nutrient cycling and natural functioning. Directly east of the remnant was a stream which adds value to the site and comprises watercress and other macrophytes.

Sections of the remnant had been substantially degraded in recent years by the encroachment of weedy and invasive species such as bramble, hawthorn, gorse, willow and broom (Appendix B: Plate 2). A section of the currently mapped area comprised a clearing of rank grasses invaded by gorse and broom with minimal native species, young kōhūhū specimens being spread by birds (Appendix B: Plate 1, approximately 4,000 m<sup>3</sup>). Although containing few native species, this area denotes a potential spreading of the remnant from its current extent and provides a buffer.

The remnant contained habitat for native birds such as kereru, bellbirds/korimako and fantails/piwakaka. The stream was assessed to have the potential to support Canterbury mudfish and this species is known within the area. However, the scour from a culvert which crosses Woodside Road and the resultant debris may act as a fish passage from the northern land areas (where mudfish enhancement works have been undertaken in potentially suitable habitat) into this stream. There are records of Waitaha geckos within 1 km of the site but it is unlikely that they will be found within the remnant. The road and short improved grassland surrounding the area, in addition to the lack of rocky debris for refugia, means that it is unlikely that this lizard species will be found on site. Further surveys would be required to develop a full floral and faunal species list.

## **ECOLOGICAL SIGNIFICANCE ASSESSMENT**

Ecological significance was assessed using the criteria outlined in the Proposed Waimakiriri District Plan (PWDP). These guidelines are based on the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement (Environment Canterbury, 2013) and in line with the Department of Conservation's document produced in 2016 (Davis et al., 2016). This document states that:

*“An area of significant indigenous vegetation or a significant habitat of indigenous fauna is an area or habitat whose protection contributes to the maintenance of indigenous biological diversity at the Ecological District level.”*

The study site was assessed as being a Significant Natural Area, having five criterion met. However, it should be noted that this applies to the area of beech/podocarp forest and, at present, the area of gorse/broom is not classified as significant. However, prior to works in the gorse and broom area, a lizard survey is required.

<b>Criterion in WpDP</b>	<b>Justification</b>	<b>Met</b>
<b>Representativeness</b>		
1. Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that is representative, typical or characteristic of the natural diversity of the relevant ecological district. This can include degraded examples where they are some of the best remaining examples of their type, or represent all that remains of indigenous biodiversity in some areas.	The community of species are representative of the habitats found within the area and exemplified in the QEII covenant to the north-west. The area of gorse and broom invasion are not part of this area.	<b>Yes</b>
2. Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that is a relatively large example of its type within the relevant ecological district.	The land area occupied by the plants is small and not representative of its past distribution.	<b>No</b>
<b>Rarity/Distinctiveness</b>		
3. Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that has been reduced to less than 20% of its former extent in the region, or relevant land environment, ecological district, or freshwater environment.	The study site is found within a Threatened Land Environment where less than 10% indigenous vegetation is found (Ceiraad et al, 2015).	<b>Yes</b>
4. Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that supports an indigenous species that is threatened, at risk, or uncommon, nationally or within the relevant ecological district.	There were no threatened species found within the area.	<b>No</b>
5. The site contains indigenous vegetation or an indigenous species at its distribution limit within the Canterbury Region or nationally.	Plants are commonly found elsewhere in New Zealand.	<b>No</b>
6. Indigenous vegetation or an association of indigenous species that is distinctive, of restricted occurrence, occurs within an originally rare ecosystem, or has developed as a result of an unusual environmental factor or combinations of factors.	The community found within the beech/podocarp forest is rare and distinct and a continuation of the QEII covenant. However, this precludes the gorse invaded area.	<b>Yes</b>
<b>Diversity and Pattern</b>		
7. Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that contains a high diversity of indigenous ecosystem or habitat types, indigenous taxa, or has changes in species composition reflecting the existence of diverse natural features or ecological gradients.	The site has poor diversity for native species.	<b>No</b>
<b>Ecological Context</b>		
8. Vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that provides or contributes to an important ecological linkage or network, or provides an important buffering function.	The study site does not constitute a corridor but does provide a potential buffer site for the QEII covenant.	<b>Yes</b>

9. A wetland which plays an important hydrological, biological or ecological role in the natural functioning of a river or coastal system.	The site is not a wetland.	<b>No</b>
10. Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that provides important habitat (including refuges from predation, or key habitat for feeding, breeding, or resting) for indigenous species, either seasonally or permanently.	The site may be host to a number of indigenous invertebrates, particularly providing additional niches to those found within the nearby QEII covenant, and may provide habitat to lizards within the area.	<b>Yes</b>

## Management and Recommendations

By request from the landowner, it is recommended that the SNA be remapped to reflect the core area that is ecologically significant and avoiding the area that encompasses dense weeds (Appendix B: Plate 1). This reduces the size of the SNA to approx. 0.35 ha.

The area to be removed from the mapped SNA is dominated by exotic scrub and, whilst it could be retained as a buffer to the SNA, it could also continue to invade the remnant following disturbances (such as tree falls and maintenance within the block). If possible, it is recommended that the weeds are cleared and replaced with indigenous plants where possible or plants which would not pose a threat to the ecological integrity of the remnant. The removal of gorse and broom should be discussed with an ecologist but removal techniques include chemical sprays to kill the plants in the growing season, followed by mechanical removal. Subsequent spot sprays to tackle regrowth in the following year may be required. The proximity of the area to a watercourse needs to be taken into consideration. Some organisations suggest Roundup® Biactive or Razor® for areas close to watercourses.

The whole remnant (the remapped area) should be fenced to protect the area from browsing and trampling animals. It is also recommended that the stream be fenced from livestock to protect the chemical and biological integrity. Finally, future surveys for birds, lizards and aquatic species are recommended within and adjacent to the remnant to fully qualify the extent of significance for this bush block.

During the survey a number of pest species were identified. It is recommended that these species be managed by order of priority to ensure the longevity of the remnant (Table 1). The bramble invasion is dense in approx. 1/3 – 1/2 of the remnant creating a smothering mass of creeping stems up to 2m high in places. This species is shade tolerant and can regrow from cut stumps or from stems which contact soil to produce daughter plants. The species is easily spread by birds and for this reason, this species is the highest priority for control. A cut and paste methodology is recommended.

For similar reasons, the hawthorn and elder (and the willows) are recommended to be removed as the next priority. Both have well dispersed seeds and wide environmental tolerances. Smaller plants can be dug out however, this is resource intensive and should be evaluated by an ecologist as any ground disturbance may encourage regeneration of invasive plants such as gorse, broom and rank grasses. Larger plants, or in areas where ground disturbance should be avoided, can be cut at the base with a strong herbicide applied such as a glyphosate gel which does not have a residual effect in the soil. Should removal of these species leave large gaps in the canopy or bare areas of ground, it is recommended that the area be infilled with native plants create shade and prevent the creation of niches for weedy species to invade.

The gorse and broom which is prevalent at the edges is invading parts of the remnant. These species can act as nurse crops for indigenous, shade loving species and eventually be shaded out once the canopy is closed. These species are also difficult to eradicate with management techniques due to the persistence of the seeds in the seed bank and their ability to germinate under disturbance conditions. In many situations, the gorse and broom can be left to be outcompeted by the native species which will overtop the plants in time. For the area along the stream, leaving the gorse in situ would be ideal. However, where resources allow and to enhance the trajectory of restoration in the area, the plants can be controlled through a cut and paste methodology to ensure minimal soil disturbance and followed by infill planting to restore canopy closure in the area.

*Muehlenbeckia australis* (indigenous species) was found to be densely covering the northern edge of the remnant. This species serves an ecological function by providing shade to prevent invasion of the area by invasive, ruderal species which require full light. Most of the native species within the remnant thrive under shade conditions and therefore the climber should pose any threat to the integrity of the area. However, due to the size of the remnant, if this species is considered to be detrimental to regenerating species in the interior, discussions surrounding management should be sought with an appropriately qualified ecologist. A brief synopsis of weed control is outlined below in Table 1.

Whilst the use of chemical control is recommended, it should be carried out by experienced and suitably qualified personnel following best practice guidelines to protect personnel and the surrounding environment. To protect invertebrates, chemical control should avoid the warmer parts of the day when most pollinators are active.

**Table 1. Recommendations for control within the remnant**

Priority	Issue	Control method	Timing
1	Bramble invasion	Cut and paste stems with a high strength glyphosate gel.	Dec – April
2	Elder and Hawthorn	Dig out small plants, cut and paste larger plants. Do not leave stems on soil as they may root.	Best managed before fruiting in summer but can be managed all year round.
3	Willow	Physical removal and stems pasted	Avoiding breeding bird season
4	Gorse and Exotic Broom	Cut and paste stems with a high strength glyphosate gel.	When actively growing – Sept - May
5	<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i>	Discussions with an ecologist surrounding management options.	

## References

- Environment Canterbury 2013: *Canterbury Regional Policy Statement 2013*. Environment Canterbury Regional Council, Christchurch.
- Cieraad, E., Walker, S., Price, R., & Barringer, J. (2015). An updated assessment of indigenous cover remaining and legal protection in New Zealand's land environments. *New Zealand Journal of Ecology*, 39(2), 309-315.
- de Lange P.J., Rolfe J.R., Barkla J.W., Courtney S.P., Champion P.D., Perrie L.R., Beadel S.M., Ford K.A., Breitwieser I., Schönberger I., Hindmarsh-Walls R., Heenan P.B. and Ladley K. 2018a: Conservation status of New Zealand indigenous vascular plants, 2017. *New Zealand Threat Classification Series 22*. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
- Harding M.A. 2009: *Canterbury Land Protection Strategy*. A report to the Nature Heritage Fund Committee. Nature Heritage Fund, Wellington. 125 pp.
- Walker, S., Wilson, D. J., Norbury, G., Monks, A., & Tanentzap, A. J. (2014). Effects of secondary shrublands on bird, lizard and invertebrate faunas in a dryland landscape. *New Zealand Journal of Ecology*, 242-256.

Prepared by: **Dr Rebecca Dollery, Ecologist**

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'R. Dollery', is centered on the page. The signature is written in a cursive style with a large, sweeping flourish at the end.

## Appendix A: Species List

Plant name	Common name	Status	Life form	Abundance
<i>Anthoxanthum odoratum</i>	Sweet vernal	Exotic	Grass	Locally abundant
<i>Astelia fragrans</i>	Bush lilly	Not threatened	Monocot	Rare
<i>Carex coricea</i>	Cutty grass	Not threatened	Monocot	rare
<i>Carpodetus serratus</i>	Marble leaf	Not threatened	Shrub	Occasional
<i>Coprosma sp.</i>	Mingimingi	Unknown	Shrub	Occasional
<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>	Mingimingi	Not threatened	Shrub	Occasional
<i>Crataegus monogyna</i>	Hawthorn	Exotic	Tree	Occasional
<i>Cytisus scoparius</i>	Broom	Exotic	Shrub	Locally abundant
<i>Dacrydium cupressinum</i>	Rimu	Not threatened	Tree	Rare
<i>Dactylis glomerata</i>	Cocksfoot	Exotic	Grass	Occasional
<i>Elaeocarpus hookerianus</i>	Pokaka	Not threatened	Tree	Occasional
<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>	Black beech	Not threatened	Tree	Frequent
<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>	Broadleaf	Not threatened	Tree	Occasional
<i>Holcus lanatus</i>	Creeping fog	Exotic	Grass	Locally Abundant
<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i>		Not threatened	Climber	Locally dominant
<i>Muehlenbeckia complexa</i>		Not threatened	Shrub	Occasional
<i>Parsonia heterophylla</i>	Jasmine	Not threatened	Climber	Occasional
<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>	Plantain	Exotic	Forb	Occasional
<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>	Köhühū	Not threatened	Tree/shrub	Occasional
<i>Poa annua</i>	Annual poa	Exotic	Grass	Rare
<i>Ranunculus repens</i>	buttercup	Exotic	forb	Occasional
<i>Rubus cissoides</i>	Bush lawyer	Not threatened	Climber	Occasional
<i>Rubus fruticosus agg.</i>	Bramble	Exotic	Shrub	Locally dominant
<i>Rumex crispus</i>	Curled dock	Exotic	Forb	Occasional
<i>Sambucus nigra</i>	Elder	Exotic	Tree	Occasional
<i>Trifolium repens</i>	White clover	Exotic	Forb	Frequent
<i>Ulex europaeus</i>	Gorse	Exotic	Shrub	Locally dominant

Appendix B: Plates



**Plate 1. Top Image: Orange shaded area denoting the section of the SNA which is dominated by invasive weeds and to be removed from the SNA listing. Bottom image: The recommended reviewed SNA area.**



**Plate 2. View facing north-west showing the clearing of rank grasses with surround exotic scrub and the core remnant in the background.**



**Plate 3. Core of the remnant showing dense bramble in the foreground and emergent native trees, including a noble rimu tree.**

**APPENDIX 2 – Wildlands Consultants - Significant Natural Area Assessment  
Report HP023 Manor Park Bush (2019)**

**Waimakariri District Plan**  
**Significant Natural Area Assessment Report**  
**HP023 Manor Park Bush**

## SITE INFORMATION

<b>Site name</b>	Manor Park Bush
<b>Site number (2019)</b>	HP023
<b>Site number in current District Plan</b>	V142
<b>Location</b>	172 Mounseys Road, Coopers Creek
<b>Area of SNA</b>	5.0 hectares (see Figure 1)
<b>Altitude</b>	c. 320 metres a. s. l.
<b>Ecological District</b>	High Plains
<b>Threatened Environment Classification</b> (see Appendix 1)	<10% indigenous vegetation cover left
<b>Landform</b>	Upper edge of high plains
<b>Soils</b>	Yellow brown earth, free draining
<b>Landowner/s</b>	Multiple
<b>Legal protection status</b>	None
<b>Land use</b>	Walking tracks and paddocks in the treeland. Paddocks and Coopers Creek on adjacent land.



Figure 1: Location and extent of **HP023 Manor Park Bush**. The boundary of the significant natural area (SNA) is shown in yellow. Property boundaries are in pink (data from Waimakariri District Council). Hydrological features are shown in blue (data from Environment Canterbury).

## PREVIOUS SITE VISITS AND INFORMATION SOURCES

Date of visit	Author/surveyor/s	Information Type
22 June 1996	Jenny Steven & Colin Meurk	Protected Natural Areas Programme (PNAP) survey data for Plains Ecological Region (Excel file)
20 Dec 1996	David Rossiter	WDC <sup>1</sup> Sites of Indigenous Vegetation Remnants of the Plains Report
18 May 2006	David Rossiter	WDC Sites of Indigenous Vegetation Remnants of the Foothills Report
Oct 2006	David Rossiter	WDC Biodiversity Monitoring 2006 Field Report
29 Aug 2008	Manor Park Trust	Application form for the Waimakariri Contestable Fund
9 Jan 2009	Mike Allard	WDC File Note

<sup>1</sup> WDC = Waimakariri District Council

## PREVIOUS ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Date of visit	Surveyor/s	Description / Comments <sup>1</sup>
22 June 1996	Jenny Steven & Colin Meurk  Plains PNAP Survey	Trees and shrubs. Remnant forest species: Notsol-Pitten-Psecra/Coprob-Copro-Pteesc. <sup>2</sup>  Scattered mature beech trees with some shrubs underneath.
20 Dec 1996	David Rossiter	Beech and shrubs. Beech and broadleaf dominant, interspersed with ornamentals such as rhododendrons. Gorse, blackberry, hawthorn and ornamental exotics have invaded this site.
18 May 2006	David Rossiter	Beech and shrubs.
October 2006	David Rossiter	Large number of beech trees had fallen because of snow and high winds. One of the District's best lowland beech shrubland sites, and considerable work has gone on in recent years to control exotic invaders including ivy, sycamore, viburnum, blackberry, hawthorn, and barberry.
29 Aug 2008	Alan Barley	Native forest area of about 2 hectares, mainly black beech with some rimu and matai, a remnant of the original vegetation. About 1 ha of wetland adjoins this. Continuous programme of removal of blackberry, broom, and other undesirables since 1983. An infestation of sycamore trees was dealt with by David Rossiter in the 1990s. Follow-up removal of seedlings still necessary.

<sup>1</sup> Scientific names of some plant species have changed following taxonomic revision.

<sup>2</sup> Codes, scientific names, and common names of plants are listed in Appendix 2.

## CURRENT ECOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT

<b>Surveyor</b>	Steve Rate (Wildland Consultants Ltd)
<b>Date of site visit/s</b>	23 May 2019
<b>Duration of site visit</b>	2.5 hours
<b>Conditions</b>	Fine and mild
<b>Survey method</b>	The site was traversed on foot using existing walking tracks.

## CURRENT VEGETATION AND HABITAT TYPES

Vegetation Type/s (Atkinson 1985)	Main Plant Species	Description
FUSsol forest	Black beech ( <i>Fuscospora solandri</i> ) Kōhūhū ( <i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i> ) Five-finger ( <i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i> )	Tall black beech forest with scattered broadleaved species in the understorey and scattered ferns amongst litter at ground level. <i>Viburnum*</i> ( <i>Viburnum japonicum</i> ) is common in the understorey south of the house.
ARlser-PITten- PSEarb-FUSsol scrub	Wineberry ( <i>Aristotelia serrata</i> ) Kōhūhū ( <i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i> ) Five-finger ( <i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i> ) Black beech ( <i>Fuscospora solandri</i> ) Cabbage tree ( <i>Cordyline australis</i> ) Shining karamu ( <i>Coprosma lucida</i> ) Blackberry ( <i>Rubus fruticosus</i> agg.)*	Regenerating forest following wind fall of black beech contains a few young black beech amongst dense broadleaved species and blackberry.
(DACdac-SALIX sp.)- CORaus/CARsec- PHOten-RUBfru- DACglo wetland	Cabbage tree ( <i>Cordyline australis</i> ) Pūkio ( <i>Carex secta</i> ) Harakeke ( <i>Phormium tenax</i> ) Blackberry ( <i>Rubus fruticosus</i> agg.)* Cocksfoot ( <i>Dactylis glomeratus</i> )*	Wetland alongside a small waterway adjoining the northernmost part of the black beech forest grades from woody vegetation in the south to pūkio and exotic grasses in the north.
GRllit-exotic conifer treeland	Broadleaf ( <i>Griselinia littoralis</i> ) Exotic conifers Silver birch ( <i>Betula pendula</i> )* x3 Matai ( <i>Prumnopitys taxifolia</i> ) x2 Kahikatea ( <i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i> ) x1 Black beech x1 Pōkākā ( <i>Elaeocarpus hookerianus</i> ) x1 Walnut ( <i>Juglans</i> sp.)* x1 Browntop ( <i>Agrostis capillaris</i> )*	Extensive treeland with large, old broadleaf trees, tall exotic conifers, and a few indigenous podocarps over grassland dominated by browntop. There is some playground equipment present.

\* Exotic species

## FLORA

In total, 48 indigenous and 40 exotic vascular plant species were recorded in the beech forest during the site visit on 22 May 2019 (see Appendix 3). Rōhutu (*Lophomyrtus obcordata*) has been classified as Threatened-Nationally Critical (by de Lange *et al.* 2018) due to the potential threat from myrtle rust (*Austropuccinia psidii*), however this fungus has not yet been recorded in Canterbury.

Scientific Name	Common Name	Conservation Status (de Lange <i>et al.</i> 2018)
<i>Lophomyrtus obcordata</i>	rōhutu, NZ myrtle	Threatened-Nationally Critical

The site contains a large number of indigenous plant species that are considered to be uncommon in the High Plains Ecological District, including:

- *Blechnum discolor*
- *Coprosma linariifolia*

- *Dacrydium cupressinum*
- *Dacrycarpus dacrydioides*
- *Dicksonia squarrosa*
- *Elaeocarpus hookerianus*
- *Fuchsia excorticata*
- *Olearia paniculata*
- *Podocarpus totara*
- *Prumnopitys taxifolia*
- *Pseudowintera colorata*
- *Schefflera digitata*

## FAUNA

Incidental observations of fauna were made during the site visit on 22 May 2019.

### Indigenous species

Five indigenous bird species were recorded at the site during the site visit and an additional two indigenous bird species have been recorded previously by the current landowner (see table below). None of the species recorded are classified as nationally Threatened or At Risk (as per Robertson *et al.* 2017).

Common Name	Scientific Name	Conservation Status (Robertson <i>et al.</i> 2017)
South Island fantail, pīwakawaka	<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa fuliginosa</i>	Not Threatened, Endemic
Bellbird, korimako	<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>	Not Threatened, Endemic
Grey warbler, riroriro	<i>Gerygone igata</i>	Not Threatened, Endemic
Morepork, ruru*	<i>Ninox novaeseelandiae</i>	Not Threatened, Native
Paradise shelduck, pūtangitangi*	<i>Tadorna variegata</i>	Not Threatened, Endemic
Silvereye, tauhou	<i>Zosterops lateralis lateralis</i>	Not Threatened, Native
Tūī	<i>Prothemadera novaeseelandiae</i>	Not Threatened, Endemic

\* Recorded by landowner

### Exotic species

A blackbird (*Turdus merula*) was observed during the site visit on 22 May 2019 and the landowner had previously recorded Australian magpie (*Gymnorhina tibicen*) and little owl (*Athene noctua*) at the site. Mammals recorded at the site by the landowner are mustelids (*Mustela* spp.), brushtail possum (*Trichosurus vulpecula*), and feral cat (*Felis catus*).

## ECOLOGICAL SIGNIFICANCE ASSESSMENT

Ecological significance assessment for **HP023 Manor Park Bush** using the criteria in Appendix 3 of the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement (Environment Canterbury 2013) and assessment guidelines (Wildland Consultants 2013).

**HP023 Manor Park Bush** is considered to be a significant natural area (SNA), as it meets six of the ecological significance criteria (according to the guidelines a site is significant if it meets one or more of the criteria).

Criterion	Met	Explanation for HP023 Manor Park Bush
<b><u>Representativeness</u></b>		
1. Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that is representative, typical or characteristic of the natural diversity of the relevant ecological district. This can include degraded examples where they are some of the best remaining examples of their type, or represent all that remains of indigenous biodiversity in some areas.	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The site contains indigenous black beech forest that is representative (typical) of the naturally occurring vegetation types of the High Plains Ecological District (Harding 2009).</li> </ul>
2. Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that is a relatively large example of its type within the relevant ecological district.	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The site appears to be a relatively large example of black beech forest in the High Plains Ecological District.</li> </ul>
<b><u>Rarity/Distinctiveness</u></b>		
3. Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that has been reduced to less than 20% of its former extent in the Region, or relevant land environment, ecological district, or freshwater environment.	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The site contains indigenous vegetation (black beech forest) that occupies land environments with &lt;10% indigenous vegetation cover remaining (Cieraad <i>et al.</i> 2015).</li> <li>The site contains indigenous vegetation (black beech forest) that has been reduced to less than 20% of its former extent in the High Plains Ecological District (Harding 2009).</li> </ul>
4. Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that supports an indigenous species that is threatened, at risk, or uncommon, nationally or within the relevant ecological district.	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The site contains <i>Lophomyrtus obcordata</i>, which is classified as 'Threatened-Nationally Critical' (de Lange <i>et al.</i> 2018).<sup>1</sup></li> <li>The site contains many plant species that are considered to be uncommon in the High Plains Ecological District, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Blechnum discolor</i></li> <li><i>Coprosma linariifolia</i></li> <li><i>Dacrydium cupressinum</i></li> <li><i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i></li> <li><i>Dicksonia squarrosa</i></li> <li><i>Elaeocarpus hookerianus</i></li> <li><i>Fuchsia excorticata</i></li> <li><i>Olearia paniculata</i></li> <li><i>Podocarpus totara</i></li> <li><i>Prumnopitys taxifolia</i></li> <li><i>Pseudowintera colorata</i></li> <li><i>Schefflera digitata</i></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
5. The site contains indigenous vegetation or an indigenous species at its distribution limit within Canterbury Region or nationally.	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The site does not contain any indigenous vegetation types or species at their national or regional distribution limits.</li> </ul>
6. Indigenous vegetation or an association of indigenous species that is distinctive, of restricted occurrence, occurs within an originally rare ecosystem, or has developed as a result of an unusual environmental factor or combinations of factors.	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The site does not contain any distinctive indigenous vegetation types or species associations.</li> <li>The site does not occur in an originally rare ecosystem type (as per Williams <i>et al.</i> 2007).</li> </ul>
<b><u>Diversity and Pattern</u></b>		
7. Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that contains a high diversity of indigenous ecosystem or habitat types, indigenous taxa, or has changes in species composition reflecting the existence of diverse natural features or ecological gradients.	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The site contains a low diversity of indigenous vegetation and habitat types (black beech forest, small wetland area).</li> <li>The site contains a moderate diversity of indigenous plant species (48 indigenous vascular plant species plus several unidentified non-vascular plant and lichen species).</li> </ul>

Criterion	Met	Explanation for HP023 Manor Park Bush
<b>Ecological Context</b>		
8. Vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that provides or contributes to an important ecological linkage or network, or provides an important buffering function.	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The forest buffers a small un-named waterway.</li> <li>The site is part of a local network of similar beech forest remnants in the upper plains that are likely to provide stepping stones for indigenous bird species such as tūī moving between patches of forest.</li> </ul>
9. A wetland which plays an important hydrological, biological or ecological role in the natural functioning of a river or coastal system.	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The site contains a small, modified wetland, but it is unlikely to play an important role in the natural functioning of any rivers or waterways.</li> </ul>
10. Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that provides important habitat (including refuges from predation, or key habitat for feeding, breeding, or resting) for indigenous species, either seasonally or permanently.	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The site may provide seasonal feeding habitat for indigenous forest bird such as tūī, which are now uncommon on the Canterbury Plains.</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> All species in the Myrtaceae family in New Zealand are now classified as Threatened or At Risk because of the potential threat of myrtle rust.

## MANAGEMENT ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Management Issue	Description	Management Recommendations
Weeds	Weeds present at the site include viburnum ( <i>Viburnum japonicum</i> ), ivy ( <i>Hedera helix</i> ), stinking iris ( <i>Iris foetidissima</i> ), sycamore ( <i>Acer pseudoplatanus</i> ), cotoneaster ( <i>Cotoneaster</i> sp.), gorse ( <i>Ulex europaeus</i> ), broom ( <i>Cytisus scoparius</i> ), flowering currant ( <i>Ribes sanguineum</i> ), hawthorn ( <i>Crataegus monogyna</i> ), cherry ( <i>Prunus</i> sp.), strawberry tree ( <i>Arbutus unedo</i> ), cherry laurel ( <i>Prunus laurocerasus</i> ), Himalayan honeysuckle ( <i>Leycesteria formosa</i> ), male fern ( <i>Dryopteris filix-mas</i> ), hellebore ( <i>Helleborus orientalis</i> ), blackberry, rhododendron ( <i>Rhododendron</i> sp.), winter heliotrope ( <i>Petasites fragrans</i> ), Chinese windmill palm ( <i>Trachycarpus fortunei</i> ), willow ( <i>Salix</i> sp.), Chilean rhubarb ( <i>Gunnera tinctoria</i> ), and variegated flax ( <i>Phormium tenax</i> cultivar).	Continue weed control. Seek funding / help to capitalise on the work already undertaken and to get on top of weed control, reducing the need for ongoing control efforts.
Pest mammals	Mustelids, brushtail possum, and feral cat have been recorded at the site by the landowner.	Continue control of possums and mustelids. Control feral cats.
Planting	Weed control may leave canopy gaps that could be reinvaded by weeds. The northern extent of the wetland area is currently dominated by exotic species.	Undertake planting of ecologically appropriate, eco-sourced <sup>1</sup> indigenous species in canopy gaps. Establish black beech forest in dry sites and kahikatea forest in damp sites.

<sup>1</sup> 'Ecosourced' plants are produced from propagules (seeds or cuttings) sourced from naturally occurring vegetation in the same Ecological District as the planting site, ideally as close to the planting site as possible.

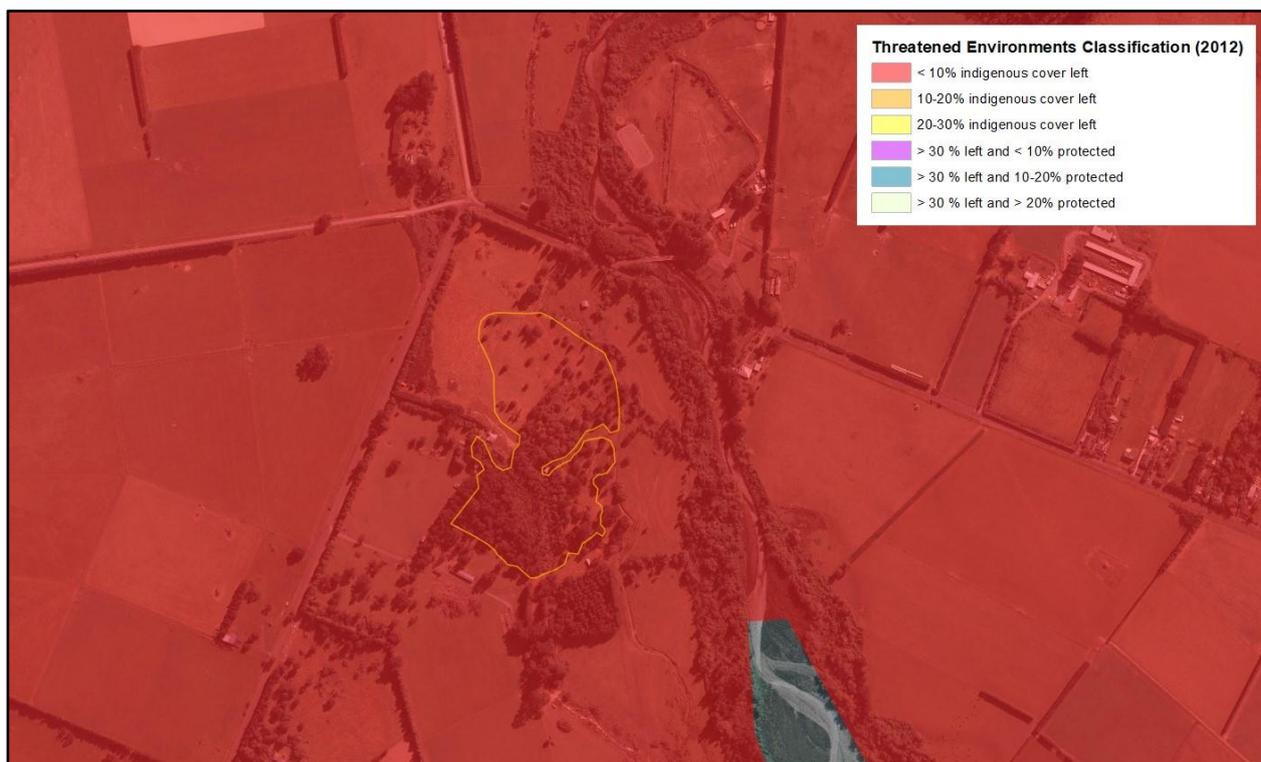
## REFERENCES

- Atkinson I.A.E. 1985: Derivation of vegetation mapping units for an ecological survey of Tongariro National Park. *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 23: 361-378.
- Canterbury Regional Council 2018: *Canterbury Regional Pest Management Plan 2018-2038*. Environment Canterbury Regional Council, Christchurch. 129 pp.
- Cieraad E., Walker S., Price R. and Barringer J. 2015: An updated assessment of indigenous cover remaining and legal protection in New Zealand's land environments. *New Zealand Journal of Ecology* 39(2): 309-315.
- de Lange P.J., Rolfe J.R., Barkla J.W., Courtney S.P., Champion P.D., Perrie L.R., Beadel S.M., Ford K.A., Breitwieser I., Schönberger I., Hindmarsh-Walls R., Heenan P.B. and Ladley K. 2018: Conservation status of New Zealand indigenous vascular plants, 2017. *New Zealand Threat Classification Series* 22. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 82 pp.
- Environment Canterbury 2013: *Canterbury Regional Policy Statement 2013*. Environment Canterbury Regional Council, Christchurch. 233 pp.
- Harding M.A. 2009: *Canterbury Land Protection Strategy*. A report to the Nature Heritage Fund Committee. Nature Heritage Fund, Wellington. 125 pp.
- Howell C. 2008: Consolidated list of environmental weeds in New Zealand. *DOC Research & Development Series* 292. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 42 pp.
- Manor Park Trust. 2008. *Application form – Waimakariri Contestable Fund*. Waimakariri District Council, Rangiora.
- Robertson H.A., Baird K., Dowding J.E., Elliott G.P., Hitchmough R.A., Miskelly C.M., McArthur N., O'Donnell C.J., Sagar P.M., Scofield R.P., and Taylor G.A. 2017: Conservation status of New Zealand birds, 2016. *New Zealand Threat Classification Series* 19. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 23 pp.
- Rossiter D. 1996: *Botanical Assessment Report. Site V142. Sites of Indigenous Vegetation Remnants of the Plains of Waimakariri District*. Waimakariri District Council, Rangiora.
- Rossiter D. 2006: *Biodiversity Monitoring 2006 – Field Report. Site V142*. Waimakariri District Council, Rangiora.
- Steven J.C. and Meurk C.D. 1996: Low and High Plains Ecological Districts, Plains Ecological Region, Canterbury. Protected Natural Areas Programme Survey Report. Unpublished draft report. Prepared for the Department of Conservation, Christchurch.
- Williams P.A., Wiser S., Clarkson B. and Stanley M. 2007: New Zealand's historically rare terrestrial ecosystems set in a physical and physiognomic framework. *New Zealand Journal of Ecology* 31(2): 199-128.
- Wildland Consultants 2013: Guidelines for the application of ecological significance criteria for indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna in Canterbury Region. *Wildland Consultants Contract Report* 2289i. Prepared for Environment Canterbury, Christchurch. 19 pp.

## THREATENED ENVIRONMENT CLASSIFICATION

The Threatened Environment Classification (Cieraad *et al.* 2015) for **HP023 Manor Park Bush** is shown below (the SNA boundary is marked in yellow).

**HP023 Manor Park Bush SNA** occurs on land environments with <10% indigenous vegetation cover remaining.



## CODES, SCIENTIFIC NAMES AND COMMON NAMES OF PLANTS

Code	Scientific Name	Current Scientific Name	Common Name/s
Acisub	<i>Aciphylla subflabellata</i>		speargrass, spaniard, kurikuri
Aspfla	<i>Asplenium flabellifolium</i>		necklace fern
Bauten	<i>Baumea tenax</i>	<i>Machaerina tenax</i>	
Blemin	<i>Blechnum minus</i>		swamp kiokio
Caltug	<i>Calystegia tuguriorum</i>		NZ bindweed, pōwhiwhi
Carbre	<i>Carex breviculmis</i>		grassland sedge
Cargem	<i>Carex geminata</i>		cutty grass, rautahi
Carrob	<i>Carmichaelia robusta</i>	<i>Carmichaelia australis</i>	native broom, common broom
Carsec	<i>Carex secta</i>		pūrei, pūkio
Carser	<i>Carpodetus serratus</i>		marbleleaf, putaputawētā
Carvir	<i>Carex virgata</i>		swamp sedge
Cenuni	<i>Centella uniflora</i>		centella
Clasp	<i>Cladia</i> or <i>Cladonia</i> sp.		lichen
Clemar	<i>Clematis marata</i>		clematis
Copcil	<i>Coprosma ciliata</i>		
Copint	<i>Coprosma intertexta</i>		
Copro	<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>		mingimingi, mikimiki
Coproxrob	<i>Coprosma propinqua</i> x <i>robusta</i>		mikimiki hybrid, Cunningham's coprosma
Cobrob	<i>Coprosma robusta</i>		karamū
Coraus	<i>Cordyline australis</i>		cabbage tree, tī kōuka
Corcot	<i>Corokia cotoneaster</i>		korokio
Corric	<i>Cortaderia richardii</i>	<i>Austroderia richardii</i>	toetoe
Cyajun	<i>Cyathodes juniperina</i>	<i>Leptecophylla juniperina</i> subsp. <i>juniperina</i>	prickly mingimingi, mikimiki
Dicbre	<i>Dichondra brevifolia</i>		dichondra
Diccri	<i>Dichelachne crinita</i>		long-hair plume grass
Distou	<i>Discaria toumatou</i>		matagouri, tūmatakuru
Eleacu	<i>Eleocharis acuta</i>		sharp spike sedge
Elyrec*	<i>Elymus rectisetus</i>	<i>Anthosachne scabra</i>	blue wheatgrass, pātītī
Episp	<i>Epilobium</i> species		willow herb
Fesnov	<i>Festuca novae-zelandiae</i>		fescue tussock, hard tussock
Gerses	<i>Geranium sessiliflorum</i>	<i>Geranium brevicaule</i>	short-flowered cranesbill
Gnaaud	<i>Gnaphalium audax</i>	<i>Euchiton audax</i>	native cudweed
Gnasp	<i>Gnaphalium</i> species	<i>Euchiton</i> species	cudweed
Hebmac	<i>Hebe raoulii</i> var. <i>maccaskillii</i>	<i>Heliohebe maccaskillii</i>	Maccaskill's sun hebe
Helbel	<i>Helichrysum bellidioides</i>	<i>Anaphalioides bellidioides</i>	everlasting daisy, hells bells
Hypcup	<i>Hypnum cupressiforme</i>		cypress-leaved plait moss
Junart*	<i>Juncus articulatus</i>		jointed rush
Junaus	<i>Juncus australis</i>		leafless rush, wī
Jundis	<i>Juncus distegus</i>		wīwī
Juneff*	<i>Juncus effusus</i>		soft rush
Jungre	<i>Juncus gregiflorus</i>	<i>Juncus edgariae</i>	leafless rush, wī
Junsar	<i>Juncus sarophorus</i>		leafless rush, wī
Junsp	<i>Juncus</i> species	<i>Juncus</i> species	rush
Kuneri	<i>Kunzea ericoides</i>	<i>Kunzea serotina</i> & <i>K. robusta</i>	kānuka, rawirinui
Lagcun	<i>Lagenifera cuneata</i>	<i>Lagenophora cuneata</i>	
Leperi	<i>Leptospermum ericoides</i>	<i>Kunzea serotina</i> & <i>K. robusta</i>	kānuka, rawirinui
Lepper	<i>Leptinella perpusilla</i>	<i>Leptinella</i> species	button daisy
Lepsco	<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>		mānuka, tea tree
Lepsqa	<i>Leptinella squalida</i>		button daisy
Leufra	<i>Leucopogon fraseri</i>		dwarf heath, pātōtara
Melalp	<i>Melicytus alpinus</i>		porcupine shrub
Melram	<i>Melicytus ramiflorus</i>		māhoe, whiteywood
Micuni	<i>Microtis unifolia</i>		onion orchid, māikaika
Mueaus	<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i>		large-leaved pōhuehue
Mueaxi	<i>Muehlenbeckia axillaris</i>		creeping pōhuehue
Muecom	<i>Muehlenbeckia complexa</i>		scrub pōhuehue, wire vine

Code	Scientific Name	Current Scientific Name	Common Name/s
Nersp	<i>Nertera</i> species		nertera
Notsol	<i>Nothofagus solandri</i>	<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>	black beech
Notspp	<i>Nothofagus</i> spp.	<i>Fuscospora</i> spp.	beech
Oleavi	<i>Olearia avicenniifolia</i>		mountain akeake
Oxaexi	<i>Oxalis exilis</i>		yellow oxalis
Parcap	<i>Parsonsia capsularis</i>		native jasmine, akakaikiore
Photen	<i>Phormium tenax</i>		lowland flax, harakeke
Pimpro	<i>Pimelea prostrata</i>		pinātoro, NZ daphne
Piteug	<i>Pittosporum eugenoides</i>		lemonwood, tarātā
Poljun	<i>Polytrichum juniperinum</i>		polytrichum juniper moss
Pladiv	<i>Plagianthus divaricatus</i>		saltmarsh ribbonwood, mākaka
Poacit	<i>Poa cita</i>		silver tussock, wī
Psearb	<i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>		five-finger, whauwhaupaku
Psecol	<i>Pseudopanax colensoi</i>		three finger
Pteesc	<i>Pteridium esculentum</i>		bracken, rārahu, rauaruhe
Raclan	<i>Racomitrium lanuginosum</i>		woolly moss
Ranamp	<i>Ranunculus amphitrichus</i>		buttercup, waioriki
Raoaus	<i>Raoulia australis</i>		common mat daisy
Raomon	<i>Raoulia monroi</i>		fan-leaved mat daisy
Rytcla	<i>Rytidosperma clavatum</i>		danthonia, bristle grass
Schpau	<i>Schoenus pauciflorus</i>		bog rush
Scisp	<i>Scirpus</i> species	<i>Isolepis</i> species or <i>Schoenoplectus</i> species	
Senglo	<i>Senecio glomeratus</i>		native groundsel, fireweed
Senspp	<i>Senecio</i> species		
Sollac	<i>Solanum laciniatum</i>		poroporo
Sopmic	<i>Sophora microphylla</i>		small-leaved kōwhai
Sopro	<i>Sophora prostrata</i>		prostrate kowhai, dwarf kōwhai
Stamin	<i>Stackhousia minima</i>		stackhousia
Trisp*	<i>Trifolium</i> species		clover
Typori	<i>Typha orientalis</i>		raupō, bull rush
Wahalb	<i>Wahlenbergia albomarginata</i>		NZ harebell

\* Exotic species

## PLANT SPECIES LIST FOR HP023 MANOR PARK BUSH

Plant species recorded at **HP023 Manor Park Bush** on 22 May 2019 by Steve Rate (Wildland Consultants Ltd.).

Abundance categories: D = dominant, A = abundant, F = frequent, O = occasional, R = Rare.

### Indigenous vascular plant species

Scientific Name	Common Name(s)	Conservation Status (de Lange <i>et al.</i> 2018)	Life Form	Abundance Category			
				Forest	Scrub	Wetland	Treeland
<i>Aristolelia serrata</i>	wineberry, makomako	Not Threatened	tree	O	F	-	-
<i>Asplenium appendiculatum</i>	ground spleenwort	Not Threatened	fern	R	-	-	-
<i>Asplenium bulbiferum</i>	hen & chicken's fern	Not Threatened	fern	O	-	-	-
<i>Astelia fragrans</i>	kakaha, bush lily	Not Threatened	monocot herb	R	-	-	-
<i>Blechnum discolor</i>	crown fern, piupiu	Not Threatened	fern	O	-	-	-
<i>Carex secta</i>	pūrei, pūkio	Not Threatened	sedge	-	-	O	-
<i>Carpodetus serratus</i>	marbleleaf, putaputāwētā	Not Threatened	tree	O	-	-	-
<i>Clematis paniculata</i>	puawananga	Not Threatened	vine	R	-	-	-
<i>Coprosma grandifolia</i>	kanono	Not Threatened	tree	R	-	-	-
<i>Coprosma linariifolia</i>	yellow-wood	Not Threatened	tree	R	-	-	-
<i>Coprosma lucida</i>	karamū	Not Threatened	tree	O	O	-	-
<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>	mingimingi, mikimiki	Not Threatened	shrub	R	-	R	-
<i>Coprosma propinqua X robusta</i>	coprosma hybrid	-	shrub	R	-	-	-
<i>Coprosma rhamnoides</i>	mingimingi, mikimiki	Not Threatened	shrub	O	-	-	-
<i>Coprosma rotundifolia</i>	round-leaved coprosma, mikimiki	Not Threatened	shrub	R	-	-	-
<i>Cordylina australis</i>	cabbage tree, tī kōuka	Not Threatened	tree	R	R	O	-
<i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i>	kahikatea, white pine	Not Threatened	tree	-	-	R	-
<i>Dacrydium cupressinum</i>	rimu	Not Threatened	tree	R	-	-	-
<i>Dicksonia squarrosa</i>	whēkī, rough tree fern	Not Threatened	fern	R	-	-	-
<i>Elaeocarpus hookerianus</i>	pōkākā	Not Threatened	tree	R	-	-	R
<i>Fuchsia excorticata</i>	tree fuchsia, kōtukutuku	Not Threatened	tree	R	-	R	-
<i>Fuscopora solandri</i>	black beech	Not Threatened	tree	D	R	-	R
<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>	broadleaf, kāpuka	Not Threatened	tree	R	-	-	F
<i>Hebe salicifolia</i>	koromiko	Not Threatened	shrub	R	-	-	-
<i>Hoheria sexstylosa</i>	lacebark, houhere	Not Threatened	tree	R	-	-	-
<i>Hydrocotyle moschata</i>	pennywort	Not Threatened	dicot herb	R	-	-	-
<i>Hypolepis ambigua</i>	pig fern	Not Threatened	fern	O	-	R	-

Scientific Name	Common Name(s)	Conservation Status (de Lange <i>et al.</i> 2018)	Life Form	Abundance Category			
				Forest	Scrub	Wetland	Treeland
<i>Juncus edgariae</i>	leafless rush, wī	Not Threatened	rush	-	-	-	O
<i>Lophomyrtus obcordata</i>	rōhutu, NZ myrtle	Threatened-Nationally Critical	shrub	R	-	-	-
<i>Microsorium pustulatum</i>	hounds tongue, kōwaowao	Not Threatened	fern	R	-	-	-
<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i>	large-leaved pōhuehue	Not Threatened	vine	O	-	-	-
<i>Myrsine australis</i>	red māpou, red matipo	Not Threatened	tree	R	-	-	-
<i>Olearia paniculata</i> *	akiraho	Not Threatened	tree	R	-	-	-
<i>Parsonsia capsularis</i>	native jasmine, akakaikiore	Not Threatened	vine	R	-	-	-
<i>Phormium species</i> *	flax cultivar	-	monocot herb	-	-	O	-
<i>Phormium tenax</i>	lowland flax, harakeke	Not Threatened	monocot herb	-	-	O	-
<i>Pittosporum eugenioides</i>	tarātā	Not Threatened	tree	R	-	-	-
<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>	kōhūhū, black matipo	Not Threatened	tree	O	O	-	-
<i>Podocarpus totara</i> *	lowland tōtara	Not Threatened	tree	R	-	-	-
<i>Polystichum vestitum</i>	prickly shield fern, pūniu	Not Threatened	fern	O	-	R	-
<i>Prumnopitys taxifolia</i>	mataī, black pine	Not Threatened	tree	R	-	-	R
<i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>	five-finger, whauwhaupaku	Not Threatened	tree	O	O	-	-
<i>Pseudopanax crassifolius</i>	lancewood, horoeka	Not Threatened	tree	O	-	-	-
<i>Pseudowintera colorata</i>	red horopito, mountain horopito	Not Threatened	tree	O	-	-	-
<i>Rubus cissoides</i>	bush lawyer, tātarāmoa	Not Threatened	vine	O	-	-	-
<i>Schefflera digitata</i>	patē, seven-finger	Not Threatened	tree	R	-	-	-
<i>Senecio minimus</i>	native fireweed	Not Threatened	dicot herb	R	-	-	-
<i>Uncinia species</i>	hook grass	-	sedge	R	-	-	-

\* Planted

## Exotic vascular plant species

Scientific Name	Common Name(s)	Status in Canterbury Regional Pest Management Plan (CRC 2018) & in Howell 2008	Life Form	Abundance Category			
				Forest	Scrub	Wetland	Treeland
<i>Acer pseudoplatanus</i>	sycamore	Organism of interest, weed	tree	R	-	-	-
<i>Achillea millefolium</i>	yarrow	-	dicot herb	-	-	-	R
<i>Agrostis capillaris</i>	brown top	weed	grass	-	-	-	F
<i>Arbutus unedo</i>	strawberry tree	-	tree	R	-	-	-
<i>Betula pendula</i>	silver birch	Organism of interest, weed	tree	-	-	-	R
<i>Callitriche stagnalis</i>	starwort	-	dicot herb	-	-	R	-
<i>Cirsium arvense</i>	Californian thistle	weed	dicot herb	-	-	R	-
<i>Cotoneaster species</i>	cotoneaster	-	shrub	R	-	-	-
<i>Crataegus monogyna</i>	hawthorn	Organism of interest, weed	tree	R	-	-	-

Scientific Name	Common Name(s)	Status in Canterbury Regional Pest Management Plan (CRC 2018) & in Howell 2008	Life Form	Abundance Category			
				Forest	Scrub	Wetland	Treeland
<i>Cytisus scoparius</i>	scotch broom	Sustained Control Pest, weed	shrub	-	-	O	-
<i>Dactylis glomerata</i>	cocksfoot	weed	grass	-	-	F	-
<i>Dryopteris filix-mas</i>	male fern	weed	fern	O	-	-	-
<i>Pinus species</i>	-	-	tree	-	-	-	O
<i>Galium aparine</i>	cleavers	-	dicot herb	-	-	R	-
<i>Gunnera tinctoria</i>	Chilean rhubarb	weed	dicot herb	-	-	R	-
<i>Hedera helix</i>	ivy	weed	vine	O	-	-	-
<i>Helleborus orientalis</i>	-	-	dicot herb	R	-	-	-
<i>Iris foetidissima</i>	stinking iris, roast beef plant	weed	monocot herb	-	-	R	-
<i>Juglans species</i>	walnut	-	tree	-	-	-	R
<i>Leycesteria formosa</i>	Himalayan honeysuckle	Organism of interest, weed	shrub	R	-	-	-
<i>Mentha species</i>	mint	-	dicot herb	R	-	-	-
<i>Mimulus guttatus</i>	monkey musk	weed	dicot herb	-	-	O	-
<i>Mycelis muralis</i>	wall lettuce	-	dicot herb	O	-	-	-
<i>Myosotis species</i>	-	-	dicot herb	-	-	R	-
<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	watercress	weed	dicot herb	-	-	O	-
<i>Trachycarpus fortunei</i>	fan palm, hemp palm	weed	monocot	R	-	-	-
<i>Petasites fragrans</i>	winter heliotrope	-	dicot herb	-	-	O	-
<i>Pinus radiata</i>	radiata pine	Progressive Containment Pest, weed	tree	R	-	-	-
<i>Prunus laurocerasus</i>	cherry laurel	weed	tree	R	-	-	-
<i>Prunus species</i>	cherry	-	tree	R	-	-	-
<i>Quercus species</i>	oak	-	tree	-	-	-	R
<i>Ranunculus repens</i>	creeping buttercup	-	dicot herb	-	-	O	-
<i>Rhododendron species</i>	rhododendron	-	tree	O	-	-	-
<i>Ribes sanguineum</i>	red-flowering currant	Organism of interest, weed	shrub	R	-	-	-
<i>Rubus fruticosus</i>	blackberry	Organism of interest, weed	shrub	-	O	R	-
<i>Rumex conglomeratus</i>	clustered dock	-	dicot herb	-	-	R	-
<i>Rumex obtusifolius</i>	broad-leaved dock	-	dicot herb	-	-	R	-
<i>Salix species</i>	willow	-	tree	-	-	R	-
<i>Solanum chenopodioides</i>	velvety nightshade	-	dicot herb	R	-	-	-
<i>Ulex europaeus</i>	gorse	Sustained Control Pest, weed	shrub	R	-	-	-
<i>Viburnum japonicum</i>	-	-	tree	F	R	-	-

## SITE PHOTOGRAPHS

Photographs of vegetation and habitats at **HP023 Manor Park Bush** taken on 22 May 2019 by Steve Rate (Wildland Consultants Ltd.).



Photo 1. Track through black beech forest.

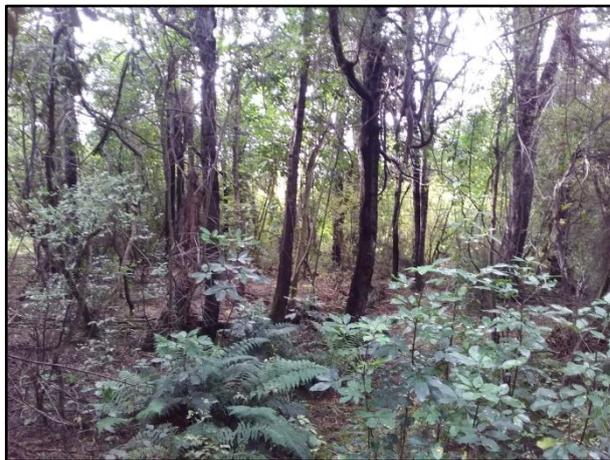


Photo 2. Black beech forest.



Photo 3. Forest regenerating following windfall of black beech.



Photo 4. Large matai (centre) and broadleaf trees in the treeland.



Photo 5. Black beech (centre right) and broadleaf trees in the treeland.



Photo 6. Exotic conifer in the treeland.



Photo 7. Black beech forest at the southern end of the site.



Photo 8. Northern end of the wetland.

## APPENDIX 3 – SNA048 Ecological Reassessment Report

## Waimakariri Proposed District Plan

### Significant Natural Area Assessment Report:

**Site Name:** Island Road Beech (partial site)

**Site Number:** SNA48 in Proposed District Plan, OX023 Wildlands site reference, V059 in Operative District Plan

**Location:** 670 Island Road, View Hill      **Total SNA Area in Operative DP across properties:** 1.75 ha

**Coordinates:** -43.293419, 172.052894      **Area in Proposed DP (via desktop survey):** 10.8 ha

**Ecological District:** Oxford      **Altitude:** 320 m asl

**Geology and/or Soils:** The soils across the area are a mix of shallow, stoney and well drained Darley soil and moderately deep, imperfectly drained Pahau soils of the Pallic Order. The silt soils have a low-medium pH (5.7) and are susceptible to nitrate leaching.

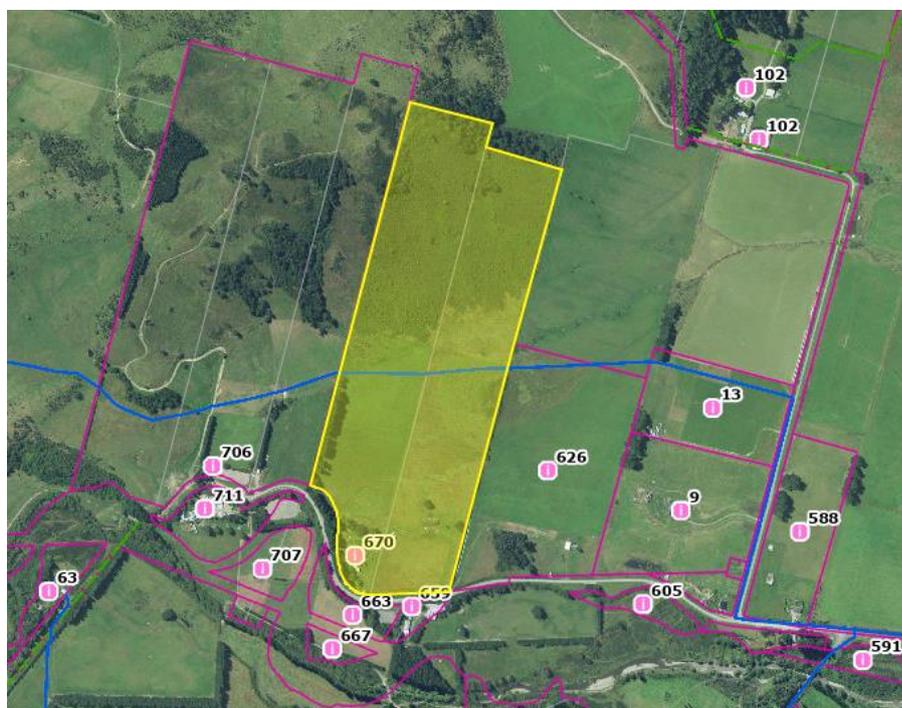
**Threatened Environment Classification:** >10% Indigenous Vegetation cover left

**Landowners:** Wayne and Emma Taylor

**Legal Protection status:** None

**Land use and site description:** The land area comprises a hillslope surrounded by grazing land and a tree land to the north.

**Location of site:**



**Figure 1. Map showing the property boundary for 670 Island Road (yellow area).**

### Previous Site Visits and Information Sources:

This site has been visited by ecologists associated with the Waimakariri District Council on three occasions: 1995, 1996 and 2006. These visits noted the beech forest remnant to the north of the property which was extending into adjacent areas and the surrounding invasion of gorse which was being steadily removed. The size of the SNA across all properties was recorded as 1.75 ha in the Operative District Plan with approximately 0.5 ha (described as a beech copse) located to the north of the 670 Island Road property (TRIM: 150416061084 V059 ISLAND ROAD ISLAND ROAD HARDCOPY INFORMATION AS AT 14 APRIL 2015). It was noted that gorse stands were dense in the lower parts of the property.

In 2018, Wildlands carried out a desktop survey (report: TRIM 200428049279) suggesting that the area of the SNA in the operative plan be increased from 1.75 ha to 10.8 ha to include the entirety of gorse stand at the property (Figure 2). Gorse is known to be a nursery plant for many indigenous species which do not require full light to establish. However, the landowners rejected this extension stating that the gorse area contained exotic species only and was not ecologically significant.



Figure 2. Proposed SNA area following 2018 desktop revision (light green) and the prior SNA boundary on the property (orange).

### **CURRENT ECOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT:**

**Surveyor/s:** Bex Dollery

**Date of Visit:** 3 April 2023

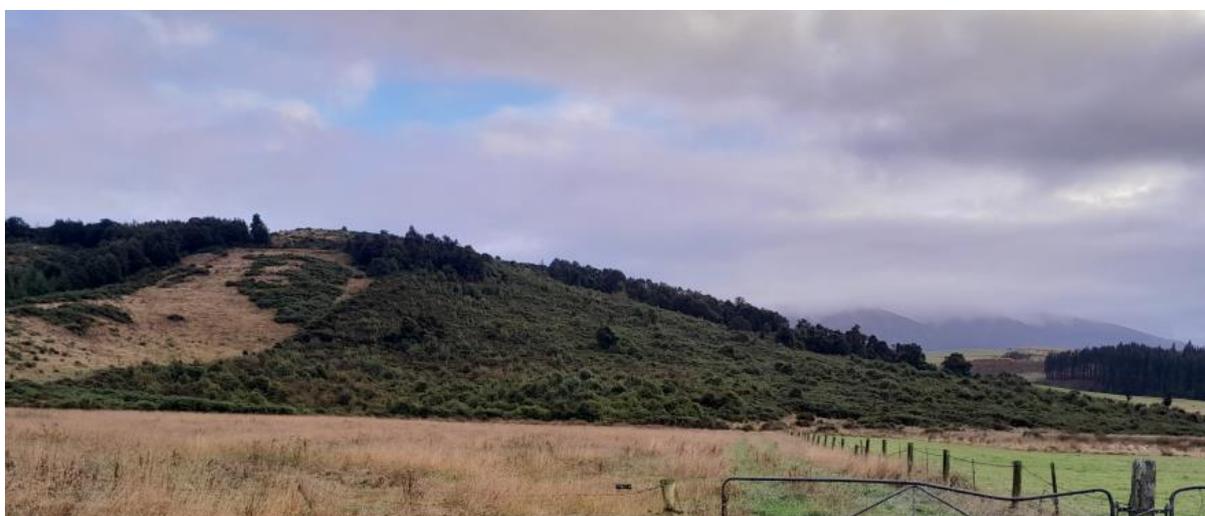
**Duration of Visit:** 1 hour

**Survey Method:** Walkover

**Conditions:** Cool, (5°C), still

### **Current Vegetation Types/Features of Interest:**

The land comprised remnant black beech forest (*Fuscospora solandri*) at the northern boundary of the property adjacent to treeland to the north (Figure 3). The majority of the extended SNA area (the area within SNA048 but not within V059) contained thick cover of gorse (*Ulex scoparius*), hawthorn (*Crataegus monogyna agg*), bramble (*Rubus fruitcosus agg.*) and elder (*Sambucus nigra*) (Figure 3).



**Figure 3. The hillslope showing the proposed SNA with extensive gorse and bramble typical of the site (below).**

Within the gorse, which was impenetrable in areas, were solitary beech trees visible from the 2004 aerial imagery (Figure 4). This aerial imagery also shows that the SNA area has encroached into adjacent land showing the few scattered trees in 2004 which had regenerated into the connected habitat as mapped prior to 2018.



**Figure 4. Beech tree groups within the property observed in the 2004 aerial imagery.**

### **Management and Recommendations**

It is recommended that the SNA048 boundary be amended to align with Figure 5. This contains the significant area dominated by beech and other indigenous plants and precludes the areas containing exotic, invasive weed species. This new boundary is an expansion from the operative district plan boundary and includes a buffer zone of at least 5m around the SNA to mitigate edge effects and allow for the growth of any regenerating indigenous plants found within the gorse. In addition, the beech trees which are disconnected from the beech copse to the north will be retained and assessed as part of the SNA. This would increase the SNA area on the property as mapped in the Operative District Plan from 0.5 ha to approximately 1.35 ha (Figure 5). However, this is a decrease from the area recommended in the Wildlands report by approximately 8 ha. This is due to the Wildlands report having been assessed through desktop survey and not physical site assessment. The 8 ha which is proposed to be removed from the Proposed District Plan comprises an area which is smothered by exotic plants is not significant and planned to be cleared.

Clearing the invasive plants will have a beneficial impact on the SNA within the property and those on neighbouring properties due to the removal of seed sources, many of which are bird

dispersed. However, in order to ensure protection of any ecologically intact areas or areas where there may be undetected regeneration (due to the inaccessible nature of the area) providing ecological integrity, it is recommended and agreed that an ecologist will be present to establish presence of any undetected indigenous species of significance during the clearance process. The landowners are also passionate about retaining any native species found, including the beech trees visible in the 2004 aerial photos which form part of the SNA (Figure 5).

It is recommended that prior to clearance, a lizard survey of the area be carried out to identify presence/absence. In addition, any vegetation clearance should be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September – February) or thoroughly checked by an ecologist prior to works. The SNA area is known to have animal pests and particularly possums. The landowners are currently undertaking pest control and it is recommended that this remain in place.

In addition, the landowners noted that there is a wet area at the base of the hillslope. This area is dominated by rushes and sedges. The current management of the area is to mow around it with light grazing within during dry periods. The landowners would like to retain this landscape feature and it is recommended that a survey be undertaken to establish the significance of this area to inform management.



**Figure 5. Proposed new SNA boundary with buffer and retained beech trees.**

**Prepared by:** Dr Rebecca Dollery, Ecologist

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "R. Dollery", is centered within a light blue rectangular box. The signature is written in a cursive style with a large, sweeping flourish at the end.

## **Appendix D. Report Author's Qualifications and Experience**

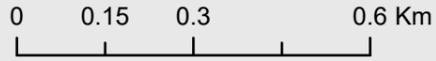
I hold a Bachelor of Applied Science in Environmental Management and Master of Applied Science in Environmental Management. I have been a Full Member of the New Zealand Planning Institute since 2019.

I have eleven years' experience working as a planner for local government and consultancies. My work experience includes District Plan preparation, policy analysis, public and stakeholder consultation and engagement, processing of resource consent applications, preparation of resource consent applications, and environmental monitoring. I have worked at the Waimakariri District Council since 2014 and have been involved in the District Plan review process since it commenced.

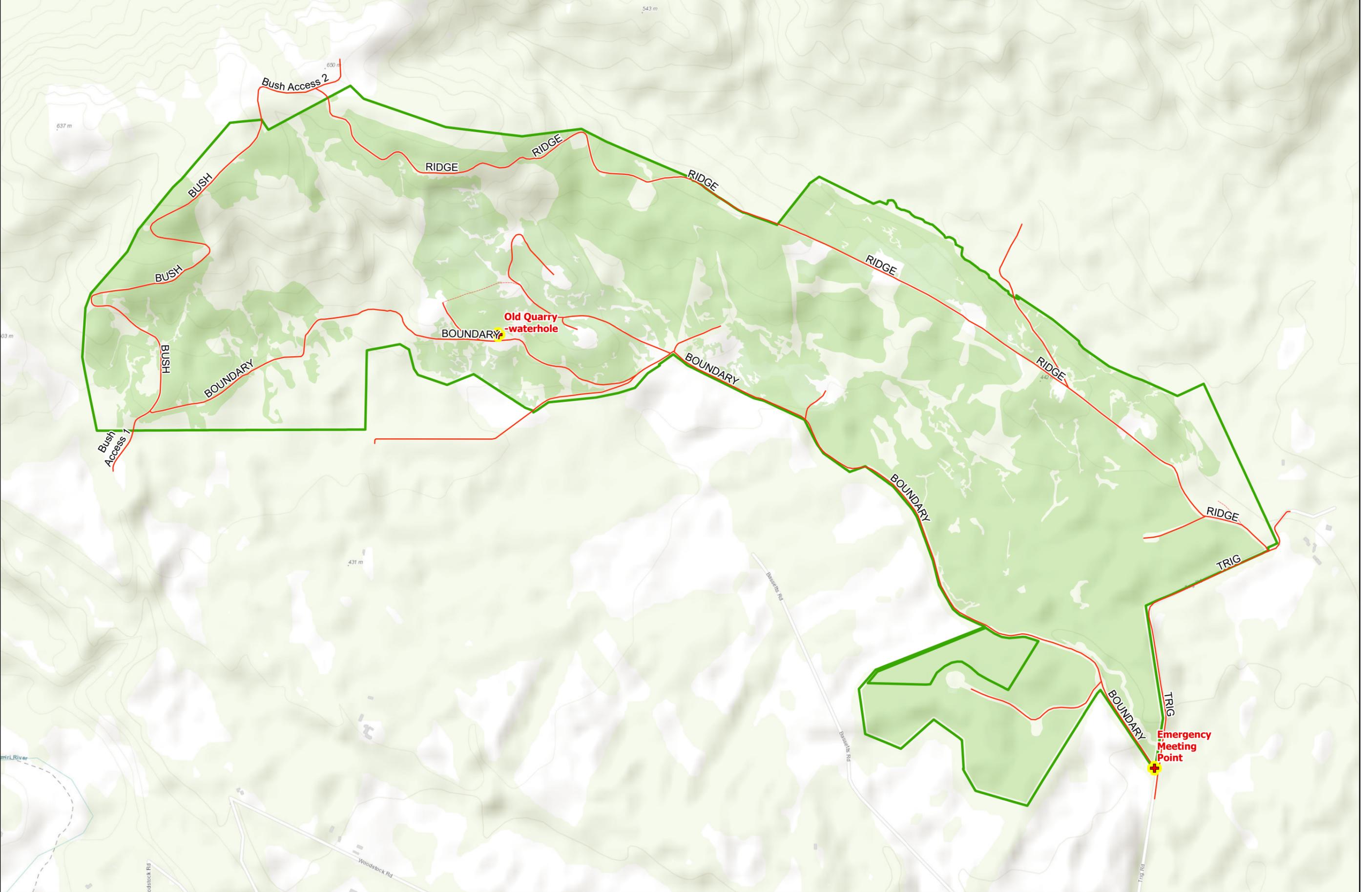
**Appendix E. Oxford and Mt Thomas plantation forestry maps  
from Rayonier Matariki Forests [171]**

# Forest Overview: Oxford

- Roads
- Tracks
- ▭ Forest Boundary
- ▭ Hazards



DISCLAIMER: This map is a representation only. While all due care has been taken to accurately measure and portray forest features within the constraints of various data collection methods, neither Rayonier New Zealand Limited nor Matariki Forests accepts any responsibility or liability for any error in this mapping. Any party using this map must make their own investigation of the property and should not rely upon the information depicted on this map.



# Forest Overview: Mount Thomas

- Roads
- Forest Boundary
- - - Tracks
- ▨ Hazards



DISCLAIMER: This map is a representation only. While all due care has been taken to accurately measure and portray forest features within the constraints of various data collection methods, neither Rayonier New Zealand Limited nor Matariki Forests accepts any responsibility or liability for any error in this mapping. Any party using this map must make their own investigation of the property and should not rely upon the information depicted on this map.

